4° H. Sing. 365 (2

4° Ft. sing. 365 t (2

A

VOYAGE

TO THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

TOWARDS THE

ANTARCTIC POLAR CIRCLE,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD:

BUT CHIEFLY INTO THE

COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS AND CAFFRES,

FROM THE YEAR 1772, TO 1776.

BY ANDREW SPARRMAN, M.D.

PROFESSOR OF PHYSIC AT STOCKHOLM, FELLOW OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES IN SWEDEN, AND INSPECTOR OF ITS CABINET OF NATURAL HISTORY.

TRANSLATED FROM THE SWEDISH ORIGINAL.

WITH PLATES.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

THE SECOND EDITION, CORRECTED.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. J. AND J. ROBINSON, PATER-NOSTER-ROW.

MDCCLXXXVI.

WG|64|2901

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

CONTENTS.

CHAP. X.

JOURNEY FROM SEA-COW-RIVER TO LITTLE SUNDAY-RIVER.

Set out on their journey. Camtours-river. Deſcription of the Hottentot Capt. Kies, who is treated ſans ceremonie by the author's Hottentot Plattje. A farmer's account of the great drought, and of a horde of Caffres he had met with on the road. Galgeboſch. No water to be had. Van Staade's river. Are viſited by ſome Gonaquas Hottentots. Deſcription of the perſons, dreſs, &c. of theſe people. Throw their javelins at a mark. Not remarkable for dexterity in this point. A grain called holcus ſorgum, which yields an inebriating liquor. Their waggon in danger of being blown up into the air, from their having inadvertently ſet fire to the graſs. Carouſal of hunters. The ſalt-pans. Deſcription of the cimex paradoxus, or leaf-inſect. Mr. Immelman ſpits blood. Is in danger of being toſſed by buffaloes. Guinea-hens. Appearance of the banks of Sunday-river. Hire ſeveral Boſhies-men to attend them in their expedition. Give chaſe to an uncommon ſpecies of wood-ſwine. Deſcription of theſe animals. Hottentot or baſtard Caffres. Their dance and ſong. Voluptuous practices of the youths of both ſexes during dancing. Envenomed wound. Curious milk-baſkets. Method of milking. Circumciſion practiſed by theſe people. Concluſion of the milking by ſinging and dancing. The author turns conjuror. Baſtard-Caffre conjuror well paid. Fox-tails for warm weather. Buffalo-lice, p. 37.

CHAP. XI.

JOURNEY FROM LITTLE SUNDAYS-RIVER TO BOSHIES-MANS-RIVER.

Concerto of lions. Their roaring deſcribed. Preparations made againſt an at tackfrom theſe beaſts. Animals fear the lion by inſtinct, and perceive him at a diſtance, even when he does not roar. Lions few in

number, compared with other animals. Not ſo bold ſince the Dutch have introduced the uſe of fire-arms into that part of Africa. Do not immediately kill a man, except in caſe of reſiſtance. Neither do they attack any animal openly, excepting when irritated or very hungry. Meaſure the length of their leap, when they have miſſed their prey by leaping over it or ſhort of it. Lurk chiefly near rivers. Scared away by the noiſe made with an ox-whip. Singular eſcape of a Hottentot from a lion. Lion frequently betrays marks of cowardice. Inſtance of a lion being ſhot with its prey lying under it untouched. In general content with wounding its prey, if it be of the human ſpecies. The cauſe of this inveſtigated. Ludicrous ſituation of a farmer purſued by a lion. Great ſtrength of this animal. Not ſtrong enough, however, to overpower the buffalo, without having recourſe to art. Artful expedient of one for carrying off a buffalo. Inſtance of a buffalo's keeping five lions at bay. Lion eaſily torn in pieces by a dozen farmer's dogs. Horſes fond of hunting lions and other fierce animals. The chaſe of the lion deſcribed. Coloniſts hunt them with great eagerneſs. Not hard to kill with guns. Its hide tender and penetrable. Their principal Hottentot markſman ſhoots a buffalo. Deſcription of the buffalo. Its ears ſuppoſed by the Hottentots to be torn by evil ſpirits. A treacherous and cruel animal. Fond of lying down in the water, or wallowing in the mire. Buffalo-calf. The calves might be brought up tame. The fleſh good eating. Cannot be ſhot with balls compoſed of lead alone. The game wantonly deſtroyed in great abundance by ſome ſportſmen. Gluttony of the Hottentots. Amuſe themſelves with cracking jeſts on their maſters, in their own language. Smoke cow-dung in default of tobacco. Idle in the higheſt degree, and difficult to govern, p. 73.

CHAP. XII.

Journey from Boshies-mans-river to Quammedacka.

Sneezing-wood in Niez-hout-kloof. The honorary degree of doctor conferred on the author in his abſence. Butterfly-hunter in danger of being impaled by way of retribution. A buffalo-hunt. Naſtineſs of the Hottentots. Paint their cheeks black when they go a courting. Amorous combat between two tyger-cats. Oſtrich-chicks. Rank water. Ridiculous neatneſs of a Dutchman. Deſcription of the ſpring-bok. Leaps very high, and expands the white liſt on its back, when purſued. Very ſwift. Quammedacka well. The author looks out there for the two-horned rhinoceros. Kolbe never ſaw this animal in reality.

reality. The author's cruelty to ſome birds dying with thirſt. Alarmed all night long by a lion. The raw root of a ſpecies of purſlain very good eating, as is that of the Da-t'kai. Hottentots ſhoot two rhinoceroſes. The manner in which they informed the author of it. The deſcription and anatomy of the rhinoceros. The author and his friend in great danger from one. Meet a herd of elk-antilopes, and afterwards with a party of coloniſts, p. 117.

CHAP. XIII.

Journey from Quammedacka to Agter Bruntjes-Hoogte.

Hunt a couple of lions. Oſtriches neſt. The male oſtrich aſſiſts the female in the act of incubation. This bird's feathers made uſe of for chaſing away the flies. Eggs uſed for pan-cakes, &c. but not equal to thoſe of hens in goodneſs. Oſtriches do not hide their eggs when purſued. Buffon criticiſed on this ſubject, as well as with reſpect to his account of this bird's ſkin. Its cry like the lion's roar. Alluded to by the prophet Micah. The young have no cry. Oſtriches become very tame. Might be brought to bear burdens. Chiefly found in the carrow countries. Deſcription of a buffalo-hunt. Ludicrous ſcene of the Hottentots loaded with this animal's fleſh. Diſmal ſituation of the author, when benighted, at a diſtance from his waggon, in a ſtorm. Deſcription of the gnu. Its claſſification. The gnu met with here very vicious. Manner of keeping Chriſtmas-eve in the deſert. Meet with ſome coloniſts. Ludicrous deſcription of the dreſs and figure of the two travellers. Hippopotamus's ſkulls. The author indiſpoſed. He and his party begin to want bread. Convulſive motions in the muſcles of a dead hart-beeſt, p. 139.

CHAP. XIV.

Residence at Agter Bruntjes-Hoogte.

Arrival at Agter Bruntjes-Hoogte. Cattle out of doors all winter. Cold in theſe parts. Ravages committed by the Boſhies-men here. Havock made among them by the coloniſts. Sneſe-Hottentots. Their complexion and temper. Geographical obſervations on the country they inhabit. The Tambuki ſilver mines. Diſquiſition concerning the unicorn. The country of the Caffres. Their government and wars. The

The maſſacre of Heuppenaer and his party in this country. King Ruyter's craal. Ruyter's hiſtory, tyrannical behaviour and wars. Compariſon between the reſpective modes of fighting of the Hottentots and Caffres. Slaves of the Chriſtians more warlike than either, and much eſteemed by the Caffres. Deſcription of Camdebo. Roads from thence to the Cape. Plan formed for extending the journey. It proves abortive on many accounts. Delightful ſituation and fertility of Agter Bruntjes-Hoogte. Happy lives of the farmers there. The foot made uſe of by them as an index to the road. Their commodious poſture of ſitting. Extreme moderation in furniture and dreſs. Their virtues. Friendly propoſal from a female. New cure for the gout. Advantages of the medical art to mankind. Worms univerſally miſtaken here for pulmonary complaints. The gnu. The viverra criſtata, or grey jackal, uyntjes- and common jackal. Deſcription of the ratel. Its manner of plundering bees neſts. Very difficult to kill. The zerda, or animal anonyme of Buffon. Bruce's miſtake concerning it rectified. Deſcription of the honey-guide. Miſtake in the Philoſ. Tranſ. rectified. The jerboa Capenſis. The bleeſmol, or mus Capenſis. The zand-mol, or mus Caffer, reſembles the rhinoceros. The talpa Aſiatica, or variable mole, more properly the ſorex aureus, deſcribed. Anſwer to Dr. Pallas's query. The gazels of this country deſcribed. The hartbeeſt and elk-antilope. The fat of this latter very fine. They migrate to the ſouthward in great droughts. Chaſe of an elk-antilope. The beaſt ſweats blood. Dangers of the chaſe in this country. The author's horſe falls with him. The koedoe, or coudou. Pleaſant miſtake of Buffon concerning the name. The Cape-chamois, or gemſebok, ſomewhat reſembles the elk of Kolbe. The blaauw-bok, bontebok, and gnu. The ree-bok, riet-ree-bok, vlak-ſteen-bok, ſteen-bok, duyker-bok and klip-ſpringer. A baboon hunt—the dogs ſhew more malice againſt this animal than againſt any other. Strictures on Buffon's opinion concerning the neceſſity of a meat-diet for the human ſpecies. Deſcription of the camelopardalis. Defence of Haſſelquiſt againſt Buffon. Pleaſant opinion of the latter concerning the horns of oxen. Buffon convicted of ſetting the horns on the wrong head, p. 248.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

JOURNEY FROM AGTER BRUNTJES-HOOGTE TO THE TWO VISCH-RIVERS, AND RESIDENCE AT THOSE PLACES.

Departure from Agter Bruntjes-Hoogte. Beauty in a desert. Shoot a tyger. Instance of a tyger being got the better of by a slave. Unwelcome visit from a large party of Caffres. Preparations for their reception. The conference. Their method of slaughtering their meat. Heaps of stones, probably antique monuments. Kok's-craal. Amazing swiftness of the Hottentots. Blockade of the sea-cows in their pits. Great danger from one of them. Cry of this animal described. A sea-cow shot by one of the party in his sleep. Her calf carried off and slaughtered. Description of it. The hippopotamus lives entirely on herbs and grass. Is sometimes seen in the sea, but cannot drink the salt water. Copulation, size, and method of catching these animals. Not slow in their pace. Medical virtues of their skulls. Anatomy of a young hippopotamus. Leaches of a new species about its anus. Disquisition on its different names. Proposals for catching and keeping these animals alive. The waggon in danger of being overturned by a rhinoceros in its flight. A rhinoceros hunt. A Hottentot coward becomes bold from sensibility. The fine scent of the Hottentots accounted for. Two of the Hottentots in the author's train shoot a rhinoceros asleep. Hottentot bribe. Instance of the peculiar turn of mind of these people. Love in a desert. Drowsiness the effect of love. Recipe for that passion. Billet-doux of a forester, p. 301.

CHAP. XVI.

JOURNEY BACK TO THE CAPE.

Rhinoceros hunt. Dangerous ride in the dark. Diabolical yell of a pack of hyænas. Congé of a Hottentot. Plettenberg's colony. Artifice of a hippopotamus to breathe in the water. Another of a coloniſt to cheat the government. The golden age restored among the Gunjeman Hottentots. Wealth of a female Gunjeman. Simplicity of their diet. Zwartkops-river. Boldness of three young lions. Damaquas Hottentots. The sea-cows go out to sea with the tide. The company scared by a buffalo, and lost in a wood. The travellers return to their old host, J. Kok. Inconvenience of feather beds. Red wine and oysters. Scorched

ſerpents. The bulla achatina. A country in flames. Wagenboom-river. The author loſes his way on horſeback in a dreadful ſtorm of thunder and lightning. Method of converting grapes into raiſins. Famine ariſing from the drought. Reviſit Artaquas-kloof. The author's collections hurt by the waggon's overturning. Valſche-rivier. Great ſcarcity of ploughſhares in Africa, and of wrought iron in general. A battle royal between a Hottentot and his wife. A receipt to promote union in the married ſtate. An imaginary gold-mine. The aloe plant diſcovered by a negro ſlave. Method of preparing the gum from it. The geitje, a highly venomous lizard. Dreadful conſequences of its bite. Cured by a ſlave. Conjectures on its origin. Deſcription of this animal. Syſtematical deſcription of the lacerta Capenſis. A very large ſpecies of lizard, and very difficult to kill. Deſcription of a ſingular anonymous quadruped. A farmer murdered by his ſlaves. Surprizing eſcape of his ſon. Cruelty of the coloniſts to their ſlaves, and horrid puniſhments inflicted on them. Public executions only ſerve to irritate the reſt. Different diſpoſitions of the ſlaves of different nations. Peculiar turn of mind of the Buguneſe. The author returns by the way of Roode-zand. A lake newly diſcovered at Sneeuwberg. Brandy made from a ſpecies of Cactus. Arrival at the Cape, p. 347.

A VOYAGE

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

A VOYAGE TO THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

CHAP. X.

JOURNEY FROM SEA-COW-RIVER TO LITTLE SUNDAY-RIVER.

ON the 1st day of December we set off on our journey eastward from *Zee-koe-rivier*, and the next morning from *Cabeljauuw-rivier*, which was the last place we came to that was inhabited by christians. At noon we reached *Camtours-rivier*, where we baited. 1775. December.

Here a Hottentot captain, or rather a patriarch, exercised dominion over about half a hundred people; still however he was in his way a sovereign. He was a little old man, of the name of KIES. I should at first sight have been easily tempted to consider him as reigning merely over

1775. December. as at that time the company, in which we found him ſmoking his pipe conſiſted only of females; for the men (excepting ſome few who lay ill of a putrid fever) were all out, ſome of them to hunt a lion, which had lately committed ravages among their cattle; and the others, it was ſaid, were gone to a great diſtance, in order to gather a certain ſucculent plant, which they made uſe of for chewing, either for the ſake of paſſing the time away, or on account of its being of a pleaſant taſte, and having the property of aſſuaging their hunger. Captain KIES, therefore, abſolutely denied our requeſt; which was, that he would let us have ſome of his Hottentots by way of guides, who might likewiſe be a neceſſary aſſiſtance to us, and reinforcement of our company in the journey we were going to make through the wilderneſs.

In the meanwhile, I could not help being rather aſhamed of the rude behaviour of my third Hottentot or markſman, PLATTJE; for though I had hitherto never ſeen him behave with the ſmalleſt degree of impertinence or bluntneſs, but had remarked, on the contrary, that he had always addreſſed theſe Hottentot patriarchs with ſome kind of reſpect, I now obſerved, that immediately on our coming into the preſence of a perſon of ſuch great authority, without the leaſt bow or ceremony of any kind, he went uninvited and ſat himſelf down by the ſide of him, at the ſame time filling his pipe out of the other's pouch, and calling about him for milk to drink. This behaviour, nevertheleſs, did not ſeem to be at all taken ill; on the contrary, they immediately brought him a cup of bagged milk. I obſerved too at this time, as well as on my return hither,

hither, that KIES like Captain RUNDGANGER, of whom I made mention at page 240, of Volume I. always had his captain's ſtaff in his hand or elſe cloſe by him; and this ſtaff, was every way as plain and ſimple as RUNDGANGER'S: but though KIES was much better circumſtanced with regard both to the number of his people and of his cattle, yet he dwelt with his court and the reſt of his ſubjects, one might almoſt call it, in the open air; his palace conſiſting only of a few poles ſet up ſlanting in the earth with a ragged mat thrown over them, which of courſe admitted the wind in ſeveral places, and let in the rain in wet weather. This ſhed, thus open on three ſides, and in a great meaſure at the top, was, however, uſeful enough at that time of the year, and in that warm climate. The winter, or more properly ſpeaking, the rainy ſeaſon, would, probably, oblige them to provide themſelves with a better dwelling. 1775. December.

That ſame day we continued our journey, making towards *Loory-rivier*, where we took up our abode at night. Here we met with a farmer, who in his ox-waggon had followed the courſe of *Zondags-rivier* all the way from *Camdebo*; a country of that kind which I have deſcribed at page 246 of Volume I. under the denomination of *Carrow*. He informed us, that this year, in which the drought was unuſually great in all parts, it was remarkably ſo there, as ſcarcely a drop of rain had fallen there in the ſpace of eight months; but juſt as he was leaving thoſe parts, he had had ſeveral ſhowers along the courſe of that river.

He, therefore, diſſuaded us from taking that road, as it was, for the greater part of it, entirely unbeaten, arid, and rugged; and likewiſe, becauſe both water and game were

1775. December. extremely ſcarce there. In conſequence of this latter circumſtance, his proviſions being almoſt entirely ſpent, he was juſt going to knock one of his draught-oxen on the head, by way of procuring food for himſelf and his ſuite, when two hartbeeſts very fortunately came directly up to the waggon, in order to take a view of it, one of which he immediately ſhot.

This ſame peaſant had unexpectedly met on this road with about an hundred wandering Caffres. Their patriarch or chief, had propoſed to ſleep the firſt night along with the farmer in his waggon, who, on the other hand, ſhould ſleep with him in his tent the night following. This the farmer not conſenting to, the Caffre patriarch was ſo far from taking it ill, that, on the contrary, he had killed an ox, and preſented the farmer and his ſuite with ſome fine pieces of beef. The boor likewiſe informed me, that the Caffre cattle were uncommonly fat and in good condition; at which he was the more ſurprized, as they were not turned out till noon, and driven home very early. He, moreover, obſerved, that the Caffres fondled and talked to their cattle a good deal as they ſtood in the craal; doubtleſs, in the ſame manner as the Arabians do to their horſes; which not a little contributes to making them thrive, and rendering them briſk and lively, and at the ſame time more intelligent and tractable.

On the 3d we baited at noon near *Galge-boſch*, a little wood which was much frequented by lions, and ſtill more by buffaloes. I was conſequently more than ever in pain for my cattle, as, though there was very good paſturage on the ſpot, they had ſtolen away from it, and were

miſſing

missing for several hours. In the mean time, we were apprehensive, that they had been scared away from the place by lions; but the fact was, that being very thirsty, they had strayed into a dale towards a pit full of very muddy water, where they were found. My Hottentots were of opinion, that cattle were able to find out water by the scent at a very great distance. I have heard some colonists say, that they suspected the same of the Hottentots, as they can find water upon occasion better than any colonists; but this cannot proceed from any thing else than the Hottentots greater assiduity in this point, and to their being more accustomed to wander about the fields, by which means they have acquired a particular faculty of tracing out this necessary article of life from certain peculiarities of situation, and various other circumstances. 1775. December.

Indeed, we could get nothing fit to drink ourselves; and it was late at night before, thirsty as we were, we got to a land-spring; which, to our great vexation, we found dried up; so that there were only here and there in the mire a print of the buffaloes feet deeper than ordinary, in which we observed a little moisture. We therefore dug deeper holes with our hands, and waited with all the patience we were masters of, till the water was collected in them, and could be taken out by means of small basons. But besides that it was as thick as hasty-pudding, it had acquired so rank a taste from the buffaloes that had laid and wallowed in it, that even the Hottentots made wry faces at it; and our horses began to blow and snort at the strong buffalo-scent which affected their nostrils, even before they tasted the water. Our thirst, however, obliged

us

1775. December. us frequently to ſip a little of it juſt as it was; for when it was made into coffee or tea, it was ſtill more intolerable. To ſearch about elſewhere at this time when it was dark, was not only impoſſible but dangerous, on account of the lions. At break of day we diſcovered ſome traces which led us to the fountain-head of this land-ſpring, which had been cloſed up by the trampling of the buffaloes feet; we, therefore, made haſte to dig it open again, when we found ſome more tolerable water to quench our thirſt, which was actually inſupportable. We frequently made uſe of ſugar-candy as a tolerably good palliative for our thirſt, during our travels in this hot and ſcorching climate; but this did not relieve us for any long time together. At 9 o'clock in the evening the thermometer was at 64, and the next day, being the 4th, at day-break, a good deal of dew having fallen, I found it 10 degrees lower.

We now purſued our journey, taking the lower road by *Van Staades-rivier*, which at that time was brackiſh and rather deep. For want of proper precaution in our Hottentots, our oxen turned back before they got half way over the river, and at the ſame time were thrown into confuſion and diſorder; ſo that it was a difficult matter, to ſave both them and the waggon from ſinking. When we had got to the other ſide, and were baiting our cattle, we were viſited by eighteen *Gonaquas*-Hottentots, from a craal which was juſt in the neighbourhood.

This nation conſiſted of about two hundred people, who were all graziers, and at that time dwelt there in two ſeparate villages. They are certainly a mixture of Hottentots and Caffres, as their language had an affinity

with that of both theſe nations; but in their utterance, which was like that of human beings, in the *natural* blackneſs of their complexions, in the great ſtrength and robuſtneſs of their limbs, and laſtly in the height of their ſtature, they bore a greater reſemblance to the Caffres, ſeveral of whom they likewiſe had at that time among them. The cloaks of the *Gonaquas* are likewiſe made of dreſſed cow-hides, like thoſe of the Caffres. Theſe cloaks are very ſupple; a quality that proceeds partly from their being rubbed a good deal, which I myſelf ſaw performed with ſtones on the inſide of them; and partly from the great quantity of greaſe, which, being mixed up with bucku-powder, is rubbed into them. Both ſexes are adorned with, and ſet a great value upon, braſs rings, which they wear on their arms and legs, as well as braſs plates of different ſizes and figures, which are faſtened in their hair and ears. 1775. December.

With reſpect to beads, which, ſpeaking of in a general way, they call *ſintela*, the ſmall red ones are much more covered than the reſt; theſe are called *lenkitenka*, (See the ſpecimen of the Caffre's language, which I have annexed at the concluſion of this journal.) The genuine Caffres had, in this point, exactly the ſame taſte; but many of them had got ivory rings, of the thickneſs and breadth of about half an inch, and of ſuch a ſize as to be ſtrung upon the arms above the elbows. Theſe, however, are worn only by the men; for which reaſon a Caffre, who had ſold me his bracelets, ſeemed extremely diſtreſſed, ſaying, that he was now naked about the arms like a woman. Beſides that both the Caffres and Gonaquas are very importunate

1775. December. tunate beggars, they are likewiſe exceedingly unreaſonable in their dealings, as after they are paid for their wares, they are very apt to aſk for a handſome preſent into the bargain.

Both the Gonaquas and Caffres differ from other Hottentots in this particular, that they make uſe of circumciſion. This operation is performed on youths of different ages, as they are accuſtomed to wait till they can perform it on ſeveral at a time.

The Gonaquas women make uſe of almoſt the ſame kind of apron or veil as the Hottentot females do. The men are much more naked and leſs covered about this part than the males among the Hottentots, inaſmuch as they cover with a little cap, or caſe, made of the ſkin of an animal, the extremities only of what modeſty ſhould teach them to conceal entirely. This ſocket, reſembling the extremity of the thumb of a glove, is ſometimes faſtened with a ſmall thong, or the ſinew of an animal, to ſome ſtrings of beads or leathern belts, which they wear for ornament's ſake round their waiſts. Some individuals are ſeen with lions or buffaloes tails hanging on theſe ſame belts, as trophies of their courage in having killed theſe beaſts.

By reaſon of the nakedneſs of theſe people, of which I have juſt been giving a deſcription, it may be thought that they have as little modeſty as covering: but the fact is, that very few of them could be induced, even by preſents, to take off their little caſes, in conſequence of my wiſh to be perfectly convinced that they were circumciſed. Indeed, I have been told by a farmer, that in Cafferland one does not unfrequently ſee even grown up girls without any co-

vering

vering whatſoever; and that in certain dances, it conſti- 1775. December.
tutes part of the ſolemnity for the youths of both ſexes to make ſuch oblations to love in the preſence of every one, as by the laws of decency and of civilized nations, are always conſummated in private, and conſidered as ſacred to the married ſtate alone.

The Caffres ſeemed to me to reſemble very much in appearance the *Moſambique* ſlaves, whom I had ſeen at the Cape; and, perhaps, theſe nations border upon each other; and conſequently the former is probably deſcended from the latter, or the latter from the former.

The Gonaquas Hottentots, who at this time paid their reſpects to me, came chiefly with an intent to beg tobacco. They were all of them armed with one or more of the javelins, which they call *haſſagais*, (vide Plate II. Vol. I. Fig. 1, 2.) as well as with ſhort ſticks, to which they gave the name of *kirris*. With one of theſe I ſaw a lad very nearly hit a ſparrow-hawk in its flight. But they took ſo bad an aim, when they threw their javelins, that, though they tried very often, they could not hit a handkerchief which I had ſet up between two ſticks, at the diſtance of twenty paces, by way of mark for them, and at the ſame time as a prize for him that ſhould hit it. This want of dexterity, certainly proceeded from their having neglected to practiſe, as they lived too far from the Boſhies-men Hottentots, and Caffres, and too near to the Chriſtians, either to be able to exerciſe any hoſtilities againſt the former, or to dare to do it againſt the latter. In the mean time they were very buſy in examining narrowly each others javelins, and in feeling for their proper balance. They threw them, however, with

1775. December. a great deal of force; and, as I have been told by ſeveral people, are able to pierce a man or a gazel through the body at the diſtance of twenty paces. I then ſhot at a ſheet of paper with a fowling-piece, and as they appeared to be very much amazed at the holes that were made, and at the ſame time to be very deſirous of keeping the paper, I gave it to them, but ſhortly after they offered to give it me again for a morſel of tobacco.

The *Gonaquas* Hottentots moreover were graziers, and in ſome ſort tillers of the ground, as the Caffre nation is likewiſe ſaid to be. The kind of corn which they ſow, is the *holcus ſorgum*, which is likewiſe uſed in the ſouth of Europe, and known to yield abundantly. The coloniſts call it *Caffer-corn*. The ſtalks ſhoot up to the height of a man, and as thick as a ruſh. They terminate in a panicle or branchy ear, a foot and a half long, with ſeeds of about the ſame ſize as thoſe of rice; two or three of theſe ears generally yield three quarters of a pint of corn. The time of ſowing this ſeed, is ſaid to be in Auguſt or September. But in the beginning of November, while I yet remained in *Sitſicamma*, I ſaw it already fit for cutting, at a farmer's who ſet little ſtore by it, giving it only to his cattle. The *Caffres* uſe to bruiſe this corn between ſtones, and make it into loaves, which they bake under the embers.

They moſtly, however, uſe to ferment it with a certain root and water, till it produces a kind of inebriating liquor. They generally conſume their whole ſtock, which, however, is not conſiderable, immediately in the autumn. The Caffre prince PALOO, whom the coloniſts called king

PHARAOH,

PHARAOH, is ſaid to have killed himſelf by drinking this liquor. 1775. December

On ſeveral accounts we haſtened our departure from hence. Our courſe was now to the north, over plain level fields, for the greater part covered with a dry arid graſs to the height of about two feet. Our guide took us firſt to a well of lukewarm water, and afterwards at night to another pool of water, at the bottom of a river that was dried up. Both places were very acceptable to us as well as to our cattle, though the water was none of the beſt. Near this latter ſpot we took up our night's lodging.

It was not without difficulty, that we could collect wood enough round about the neighbouring parts to boil our tea-kettle; and after all, we ran a great riſk of having an end put to our whole expedition by a fire. A Hottentot, in looking for ſomething with a piece of lighted wood, happened to ſet the dry graſs on fire, which ſpread in it almoſt as if it had been oakum; ſo that had we not been very quick in ſtopping the progreſs of the flames, and moreover mutually aſſiſted each other, we ſhould ſoon have ſeen the whole diſtrict in one continued flame, and our waggon would have been entirely demoliſhed in the conflagration, and blown up into the air; for there was not only a good deal of coom about it, but it alſo contained many inflammable matters; ſuch as the ſail-cloth tilt, dried herbs and paper, a caſk full of ſpirits, and about twenty pounds weight of gunpowder. The wind blew hard from the ſouth-weſt, the thermometer at eleven at night being at 66, and the next day about dawn at 64, when we ſaddled our horſes and put our oxen to the waggon. At

1775. December. nine we got to little *Zwart-kops* river, and ſet off from thence about four in the afternoon, and at ſix o'clock arrived at great *Zwart-kops* river.

On the road we had ſeen large herds of the wild aſſes, called *quaggas*, and of *hart-beeſts*; as likewiſe, for the firſt time, ſix female buffaloes, with two young ones. Theſe came from the ſea-ſide, from whence our guide ſuppoſed they had been forced to make their retreat thus at noon, either on account of the lions or of flies.

We had not yet been able to get within reach of any game, ſo that our ſalted wether had hitherto been our only reſource. This, in its ſkin bag, had already acquired a pretty ſtrong haut gout, in conſequence of the warmth of the weather. Mr. IMMELMAN, who was nice in his eating, and not uſed to put up with ſalted meat, eſpecially when it was rather tainted, had, from our firſt ſetting out, it being now the fifth day, ſuffered much from hunger. For our ſmall ſtock of bread would not at this time afford us above two biſcuits a man per diem, each biſcuit weighing about an ounce and a half.

At this *Zwart-kops* river, where we were now arrived, and intended to paſs the night, we found two farmers had got in before us, who were come thither in order to get ſalt and hunt. Indeed, they had already ſhot ſeveral heads of game, which they had hung up in large ſlips and ſhreds on the buſhes, waggons, and fences, in order to dry it in the ſun, in the ſame manner as the Hottentots did the elephant's fleſh near *Diep-rivier*, as I mentioned before, Vol. I. page 313. From this fleſh there was diffuſed round about the ſpot not only a crude and rank ſmell, but likewiſe a

putrid

putrid ſtench from ſuch parts of it as had arrived at the ſtate of putrefaction; and the farmers wives and children, together with the Hottentots who had accompanied them, as well with a view to aſſiſt them as for their own pleaſure, were employed, ſome in feaſting upon it, others in ſleeping, and others again in ſcaring away a great number of birds of prey, which hovered round about them, and over their heads, in order to ſteal away the fleſh. This horrid ſpectacle, of ſo many carnivorous human creatures, awakened in me a lively remembrance of the cannibals in *New Zealand*, and had very nearly taken away our appetites for a meat ſupper, ſo that we reſolved to bear with our hunger that night as well as we could: but at laſt comes our guide, very opportunely, with the ſhoulder of a *hart-beeſt*, which we immediately cut, and dreſſed it in our pot with dripping; a diſh which was called by the Hottentots by the name of the inſtrument (*t'nora*, which means a knife,) with which it is cut in pieces. Our mouths watered at the ſight of it, and we eat it with an excellent appetite, which was now no longer ſpoiled by any reflections ſimilar to thoſe I have juſt mentioned. 1775. December.

On the 6th, at break of day, my guide and I took a ride, in order to cut up the *hart-beeſt* he had ſhot, and loaded one horſe with as much as he could carry, in order to lay it up in the waggon, by way of making proviſion for the journey.

The *tulbagia*, a ſmall hexandrous plant, called by LINNÆUS after M. TULBAG, governor at the Cape, grew here in great abundance; though I had never before ſeen more than a ſingle ſpecimen of it, and that was on the road

1775. December. to *Zwellendam*. Here I likewiſe ſaw, for the firſt time, a ſmall kind of onion, with ſpiral leaves; caught an *amphiſbœna*; and drew up the deſcription of a *cleome juncea*, which I have inſerted in the Acta Societ. Upſal. Vol. III. page 192.

The farmers here, as well as ſome others, who were going to the Cape before me, were ſo obliging, as, at my requeſt, to take with them the packet of herbs I had already collected; otherwiſe, I ſhould not have had room enough in my waggon for all my collection.

The tide was very viſible in this river. The wind blew ſtrong from S. S. W. At noon the thermometer was 71 in the ſhade, and in the evening, after the moon was up, at 64. On the 7th, at half paſt four in the morning, the thermometer was at 52.

We now proceeded on our journey, going northwards, and in our way, about a mile and a half from the river, we met with the principal *Zout-pan*, or Salt-pan. By this name thoſe places are diſtinguiſhed, where there is a quantity of culinary ſalt produced.

This ſalt-pan was an extenſive plain, covered over with a level and continued cruſt of ſalt, upon which, in ſeveral places, there ſtood a little water; ſo that there could not be a more natural reſemblance of a frozen lake than this. This by conſequence, being contraſted with the warmth of the weather and ſurrounding trees and flowers, would certainly at firſt ſight have ſtruck me with the greateſt amazement, had I not been previouſly informed of the real cauſe of the phænomenon. Towards the ſides the cruſt of ſalt was thin; and juſt there one might perceive, that it

was

was diffuſed over a loamy and clayey ſoil. But a little farther towards the middle, I found it was above two feet deep, without being able to diſcover the bottom of it, or any water underneath it. The coloniſts who worked here with poles, imagined that the cruſt of ſalt extended many fathoms below the ſurface. 1775. December.

This ſalt-pan was about three miles in circumference, and of an oblong ſhape. After there have been ſeveral warm days together, there is formed in different places on the cruſt, a hoar froſt, as it were, which is the fineſt and ſtrongeſt ſalt, and is with great reaſon ſuppoſed by the coloniſts to exceed that of Lunenburgh. Indeed, the whole of it ſeems to be quite fine and pure: and it appears to me, and is allowed by others, to give a better taſte to the butter and meat that is preſerved in it, that any that comes from the other ſalt-pans to be met with in Africa; as *Saldanka-bay*, between *Zoet-melk* and *Gawrits* rivers, and in a certain ſpot behind the *Sneeuw-bergs*, or ſnowy mountains.

My Hottentots were occupied in collecting a ſtock of the fineſt ſalt, as much as I thought we ſhould want for the purpoſe of ſalting our meat, and ſuch ſkins of animals as I might wiſh to preſerve. In the mean time, I myſelf made a rich capture of many reptiles and inſects hitherto unknown; ſome of which were ſtuck faſt and dried up in the cryſtals of ſalt, while others were dying, or had juſt expired, in conſequence of the viſcid ſaline matter with which they were in contact. Many inſects were likewiſe drowned in the clear water or briny liquid, which, after it had rained, was collected in certain places in the incruſtation

of

1775. December. of ſalt. We were obliged to wade a good way into it; and although the ſalt dried and cryſtallized upon our legs and feet, till at night we found water to waſh it off with, yet no ill effects enſued from it: a circumſtance which I thought proper to mention, for the encouragement of ſuch as may hereafter collect inſects in this or other places of the ſame nature.

That ſingular inſect, the *cimex paradoxus*, which I have deſcribed and given a drawing of in the Swediſh Tranſactions, (Vol. XXXVIII. p. 235,) *I diſcovered at this place, as at noon-tide I ſought for ſhelter among the branches of a ſhrub from the intolerable heat of the ſun. Though the air was now extremely ſtill and calm, ſo as hardly to have ſhaken an aſpen leaf, yet I thought I ſaw a little withered, pale, crumpled leaf, eaten as it were by caterpillars, flittering from the tree. This appeared to me ſo very extraordinary, that I thought it worth my while ſuddenly to quit my verdant bower in order to contemplate it; and I could ſcarcely believe my eyes, when I ſaw a live inſect, in ſhape and colour reſembling the fragment of a withered leaf, with the edges turned up and eaten away, as it were, by caterpillars, and at the ſame time all over beſet with prickles, Nature, by this peculiar form, has certainly extremely well defended and concealed, as it were in a maſk, this inſect from birds and its other diminutive foes; in all probability with a view to its preſervation, and to employ it for ſome important office in the ſyſtem of her œconomy; a ſyſtem with which we are too little acquainted, in general too little inveſtigate, and, in every part of it, can never ſufficiently admire with

* See likewiſe Plate VII. of this Volume.

that

that reſpect and adoration which we owe to the great Author of nature and Ruler of the univerſe. 1775. December.

At night we came to *Kuga*, a little river, the water of which was brackiſh; but ſome good and freſh water was found in a well hard by it. Here likewiſe we had a haſty glimpſe of two hares, which ſeemed to reſemble the ordinary hares of Europe.

My companion, who was ſubject to a ſpitting of blood, happened here to have a ſerious attack of this complaint; a complaint to which the animal diet he had been accuſtomed to during the whole journey, together with the fatigue he had undergone, and the ſcorching heat of the ſun, could not but have diſpoſed him. Bleeding, together with a little ſaltpetre and the water from this ſpring, were the only means, (and thoſe not ill adapted to the purpoſe,) which we fortunately had at hand for his recovery in this deſert place. Upon the whole, I took as much care of him as I poſſibly could on an open plain, with no other canopy than the ſky. The fineneſs of the weather, together with the coolneſs of the night, and above all his utter averſion to all ſickneſs, circumſtanced as we were, I believe did not a little contribute towards his ſpeedy recovery. The next morning, however, when, in order to make a trial of his ſtrength, he walked a few hundred paces from our baiting-place, his life was in ſtill greater and more imminent danger. This was from a herd of young cattle, which, by way of experiment, had been left in this place, under the care of the ſlave, and being at that time unuſed to the ſight of any human creature beſides, had like to have gored him to death. Theſe fierce animals then, making a ſemi-

1775. December circle about Mr. IMMELMAN, advanced continually nearer and nearer to him, ſo that he was obliged to retire backwards. It is an old ſaying, "that a curſt cow has ſhort horns;" and we found it in a manner verified on this occaſion, for a heifer without horns was the foremoſt and moſt vicious of them all. I therefore haſtened thither with my loaded piece with an intention of diſcharging it among them, and at the ſame time, repeating the firing as often as I was able, to cover our retreat. In the mean time, however, it came into my head firſt to try a milder method, which I had heard of, when in Europe, as a certain defence againſt the attacks of wild and vicious bulls; and which, in ſhort, was no more than to hold your hat before your face, and on a ſudden uncover it at intervals, at the ſame time, with a quick pace, advancing upon them, and ſtanding ſtill alternately. With this method we ſo far ſucceeded, that the heifer without horns, as well as the reſt of the herd, was very much ſcared. Juſt after this, one of my Hottentots was attacked by the ſame herd, but eſcaped them by the lightneſs of his heels. Afterwards, on our returning this way home, we were informed, that the owner of the herd had been obliged to remove it from hence, as a lion had begun to infeſt theſe parts.

Two hartbeeſts came likewiſe this morning early very near our waggon in order to ſurvey us, but unluckily juſt at that time we had no gun ready charged. At 12 o'clock I found the thermometer, when placed in the ſhade under our waggon, at 83.

In the afternoon we ſet off again, directing our courſe to the eaſt, and came to a place on the lower part of *Zondags-rivier*,

dags-rivier, known by the name of *t'Nuka t'Kamma*, which, I believe, ſignifies *graſſy water*. We here found the recent traces of a lion, and took proper precautions againſt it, in caſe we ſhould go down to the river. In the evening we likewiſe thought we ſaw in the thickets an elephant at a conſiderable diſtance from us. Theſe animals are ſaid to aſſemble in great numbers in the thorny thickets, made by the *guaijacum afrum* and the *mimoſa nilotica*, which afford them a kind of aſylum. 1775. December.

We now began to find the Guinea hen (*numida meleagris*) in theſe parts. They kept together in flocks, and conſequently were very ſhy and cautious. I obſerved they flew low and ſtraight forwards, like our partridges. They appeared to ſeek the greateſt part of their food on the ground, but at night they perched together up in the trees; ſo that I once killed ſix of them at one ſhot, and ſeveral more were wounded, which, however, eſcaped in the dark. Their fleſh was dry, and much inferior to that of the common hen.

Of *Sunday-rivier*, which at this part made a great many windings, the banks oppoſite to us were extremely high and ſteep, and indeed quite perpendicular; conſiſting, to all appearance, merely of the ſame dry and clayey materials as the ſurface of the earth exibited on our ſide. In the upper part, the bank appeared to be quite plain and level; but it is difficult to conjecture, whence this diſſimilarity in the banks of the river ſhould ariſe, unleſs one of them had been thrown up by an earthquake; or that the river by degrees had made its way to the ſide of ſome flat hill level at top, and undermined it, till the part that hung over fell down, when it would neceſſarily be quite level and per-

1775. December. pendicular; as, in fact, it is at preſent. At night we had rain, with a ſouth-weſt wind.

On the 9th, at five o'clock in the morning, when we departed from hence, the thermometer was at 62; and at half paſt three in the afternoon we arrived at *Zondags-rivier's-drift*. We had, nevertheleſs, gone out of our road on purpoſe to chaſe two buffaloes, one of which made its eſcape though wounded, and the other leaped into a cloſe thicket, where it was neither adviſeable, nor indeed poſſible to follow it. In the mean time to my great aſtoniſhment, we could ſee from the top of the buſhes the animal piercing through the thickeſt of the wood with the greateſt eaſe, juſt as if he was merely running through a rye-field. We likewiſe ſaw a *Koedoe* (the *antilope ſtrepſiceros* of PALLAS.)

Soon after our arrival at this part of *Sunday-rivier*, we were waited upon by three old Hottentots, who ſeemed as if they came to pry into the buſineſs in thoſe parts. They were, properly ſpeaking, of the race of *Boſhies-men*, though of the more civilized ſort, who, even in their own language, diſtinguiſhed themſelves by the name of *good Boſhies-men*; probably from the circumſtance of their grazing a few cattle, and not living by rapine like others of their countrymen. My guide explained their buſineſs to me, which was to beg tobacco, and to complain of their diſtreſſed ſituation; the farmers having been with them, and having carried off all their young people, ſo that they were now left alone in their old age to look after themſelves and their cattle. I ordered my interpreter to tell them in reply, that we, as they

they might very well perceive, were no farmers, and ſtill leſs kidnappers. 1775. December.

I muſt here inform the reader, that many of the ignorant Hottentots and Indians not having been able to form any idea of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company and the board of direction, the Dutch from the very beginning in India, politically gave out the company for one individual powerful prince, by the chriſtian name of *Jan* or *John*. This likewiſe procured them more reſpect, than if they had actually been able to make the Indians comprehend, that they were really governed by a company of merchants. On this account I ordered my interpreter to ſay farther, that we were the children of *Jan Company*, who had ſent us out to view this country, and collect plants for medical purpoſes. I likewiſe bid him give them to underſtand, that we had an amazing quantity of powder and ball, together with five ſtand of fire-arms, as they themſelves ſaw; that we intended to ſhoot a great deal of game, and it would be a great pity if they could not come along with us, and partake of the abundant ſpoil of fleſh, which would otherwiſe be ſuffered to lie as food for the birds and beaſts of prey.

This ſtory, patched up in haſte, with a mixture of truth and falſhood, ſeemed to have made a deep impreſſion on theſe Hottentots. It was, indeed, touching them in a tender part, to talk to them of ſo much meat, and to pity their emaciated ſtate, without letting them obſerve, however, that it was more for my own advantage than theirs, that I was ſo deſirous of their company. That ſame night then, there not only came to me three middle-aged men

1775. December. men to offer their ſervices, but I even ſaw the three old fellows above-mentioned, with great eagerneſs and diligence preparing their ſhoes, in order to be ready the next morning to follow us in our expedition.

Having given my guide to underſtand, how ſtrange this conduct of the Hottentots appeared to me, when I compared it with the account they had given of themſelves at firſt, at the ſame time that from this circumſtance I apprehended they would prove falſe; beſides, that I doubted, whether we ſhould be able to find food for ſo many as ſix of them, we being five in number ourſelves, which in all made eleven perſons; he replied, "Pſhaw! this is always the Hottentot's cuſtom to lye the firſt word they ſpeak; and as for victuals, we ſhall get game enough to eat, I'll warrant you." The latter part of his reply gave me ſome ſatisfaction; for as to the Hottentots cuſtom of lying at the firſt word, I was pretty even with them in that reſpect, with my pretended relationſhip to *Jan Company*.

On the 10th in the morning we ſet out on our journey, being in all eleven perſons. The ſix newly-arrived Hottentots did not underſtand a word of Dutch, on which account we were obliged to make uſe of the three others as interpreters; though, in general, we made them underſtand us pretty well by ſigns, and ſome few Hottentot words we had learnt the meaning of, and could ourſelves pronounce with the proper clack againſt the roof of the mouth. Still, however, Mr. IMMELMAN and I could not be otherwiſe than anxious about the procuring of food for ſuch a number of people, when, in caſe of a ſcarcity, we expected to hear them grumbling againſt their *Moſes and Aaron*,

Aaron, who had inveigled them into the deſert; for the buffalo which we had chaſed the day before got away from us, though the buſhes in more than one place were ſtained with his blood. Upon this, however, we ſoon obſerved, that our volunteer corps, the ſix laſt Hottentots, made no difficulty of eating, without any preparation whatever, the ill-taſted beans of a wild ſhrub, (the *guaiacum afrum.*) I thought I could ſhew the Hottentots another ſubſtance likewiſe, which might ſerve to appeaſe their hunger in caſe of neceſſity. This was the *gum arabic*, which they might gather in many ſpots thereabouts from the *mimoſa nilotica*; but this was a ſpecies of food very well known to them, and which they had often tried. When in want of other proviſions, the Boſhies-men are ſaid to live upon this for many days together. 1775. December.

This day I ſaw, for the firſt time, a herd of *boſch-varkens*, or, as they are likewiſe called, *wilde-varkens*, (wood-ſwine, or wild-ſwine) in their wild uncultivated ſtate; for I had hitherto only ſeen one of this ſpecies of animals in the menagerie at the Cape. It was confined there with a ſtrong iron chain, as it was very wild and vicious. M. PALLAS, who in his *Spicil. Zool.* Faſc. II. p. 11. and *Miſcel. Zool.* p. 16. has deſcribed this animal by the name of *aper Æthiopicus*, and has (in Tab. I. l. c.) given a figure of it, farther informs us in his *Spicil. Zool.* Faſc. XI. Additam. p. 84. that one of them killed the keeper of the menagerie at Amſterdam. One may eaſily conceive that this creature is very dangerous, if one only takes notice of its large tuſks, (vide Tab. V. l. c.) Theſe are four in number. Two of them proceed from the upper jaw, and turn upwards like a

1775. December. horn, conſiſting, however, of a fine ivory-like ſubſtance. In a head of this animal ſalted and dried, which I gave to the Royal Academy of Sciences in Sweden, the tuſks or horns ſtand nine inches out of the jaws, and meaſure full five inches in circumference at the baſe. The two other tuſks, which come from the lower jaw, project but three inches from the mouth, being flat on the inſide, and correſponding with another plain ſurface ſimilar to it in the upper tuſks. Theſe the beaſts make uſe of not ſo much for biting, as for goring and butting with. A little pig of this ſpecies, which I afterwards caught at *Viſch-rivier*, and had it tied up, thinking to bring it alive along with me, had already got this trick, ſo that I was ſoon obliged to let it be killed. It was terribly vicious, and quick in all its motions; and though at that time not abſolutely dangerous, yet my Boſhies-men were very much afraid of it. "We had rather, ſaid they, attack a lion on the plain, than an African wild boar; for this, though much ſmaller, comes ruſhing on a man as ſwift as an arrow, and throwing him down ſnaps his legs in two, and at the ſame inſtant rips up his belly before he can get to ſtrike it, and kill it with his javelin." The dwelling-place of this ſame ſpecies of wild boar, to which the avenues ſeemed to me to be very narrow, is under-ground. I have been told indeed, that the *boſch-varkens* go down into them backwards, and place themſelves there in a row one behind the other; but this is not very likely, for probably theſe paſſages are widened lower down. Thus much, however, is certain, that people ſeldom or never venture to attack them in their holes, as there is always danger of their ruſhing out upon them unawares.

The

The body of this animal is ſmall in compariſon with its head, a conformation which facilitates its burrowing and living under-ground. Neither would it be adviſeable for a man on horſeback to approach too near or to hunt this animal, as it will often turn round on a ſudden, and ſtriking off one of the horſe's legs, afterwards kill both him and his rider. This day I purſued ſeveral pigs with the old ſows, with a view to ſhoot one of them, but in vain; nevertheleſs, the chaſe of them afforded me a ſingular pleaſure. In fact, the heads of the old ones, which were before of a tolerable ſize, ſeemed on a ſudden to have grown ſtill larger and more ſhapeleſs than they were before; which momentary and wonderful change aſtoniſhed me ſo much the more, as riding hard over a country full of buſhes and pits, I had hitherto been prevented from giving ſufficient attention to the manner in which it was brought about. The whole of the myſtery, however, conſiſted in this; each of the old ones, during its flight, took a pig in its mouth; a circumſtance that alſo explained to me another ſubject of my ſurprize, which was, that all the pigs which I was juſt before chaſing along with the old ones, vaniſhed all on a ſudden. But in this action we find a kind of unanimity among the wood-ſwine, in which they reſemble the tame ſpecies, and which they have in a greater degree than many other animals. It is likewiſe very aſtoniſhing, that the pigs ſhould be carried about in this manner between ſuch large tuſks as thoſe of their mothers, without being hurt, or crying out in the leaſt. I ſaw the ſame thing done, however, on two other occaſions, as I was chaſing them. The cry of

1775. December.

1775. December. theſe young ones was like that of our common pigs, as I found in ſome we afterwards caught.

I have it from pretty good authority, that one JOSHUA DE BOER, a farmer in Camdebo, had ſucceeded in obtaining a brood of theſe wood-ſwine, which had been coupled with the ordinary ſort; but as the perſon who told it me had not ſufficiently informed himſelf concerning the circumſtances, I could not get any farther inſight into the matter. This experiment having failed in Holland, as mentioned by M. PALLAS, is no reaſon why it ſhould not ſucceed better in other places. I obſerved a peculiar circumſtance on my return home through *Lange-kloof*, which was, that two tame pigs at a farmer's in that province, not only went down on their knees to graze, but even ſucceſſively changed this poſture to that of ſtanding, with the greateſt eaſe. This faculty the animal ſeems to have acquired in its ſubterraneous caverns, and it proceeds from the creature's neck being too ſhort to be conveniently lowered to the ground.

The African wood-ſwine are likewiſe diſtinguiſhed from any other ſpecies of ſwine, by four peculiar caruncles or excreſcences. Two of theſe are broad and flat, being about two inches over both in length and breadth, and are placed at the diſtance of a hand's breadth juſt before and underneath the eyes. The other two are ſpherical, an inch high, and are ſituated on the noſe at three inches diſtance, in a ſtraight line from behind the jaws. The tail is flatted at the tip; and this appendage they never fail, either old or young, to hold quite erect in the air during

during the whole time that they are purſued. With reſpect to the taſte of it, I found the fleſh very much reſemble that of the ordinary pig; but never obſerved the animals themſelves to be of that dark hue aſcribed to them by M. PALLAS, and which M. VOSMAER has given them in the coloured figures he has publiſhed; thoſe that I ſaw being only of a bright yellow-colour, like the greateſt part of our domeſtic ſwine. Neither did I hear any body in the colony call them *haartloopers*, as M. VOSMAER pretends they are termed: though, on the other hand, I have frequently heard the Hottentots call them *kaunaba*, and have likewiſe been informed by them, that theſe creatures are fond of wallowing in the mire, and are wont to grub after the root of a ſhrub of the *meſembryanthemum* genus, which they call *da-t'kai*. 1775. December.

At night we came to the upper part of *t'Kurenoi*, or Little Sunday-river. We fixed our reſting-place at the diſtance of a few gun-ſhots from a clan of *baſtards*, or *Hottentot-Caffres*, who are the offspring of the mixture of both theſe nations. They chiefly ſpoke the Caffre language, but had neither the large lips, robuſt, and eaſy form, nor the black complexion of the *Caffres*. They appeared to me not ſo ſwarthy as my own Hottentots, and I ſuppoſe, that they originate only from a ſet of people, who having acquired ſome cattle by ſervitude among the Caffres, had formed themſelves into this ſociety. The iris of their eyes was of a very dark brown hue, and almoſt, if not quite as dark as the pupil. They had a great quantity of cattle, and ſeemed to live very happily in their

1775. December. way. As ſoon as ever they had taken their cattle up from paſture they milked them; an occupation they intermixed with ſinging and dancing.

We ſeldom ſee ſuch happineſs and contentment as ſeems to be indicated by this feſtive cuſtom, in a handful of people totally uncultivated, and ſubſiſting in their original ſavage ſtate, in the midſt of a perfect deſert. Mr. IMMELMAN accompanied me, in order to behold with his own eyes the real archetype of that ſtate of paſtoral felicity, which the poets are continually occupied in painting and deſcribing. We announced ourſelves here likewiſe as being the children of the company, and were received by them with a friendly ſimplicity and homely freedom, which, however, by no means leſſened them in our thoughts as men. They preſented us with milk, and danced at our requeſt; at the ſame time giving us to underſtand, that our fame, as being a ſingular people with plaited hair, and at the ſame time ſimplers and viper-catchers, had reached them long before our arrival.

We were ſpectators of their country dances, in which there was very little either of agility or art. While their feet were employed in a kind of ſtamping and moderately ſlow movement, every one of them at intervals made ſeveral ſmall gentle motions with a little ſtick, which they held in their hands. The ſimplicity which prevailed in their dances was equally conſpicuous in their ſinging, the following being all the words uſed to the tune of one of their country dances, which I took down in writing at the time, *Maijema, Maijema, huh, huh, huh.* The former

part

part of this was chaunted repeatedly *piano* by an elderly matron, who was anſwered by the young men and maids in the latter words, ſung *ſtaccato* by way of chorus. It muſt be confeſſed, that this concert was not well adapted to ſatisfy a nice ear; however, it inſpired a certain degree of joy and chearfulneſs, and was by no means diſagreeable. 1775. December.

They had another kind of dance, which conſiſted in taking each other by the hand, and dancing gently in a circle round about one or more perſons, who were placed in the middle of the ring, and whoſe movements were briſker and quicker; yet we could not help laughing, though at the ſame time we were not a little hurt, to ſee the poor infants pop their heads alternately in and out of the bags hanging at the backs of their mothers, who were likewiſe dancing; ſo that we had great reaſon to fear that they would break their necks. But what was ſtill more ridiculous was, that theſe little Hottentots were far from ſhewing any diſlike to this treatment: but, on the contrary, were ſo well pleaſed with it, that they ſufficiently ſhewed their diſpleaſure by crying, when their mothers, who were ſoon tired with carrying them on their backs, wanted to ſet them down, or retire from the dance.

Beſides the pleaſures which theſe daily dances may be ſuppoſed to afford them, they have at their greater feſtivals the more delightful enjoyment of voluptuous love, which, at thoſe times, the youth of both ſexes, by their laws, have full opportunity given them to purſue. For it is ſaid, that the unmarried part of the company, in the very

1775. December. very middle of the dance, withdraw to a private place in couples ſucceſſively and at different intervals, without giving the leaſt ſubject of offence and ſcandal, and without having any occaſion to bluſh when they return again to the company. I have purpoſely ſaid only, that *opportunity is given them* for this purpoſe; as I could not learn, whether their laws, together with the opportunity, allowed the action itſelf, which, as I have mentioned above, the Caffres permit themſelves to tranſact in the preſence of the whole company that is dancing.

This remiſſneſs of their laws, however, in allowing them opportunities of this kind, ſeems to be in direct oppoſition to the rigorous ſtrictneſs of theſe ſame laws in the following particular. Any young woman whatſoever, who, after ſuch dance, ſhall prove pregnant, ſhall be put to death, together with her paramour; unleſs, which indeed is generally the caſe, the oldeſt people in the clan mitigate the puniſhment, by commuting it into a perpetual union; ordering them beſides, to forfeit an ox or a cow to feaſt the whole community with, by way of atonement for their crime. In this latter article of the mitigation of the decree, it is not difficult to perceive the ſelfiſh motives of the ſociety; but it is, perhaps, not ſo eaſy from this ſtrange edict itſelf, to trace out the intention of the primitive inſtitutor of it. Moreover, who could have ſuppoſed, that among theſe artleſs herdſmen another cuſtom ſhould prevail, which ſhould ſacrifice the virtue and innocence of the fair ſex to the intereſted views of a parent or guardian? A Hottentot, who at that time dwelt in thoſe parts, aſſured

me, that on any Hottentot's paying a ſtipulated price to a girl's relations, ſhe was obliged to ſleep with him; but that neither did the law ordain, nor had there been any inſtance known, that a young woman ſhould be delivered up into the arms of a Chriſtian, or white man, on any conſideration whatever. The Hottentot added, that for his part, he had not entered into any union here of the kind, as for two, or at moſt three nights enjoyment, it would have coſt him the price of a cow; a price, he ſaid, that would have made him dearly repent his bargain. 1775. December.

This Hottentot, who explained to me the circumſtances I have juſt been mentioning, and at the ſame time gave me many other curious anecdotes and relations, I had the greater reaſon to believe, as he had the appearance of being a ſober ſenſible man, and indeed was known to be ſuch by my guide. He had been brought up in a village near the Chriſtians, in the ſervice of whom he had always been; and at this time, with the aſſiſtance of the baſtard or Caffre Hottentots belonging to this craal, he had caught, and then had in his cuſtody, three old Boſhies-women with their children, with an intention to take them home to his maſter for ſlaves. His maſter had given him a gun, but he was at that time quite deficient in the article of powder, conſequently he was put to his ſhifts for food, both for himſelf and his captives. I therefore gave him ſome powder, as I conſidered, that, ſo far from having any effect in riveting the chains of theſe unhappy people, it would rather tend to make them ſit lighter. He told me likewiſe, that his female captives had threatened to bewitch him; but that

he

1775. December. he had no faith in witchcraft, and had an equal contempt for their menaces and their ſavage manners.

A baſtard Hottentot, who had accompanied him in this expedition, had been wounded in the ſhoulder with a poiſoned arrow. The poiſon had been ſucked out of the wound immediately. The tumour had not abſolutely a bad appearance; yet the wounded man was by no means well, and was himſelf in doubt whether he ſhould recover or not. Nothing was laid upon it but the bruiſed leaves of the *Hottentot fig-tree*.

They keep their milk in leathern ſacks, of which I have given a deſcription above, never eating it till it is curdled; but the veſſels they milked it into were baſkets of a peculiar kind, compoſed of roots plaited together ſo curiouſly, and in ſo cloſe a manner, that they would not only hold milk but even water. Theſe veſſels would be as neat as they are light, if the Hottentots did not always neglect to waſh them. Indeed, moſt of theſe baſkets had acquired ſuch an appearance from the milk being encruſted upon them, as at firſt induced us to ſuppoſe that they were beſmeared with cow-dung, in order to make them hold the liquor the better. But I have ſince tried baſkets, that were quite new and clean, particularly one that I had brought home with me, and found, that without any kind of daubing, they did not leak in the leaſt. Theſe milk-pails, or baſkets, are moſtly of the ſhape of that delineated in Plate I. Vol. I. fig. 1. holding from a pint and a half to four gallons; and beſides the advantage of being very light, they have likewiſe that of their rims being ſufficiently pliable.

No

No cows of the African breed, whether they belong to the coloniſts or Hottentots, will ſuffer themſelves to be milked, without their hind legs being firſt tied together; as they otherwiſe never fail either to kick the perſons who milk them, or elſe to get away from them. The interpreter, I have juſt been ſpeaking of, deſired me, therefore, to obſerve here, as being an uncommon circumſtance, that ſeveral of the cows belonging to theſe baſtard Caffres, allowed themſelves to be milked without being tied up. I likewiſe remarked, that the cows here, whether tied up or looſe, were, for the moſt part, too ſhy and wild to ſuffer themſelves to be milked, except their calves were with them, and had previouſly ſucked them a little. The herdſmen themſelves in this place were alſo deſirous that I ſhould take notice, as a matter of curioſity, of the manner in which a cow, who had brought forth a dead calf, was at length induced to be milked. The artifice made uſe of for this purpoſe, conſiſted in letting her always put her noſe to the ſkin of her dead calf juſt before ſhe was milked. 1775. December.

Circumciſion is practiſed by theſe Hottentots as well as by the *Gonaquas* and *Caffres*, and is performed upon youths at that period of life, when, to uſe their own expreſſion, they become half-men. Yet they generally endeavour to ſuit the time ſo, as to have an opportunity of performing the operation upon ſeveral at once.

The next morning, being the 11th, we were waked by the Hottentots ſinging and dancing; and with this rejoicing, or, at leaſt, appearance of happineſs and delight, it ſhould ſeem that this ſimple race of people always begin and con-

1775. December. clude the day. We likewiſe paid a viſit to them that morning, but ſoon found it more prudent to return to our waggon again; as a great number of them now came to pay their reſpects to us, and at the ſame time became more troubleſome than ever, by importuning us for tobacco. I do not know whether I ſhould look upon it as a mark of great ſimplicity, or as an ingenious and finely turned compliment in one of them, who deſired my interpreter to tell me, that he had never ſeen a waggon before, and therefore wiſhed me to inform him, whether mine had grown up in the ſame ſtate in which he then ſaw it.

In the mean while, in order to obtain a truce from their tireſome practice of peſtering us for tobacco, we excited their aſtoniſhment by ſhewing them our watches. I even attempted to acquire ſome reſpect from theſe people, as not being without ſome knowledge of magic. This, it may well be ſuppoſed, did not proceed from any miſplaced ambition, but rather from motives of prudence, and with a view by this means of curbing their growing deſires, which might probably terminate in ſome bold attempts on the iron-work of our waggon, &c. For this purpoſe I bid theſe Hottentots, and at the ſame time my own, endeavour to take ſome quickſilver with their fingers out of a parcel of it which I had brought with me. The various attempts they made ſtill proving abortive, excited in them the greateſt aſtoniſhment, and proved an inexhauſtible ſubject to them of converſation and laughter. Afterwards, to their utter amazement, I took out ſeveral globules of quickſilver, having previouſly, unperceived by them, rubbed

my

my fingers over with tallow. Neither did I omit aſtoniſh- 1775. December.
ing theſe ſimple ſwains, with the wonderful magnetic pro-
perties of the needle belonging to my compaſs. I remem-
ber, indeed, having read ſomewhere of a certain great
commander, who, being in America, in order to intimi-
date the natives, and make them behave peaceably, ſet
fire to ſome brandy, which they took for water, at the
ſame time threatening to ſet fire to their rivers and burn
them up; but I had no occaſion to have reſource to ex-
tremities, as the miracles I had before performed, ſeemed
already to have deterred them from attempting any hoſti-
lities.—It was particularly from theſe baſtard Caffres, that
I got the Caffre words, which are to be found at the end
of this volume.

The government of this community, was ſaid to be chiefly
veſted in a man, who at the ſame time was pointed out to
me as being the richeſt among them. He held this office
by inheritance, and appeared to be a ſober, ſedate, mid-
dle-aged man. His manner diſcovered no particular pre-
eminence or authority; on the contrary, he had more
trouble with the milking than any of the reſt. So that
riches, even among the uncultivated Hottentots, are attended
with uneaſineſs and trouble.

There was another perſon here, whoſe buſy manner,
continual chattering and geſticulation, plainly denoted, that
he held ſome conſiderable office. In fact, he was the
ſorcerer (as they term it) of the community; and con-
ſequently, by virtue of his office, was maſter of the cere-
monies, high prieſt, phyſician, and cow-leach; and of

1775. December. himſelf, independently of any office whatever, an arch charlatan; who, by his drolleries and ridiculous antic geſtures, endeavoured to diſtinguiſh himſelf from the reſt, and at the ſame time to excite the young people to dance. As I was not ignorant, that in the better informed and more enlightened ſocieties of Europe, theſe ſame charlatans frequently, by means of their deſpicable talents, thruſt themſelves into offices of the higheſt importance and the acquiſition of riches, I was not in the leaſt ſurprized to hear, that this fellow, beſides being univerſally reſpected, was in poſſeſſion of a greater ſtock of cattle than any one among them. I was likewiſe informed, that for delivering a cow, which had a difficult labour, he uſually had a heifer for his fee; and likewiſe that at every feaſt, the beſt and fatteſt piece fell to his ſhare.

In the northern climates I had been accuſtomed to ſee fox tails worn to keep out the cold. Here I ſaw, for the firſt time, the tails of the jackall, or African fox, uſed by way of preſervative againſt the heat of the weather; inaſmuch as the Hottentots wiped the ſweat off their faces with them, for this purpoſe carrying them about with them fixed upon ſhort ſticks. Having now ſufficiently contemplated the manners of theſe people, we proceeded on our journey; and, as in the mean time our guide had given us the ſlip, and ſhot an old, lean, and louſy buffalo, we made a trip to the place where it lay, and loaded our waggon with the beſt part of the meat, leaving the remainder to the baſtard Hottentots, the birds of prey, and the hyænas. The lice that we found upon this buffalo, were of a new ſpecies;

ſpecies; (ſee the deſcription, together with a drawing of them, in *Mem. ſur les Inſectes*, Tom. VII.) 1775. December.

We afterwards drove higher up, along *Kurenoi-rivier*, and found the water there almoſt motionleſs and brackiſh. We ordered the tops and graſs of the reeds growing in this little ſtream to be cut off, for the purpoſe of foddering our horſes at night. At night, the wolves which probably had got ſcent of the meat in our waggon, gave us to underſtand by their howlings, that they were not not far from us.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Journey from Little Sundays-river to Boſhies-mans-river.

1775. December. ON the 12th our guide took us firſt to the eaſt and then to the ſouth-eaſt, over a champain country, that we might bait and water our cattle at noon. This we did at a land-ſpring, which had been very much trampled under foot by the buffaloes, and which had no drain or outlet. But at the diſtance of an hour's ride from thence, we found better water, and came to a reſolution to put up the following night not far from the ſpot, in order to be ready in the morning to look out after the buffaloes; as it is more eſpecially in places juſt like theſe, that they come out into the meadows to graze; but, on the contrary, in the day-time, on account of the heat, they generally chooſe to keep in the woods.

It had not been dark two hours, before we heard the roaring of lions, which at times appeared to be pretty near us. This was the firſt time that I had heard this kind of muſic, and, as there were ſeveral performers, it might be properly called a concerto of lions. They continued roaring the whole night, whence my guide concluded, that they

they had assembled on the plains in order to copulate, and carry on their amours, by fighting and attacking each other after the manner of cats. 1775. December.

To describe the roaring of the lion as nearly as I can, I must inform the reader, that it consisted in a hoarse inarticulate sound, which at the same time seemed to have a hollowness in it, something like that proceeding from a speaking trumpet. The sound is between that of a German or Italian U and an O, being drawn to a great length, and seeming as if it proceeded from out of the earth; though, in fact, after listening with the greatest attention, I could not hear precisely from what quarter it came. The sound of the lion's voice does not bear the least resemblance to thunder, as M. DE BUFFON, Tom. IX. p. 22, from the Voyage of BOULLAYE LE GOUZ, affirms it does. In fact, it appeared to me to be neither peculiarly piercing nor tremendous; yet from its slow prolonged note, joined with nocturnal darkness, and the terrible idea one is apt to form to one's self of this animal, it has made me shudder, even in such places, as I had an opportunity of hearing it in with more satisfaction, and without having the least occasion for fear. We could plainly perceive by our animals, when the lions, whether they roared or not, were reconnoitering us at a small distance. For in that case the hounds did not dare to bark in the least, but crept quite close to the Hottentots; and our oxen and horses sighed deeply, frequently hanging back, and pulling slowly with all their might at the strong straps with which they were tied up to the waggon. They likewise laid themselves down upon the ground and stood up alternately, appearing as if they did not know what to do with themselves:

1775. December. themſelves; and, indeed, I might truly ſay, juſt as if they were in the agonies of death. In the mean time, my Hottentots made the neceſſary preparations, and laid each of them their javelins by the ſide of them. We likewiſe loaded all our five pieces, three of which we diſtributed among thoſe of our Hottentots who ſpoke Dutch.

Fires and fire-brands are univerſally reckoned, and, indeed, were ſaid by my Hottentots to be, a great preſervative and defence againſt lions and other wild beaſts; yet they themſelves could mention inſtances, in which the lion had leaped forward to the fire, and carried off ſome one of them, who had been ſitting round it and warming themſelves. The animal too has ſometimes taken its prey to ſo ſhort a diſtance, that the poor wretch's companions have plainly heard it champing and chewing his fleſh. The Hottentots deſired us who were placed in the waggon, not to be in too great haſte to fire in caſe a lion ſhould take a leap among them, for fear that in the dark we might at the ſame time hurt ſome of them. They had concerted matters ſo, that ſome of them ſhould rather attempt to pierce him through with their haſſagais or ſpears, while at the ſame inſtant the others ſhould endeavour to cling about its legs.

They looked upon it as a certain fact, and I have ſince heard the ſame from others, that a lion does not immediately kill the perſon he has got under him, unleſs he is excited to do ſo by the reſiſtance he meets with. At length, however, the royal tyrant, as they tell us, gives the victim the *coup de grace* on his breaſt with a hideous roar. On this occaſion I muſt do my Hottentots the juſtice to ſay, that

they

they did not betray the leaſt fear; though at the ſame time they conceived the old and commonly-received notion to be abſolutely true, that both lions and tigers would attack a ſlave or a Hottentot, before they will a coloniſt or a white man. Conſequently, Mr. IMMELMAN and I had no ſuch great reaſon to be in fear for our own perſons, unleſs more than one lion ſhould come to attack us, or that we ſhould diſcharge our pieces too precipitately and miſs him; for in ſuch a caſe, the lion always ruſhes on the markſman. Conſidering the matter, however, in another light, we who lay in the waggon and at a diſtance from the fire, were moſt liable to receive a viſit from the lions; or at leaſt to ſee our horſes and oxen, which were tied up to the waggon, ſeized by them. Otherwiſe, for the ſingularity of the ſpectacle, I ſhould have been glad to have ſeen an attack of this kind, if it had not coſt me more than a couple of my oxen. In ſuch a caſe, indeed, my horſes would probably firſt have fallen a prey to this rapacious animal, as it is generally ſuppoſed, that the lion gives them the preference. 1775. December.

Among our oxen there was one which at this time, as well as ſince upon other ſimilar occaſions, appeared extremely diſquieted and reſtleſs. It had beſides, a ſingular and aſtoniſhing habit of making an inward noiſe, which cannot be deſcribed; and this was the caſe likewiſe with the ſtone-horſe, in his way. This, in fact, was ſufficient to make us keep ourſelves in readineſs, though it happened not to be abſolutely neceſſary: however, we quickly got accuſtomed to it, and ſeveral times laid ourſelves down to ſleep, void of care, leaving our beaſts to ſigh on unheeded. It is, indeed, a wonderful circumſtance, that the brute

1775. December. creation ſhould have been taught merely by nature to be in dread of the lion; for our horſes and oxen were all from places, where I am certain they could have no knowledge of this dreadful adverſary of theirs: ſo that in this we muſt admire the bounty of Providence, which, while it has ſent ſuch a tyrant as the lion amongſt the animal creation, has likewiſe taught them to diſcern and diſtinguiſh it at a diſtance with trembling and horror.

One would ſuppoſe, that the roaring of the lion would be of uſe to the other animals, and ſerve as a warning to them to betake themſelves to flight; but as when he roars, according to all report, he puts his mouth to the ground, ſo that the ſound is diffuſed equally all over the place, without, as we have already mentioned, its being poſſible to hear from what quarter it comes, the animals are intimidated and ſcared to ſuch a degree, as to fly about backwards and forwards in the dark to every ſide; in conſequence of which, ſome of them may eaſily chance to run on to the very ſpot from whence the tremendous ſound actually proceeds, and which they meant moſt to avoid.

A writer, in other reſpects worthy of attention, who ſtyles himſelf *Officier du Roi*, aſſerts, in his *Voyage a l'Iſle de France*, &c. p. 63, that in Africa there are found whole armies of lions; a fact of which, he ſays, he was informed, by three perſons of conſequence in the government, whoſe names he mentions.

This author, as well as his informers, and thoſe, if ſuch there be, who have given any credit to him, may be eaſily made to conceive the palpable abſurdity of the idea by this ſingle conſideration, that to ſupport armies of lions,

it would require a greater quantity of quadrupeds and game, as it is called, than is to be found not only in Africa, but in all the world beſides. In order to confirm this aſſertion, we may appeal to an arch obſervation made by the Indians, and reported by LAFITAU. "It is a very fortunate circumſtance for mankind, ſaid they, that the Portugueſe are as few in number as they are cruel in their diſpoſitions; juſt as it is with the tigers and lions with reſpect to the reſt of the animal creation, or otherwiſe there would ſoon be an end of us men." 1775. December.

With regard to the teſtimonies of the perſons of conſequence here appealed to, I muſt beg leave to obſerve, that we may at any time, without the leaſt heſitation, call in queſtion any poſition which militates againſt common ſenſe. Beſides, in the Eaſt-Indies, knowledge and the appearance of truth are not always abſolutely inſeparable from authority. I myſelf have heard a perſon belonging to the council at the Cape, relate to ſtrangers the moſt ridiculous abſurdities concerning the country in which he lived. Stories of this kind often originate with the farmers and yeomen, who come from a great diſtance, and who often find their account in amuſing their rulers with pleaſing tales; which, the more wonderful they are, with the greater avidity they are ſwallowed. Another ſource of theſe falſe reports is in the depraved diſpoſition of mankind, who are very prone to impoſe as much as they can on the credulity of the weak and ſimple. Again, admitting it to be true, that the Romans introduced into their public ſpectacles a great number of lions, which, indeed, they might eaſily collect, from the extenſive tracts of country they poſſeſſed in Africa and

1775. December. Aſia, yet it never can be conſonant either to truth or probability, that armies of lions ſhould be found in theſe quarters of the globe: and it is in theſe quarters only that, according to the very probable poſition of M. DE BUFFON, they exiſt. So that when a later writer, the Abbé DE MANET, in his deſcription of the northern part of Africa, affirms, that the ſame kind of lion is likewiſe found in America, we may ſafely conſider this merely as a haſty aſſertion, which is not warranted either by the authority of others or by his own experience: indeed, this author's teſtimony is much more to be credited when he informs us, that the "Negroes in the northern parts of Africa, are uſed to catch lions in pits, but do not dare to eat any of the fleſh, for fear leſt the other lions ſhould take vengeance on them." In this particular, however, I have not found the Hottentots or inhabitants of the ſouthern parts of Africa equally ſuperſtitious, as they told me, that they ate the fleſh of lions, and looked upon it to be both good and wholeſome. They likewiſe informed me, that the lions as well as hyænas, had been formerly much bolder than they are at preſent, as they uſed to ſeize them at night, and carry them off from their cottages: at the ſame time they aſſured me, that a lion that had once taſted human fleſh would never after, if he could help it, prey upon any other. They added, that for the ſame reaſon they were obliged to fix benches up in trees to ſleep on; ſo that they could not ſo readily be caught unawares by the lions, and might likewiſe the eaſier defend themſelves when they were attacked by them.

So that, in fact, they were obliged to acknowledge, that with the aſſiſtance of the Chriſtians and their fire-arms, they

they are at preſent much leſs expoſed to the ravages of this fierce animal; while, on the other hand, I could not but agree with them, that the coloniſts themſelves were a much greater ſcourge to them than all the wild beaſts of their country put together; as the Hottentot nations, ſince the arrival of the coloniſts in this part of the world, have found themſelves reduced to a much narrower ſpace in their poſſeſſions, and their numbers very much decreaſed. 1775. December.

In theſe times, at leaſt, the lion does not willingly attack any animal openly, unleſs provoked, or extremely hungry; in which latter caſe he is ſaid to fear no danger, and to be repelled by no reſiſtance. The method in which the lion takes his prey, is almoſt always to ſpring or throw himſelf on it, with one vaſt leap from the place of his concealment; yet, if he chances to miſs his leap, he will not, as the Hottentots unanimouſly aſſured me, follow his prey any farther; but, as though he were aſhamed, turning round towards the place where he lay in ambuſh, ſlowly, and ſtep by ſtep, as it were, meaſures the exact length between the two points, in order to find how much too ſhort of, or beyond the mark he had taken his leap. One of theſe animals, however, was once known to purſue an elk-antilope with the greateſt eagerneſs and ardour, without any one being able to ſee the end of the chaſe. It is ſingular, that the foxes in Europe, according to M. COLLONN's *Hiſt. Nouv. de l'Univers*, Tom. IV. p. 20. when they have leaped ſhort of their mark, and their prey has eſcaped them, meaſure the length of their leap, in the ſame manner as the lion does.

It

1775. December. It is particularly near rivers and ſprings, that the lion finds it beſt anſwers his purpoſe to lie in wait. Any animal whatever that is obliged to go thither in order to quench its thirſt, is in danger, *tanquam canis ad Nilum*, of becoming a victim to the irreſiſtible power of this blood-thirſty tyrant.

It ſhould ſeem, that in caſe gazels, and other ſuch animals had ſcent of the lion when he was near them, as ſtrong as it appeared to be in my horſes and oxen, they might eaſily avoid the danger. I do not know how the fact really ſtands; but it is poſſible that the lion, like the ſportſmen of this country, may know ſo well how to chuſe the place of its concealment, that the wind may drive its effluvia from the ſide whence it might be perceived by its prey.

Following the example of other travellers in ſuch tracts of this part of Africa as are infeſted by lions, we always took the precaution to make loud cracks with our large ox-whip, whenever we were going to paſs a river. Theſe cracks of a whip, which, in fact, make a louder noiſe, and a greater vibration in the air than the diſcharge from a piſtol, nay, are heard much farther than the report of a gun, is looked upon as a very efficacious method of ſcaring away wild beaſts. Theſe large whips ſeem, therefore, to have contributed not a little to the greater degree of dread which, ſince the arrival of the coloniſts, the lions have of mankind.

The lion's method of taking its prey, as deſcribed above, is not, however, probably, ſo univerſal as to be without exception. Soon after my arrival at the Cape, I heard of

of a married woman, who ſomewhere in the *Carrow* country was killed at her own door by a lion, which likewiſe ate up her hand; though others, indeed, thought ſhe came by her death in a different manner. Several farmers related to me the following ſingular freak of a lion in *Camdebo*. 1775. December.

" A few years ago a farmer on horſeback, with a led horſe in hand, met a lion, which had laid itſelf down in the public road where the farmer was to paſs. Thus circumſtanced, he thought it moſt adviſeable to turn back, but found the lion had taken a circle, and laid itſelf in his way again; he was therefore obliged to turn back again, and ſo alternately backwards and forwards. Whether the lion was ſcared away by ſeveral more travellers coming up or no, I cannot ſay that I recollect; for I find, that I have forgot to make a minute of the ſtory, probably, becauſe I did not think my authority ſufficiently to be depended upon. The following occurrence, however, I think I may relate, as being tolerably well authenticated, and ſerving to ſhew the cowardice and inſidious diſpoſition of the lion.

" An elderly Hottentot in the ſervice of a Chriſtian, near the upper part of *Sunday-river* on the *Camdebo* ſide, perceived a lion following him at a great diſtance for two hours together. Thence he naturally concluded, that the lion only waited for the approach of darkneſs, in order to make him his prey; and in the mean time, could not expect any other than to ſerve for this fierce animal's ſupper, inaſmuch as he had no other weapon of defence than a ſtick, and knew that he could not get home before it was dark.

1775. December. dark. But as he was well acquainted with the nature of the lion, and the manner of its ſeizing upon its prey, and at the ſame time had leiſure at intervals to ruminate on the ways and means in which it was moſt likely that his exiſtence would be put an end to, he at length hit on a method of ſaving his life, for which, in fact, he had to thank his meditations upon death, and the ſmall ſkill he had in zoology, (or, to ſpeak plainly, his knowledge of the nature of animals.) For this purpoſe, inſtead of making the beſt of his way home, he looked out for a *klipkrans*, (ſo they commonly call in this country a rocky place level and plain at top, and having a perpendicular precipice on one ſide of it,) and ſitting himſelf down on the edge of one of theſe precipices, he found, to his great joy, that the lion likewiſe made a halt, and kept the ſame diſtance as before. As ſoon as it grew dark, the Hottentot ſliding a little forwards, let himſelf down below the upper edge of the precipice upon ſome projecting part or cleft of the rock, where he could juſt keep himſelf from falling. But in order to cheat the lion ſtill more, he ſet his hat and cloak on the ſtick, making with it at the ſame time a gentle motion juſt over his head, and a little way from the edge of the mountain. This crafty expedient had the deſired ſucceſs. He did not ſtay long in that ſituation, before the lion came creeping ſoftly towards him like a cat, and miſtaking the ſkin-cloak for the Hottentot himſelf, took his leap with ſuch exactneſs and preciſion, as to fall headlong down the precipice, directly cloſe to the ſnare which had been ſet up for him; when the Hottentot is ſaid, in his great joy, exultingly to have called

called out, *t'katſi*, an interjection of very extenſive import and ſignification." 1775. December.

This is not the only inſtance of lions in Africa being enſnared at the inſtant they were taking their leap. In the out-houſes and waſte grounds about farms, where a lion has been upon the watch for ſome animal and miſſed it, or where they have other reaſons to expect him, they ſet up the figure of a man cloſe by the ſide of ſeveral loaded guns; ſo that theſe diſcharge themſelves into the body of the beaſt, at the very inſtant that he ſprings or throws himſelf upon the dreſſed figure.

As this is done with ſo much eaſe and ſucceſs, and as they hardly ever think it worth while in Africa to take lions alive, they ſeldom give themſelves the trouble of catching them by means of pit-falls. From all the moſt credible accounts I could collect concerning the lions, as well as from what I ſaw myſelf, I think I may ſafely conclude, that this wild beaſt is frequently a great coward; that is, very deficient in point of courage comparatively to his ſtrength: on the other hand, however, he ſometimes ſhews an unuſual degree of intrepidity, of which I will juſt mention the following inſtance, as it was related to me.

"A lion had broken into a walled incloſure for cattle through the latticed gate, and done conſiderable damage. The people belonging to the farm, were well aſſured of his coming again by the ſame way; in conſequence of this they ſtretched a rope directly acroſs the entrance, to which ſeveral loaded guns were faſtened in ſuch a manner, that they muſt neceſſarily diſcharge themſelves into the lion's body as ſoon as ever he ſhould puſh againſt the cord, as it

1775. December. was expected he would, with his breaſt. But the lion, which came in the day-time before it was yet dark, and probably had ſome ſuſpicions with reſpect to the cord, ſtruck it away with his foot; and without betraying the leaſt fear in conſequence of the reports made by the loaded pieces, went on ſteadily and careleſs of every thing, and devoured the prey it had left untouched before."

M. DE BUFFON (Tom. IX. p. 7.) tells us, on the authority of MARMOL and THEVENOT, that the lions, which in the more cultivated and inhabited parts of Barbary and India, are uſed to experience the ſuperiority of man, ſometimes ſuffer themſelves to be intimidated by a few ſtrokes of a ſtick (and that even by women and children) from carrying off their prey. This accords with ſeveral accounts that I heard at the Cape, of ſlaves who had had courage enough, with a knife or ſome other weapon ſtill more inſignificant, to defend their maſter's cattle, which had been attacked in the dark by a lion.

It is ſingular, that the lion, which, according to many, always kills his prey immediately if it belongs to the brute creation, is reported frequently, although provoked, to content himſelf with merely wounding the human ſpecies; or at leaſt, to wait ſome time before he gives the fatal blow to the unhappy victim he has got under him. A farmer, who the year before had the misfortune to be a ſpectator of a lion's ſeizing two of his oxen, at the very inſtant he had taken them from the waggon, told me, that they immediately fell down dead upon the ſpot cloſe to each other; though, upon examining the carcaſes afterwards, it appeared that their backs only had been broken. In

ſeveral

ſeveral places through which I paſſed, they mentioned to me by name a father and his two ſons, who were ſaid to be ſtill living, and who being on foot near a river on their eſtate in ſearch of a lion, this latter had ruſhed out upon them, and thrown one of them under his feet; the two others, however, had had time enough to ſhoot the lion dead upon the ſpot, which had lain almoſt acroſs the youth ſo nearly and dearly related to them, without having done him any particular hurt. 1775. December.

I myſelf ſaw, near the upper part of *Duyven-hoek-rivier*, an elderly Hottentot, who at that time (his wounds being ſtill open) bore under one eye and juſt upon his cheek-bone, the ghaſtly marks of the bite of a lion, the only chaſtiſement this noble animal had thought it worth while to inflict on him for having, together with his maſter (whom I alſo knew) and ſeveral other Chriſtians, hunted him with great intrepidity, though without ſucceſs. The converſation ran every where in this part of the country upon one BOTA, a farmer and captain in the militia, who had lain for ſome time under a lion, and had received ſeveral bruiſes from the beaſt, having been at the ſame time ſeverely bitten by him in one arm, as a token to remember him by; but upon the whole, had, in a manner, had his life given him by this generous animal. The man was ſaid to be then living, in the diſtrict of *Artaquas-kloof*.

I do not rightly know how to account for this merciful diſpoſition of the lion towards mankind. Does it proceed from this creature's greater reſpect and veneration for man, as being equal to, or even a mightier tyrant than itſelf among the animal creation? or is it merely from the ſame

1775. December. caprice, which has ſometimes induced it not only to ſpare the life of men or brute creatures who have been given up to it to prey upon, but even to careſs them, and treat them with the greateſt kindneſs? Whims and freaks of this kind have, perhaps, in a great meaſure acquired the lion the reputation it has for generoſity; but I cannot allow this ſpecious name, ſacred only to virtue, to be laviſhed upon a wild beaſt. Slaves, indeed, and wretches of ſervile minds, are wont with this attribute to flatter their greateſt tyrants; but with what ſhew of reaſon can the epithet be beſtowed upon the moſt powerful tyrant among quadrupeds, becauſe it does not exerciſe an equal degree of cruelty upon all occaſions?

That the lion does not, like the wolf, tiger, and ſome other beaſts of prey, kill a great deal of game or cattle at one time, perhaps, proceeds from this, that while he is employed in attacking one or two of them, the remainder fly farther than it accords with the natural indolence of this beaſt to follow them. If this be called generoſity, a cat may be ſtyled generous with reſpect to the rats; as I have ſeen this creature in the fields among a great number of the latter, where ſhe could have made a great havock at once, ſeize on a ſingle one only, and run off with it. The lion and the cat likewiſe, very much reſemble each other, in partly ſleeping out, and partly paſſing away in a quiet inactive ſtate a great part of the time, in which hunger does not urge them to go in queſt of their prey.

From what I have already related, and am farther about to mention, we may conclude, that it is not magnanimity,

as

as many will have it to be, but an insidious and cowardly disposition, blended with a certain degree of pride, that forms the general character of the lion: and that hunger must naturally have the effect of now and then inspiring so strong and nimble an animal, with an uncommon degree of intrepidity and courage. Moreover, being accustomed always itself to kill its own food, and that with the greatest ease, as meeting with no resistance, and even frequently to devour it reeking and weltering in its blood, it cannot but be easily provoked, and acquire a greater turn for cruelty than for generosity: but, on the other hand, not being accustomed to meet with any resistance, it is no wonder that when it does, it should sometimes be faint-hearted and crestfallen; and, as I have already said, suffer itself to be scared away with a cudgel. Here follows another instance of this fact. 1775. December.

"A yeoman, a man of veracity, (JACOB KOK, of *Zeekoe-rivier*,) related to me an adventure he had in these words: One day walking over his lands with his loaded gun, he unexpectedly met with a lion. Being an excellent shot, he thought himself pretty certain, in the position he was in, of killing it, and therefore fired his piece. Unfortunately he did not recollect, that the charge had been in it for some time, and consequently was damp; so that his piece hung fire, and the ball falling short, entered the ground close to the lion. In consequence of this he was seized with a panic, and took directly to his heels; but being soon out of breath, and closely pursued by the lion, he jumped up on a little heap of stones, and there made a stand, presenting the butt-end of his gun to his adversary, fully resolved to defend his life, as well as he could, to the utmost. My friend

1775. December. friend did not take upon him to determine, whether this poſition and manner of his intimidated the lion or not; it had, however, ſuch an effect upon the creature, that it likewiſe made a ſtand: and what was ſtill more ſingular, laid itſelf down at the diſtance of a few paces from the heap of ſtones, ſeemingly quite unconcerned. The ſportſman, in the mean time, did not dare to ſtir a ſtep from the ſpot; beſides, in his flight he had the misfortune to loſe his powder-horn. At length, after waiting a good half hour, the lion roſe up, and at firſt went very ſlowly, and ſtep by ſtep only, as if it had a mind to ſteal off; but as ſoon as it got to a greater diſtance, it began to bound away at a great rate. It is very probable, that the lion, like the hyæna, does not eaſily venture upon any creature that makes a ſtand againſt it, and puts itſelf in a poſture of defence. It is well known, that it does not, like the hound, find out its prey by the ſcent, neither does it openly hunt other animals. At leaſt, the only inſtance ever known of this, is that which I have mentioned before, in Vol. I. p. 307. in which it is ſpoken of as having hunted an *elk-antilope*: though it is not impoſſible, but that this wild beaſt was reduced by extreme hunger to ſuch an extraordinary action. The lion, nevertheleſs, is ſwift of foot. Two hunters informed me, that an imprudent and foolhardy companion of theirs, was cloſely purſued by a lion in their ſight, and very nearly overtaken by it, though he was mounted on an excellent hunter.

This animal's ſtrength is conſiderable. A lion was once ſeen at the Cape to take a heifer in his mouth; and though the legs of the latter dragged on the ground, yet it

ſeemed

ſeemed to carry her off with the ſame eaſe as a cat does a rat. It likewiſe leaped over a broad dike with her, without the leaſt difficulty. A buffalo, perhaps, would be too cumberſome, for this beaſt of prey, notwithſtanding his ſtrength, to ſeize and carry off with him in the manner above-mentioned. Two yeomen, upon whoſe veracity I can place ſome confidence, gave me the following account relative to this matter. 1775. December.

" Being a hunting near *Boſhies-mans-rivier* with ſeveral Hottentots, they perceived a lion dragging a buffalo from the plain to a wood upon a neighbouring hill. They, however, ſoon forced it to quit its prey, in order to make a prize of it themſelves; and found that this creature had had the ſagacity to take out the buffalo's large and unwieldy entrails, in order to be able the eaſier to make off with the fleſhy and more eatable part of the carcaſe. The wild beaſt too, as ſoon as it ſaw from the ſkirts of the wood, that the Hottentots had begun to carry off the fleſh to the waggon, frequently peeped out upon them, and that probably with no little mortification." The lion's ſtrength, however, is ſaid not to be ſufficient alone to get the better of ſo large and ſtrong an animal as the buffalo; but, in order to make it his prey, this fierce creature is obliged to have recourſe both to agility and ſtratagem; inſomuch, that ſtealing on the buffalo, it faſtens with both its paws upon the noſtrils and mouth of the beaſt, and continues ſqueezing them cloſe together, till at length the poor animal is ſtrangled, wearied out, and dies. It was ſaid, that a certain coloniſt had had an opportunity of ſeeing a tranſaction of this kind; and others had reaſon to conclude, that ſomething of this nature had

1775. December. had paſſed, from ſeeing buffaloes, which had eſcaped from the clutches of lions, and bore the marks of the claws of theſe animals about their mouth and noſe. They aſſerted, however, that the lion itſelf riſqued its life in ſuch attempts, eſpecially if any other buffalo was at hand to reſcue that which was attacked. It was ſaid, that a traveller once had an opportunity of ſeeing a female buffalo with her calf, defended by a river at her back, keep for a long time at bay five lions which had partly ſurrounded her, but did not (at leaſt as long as the traveller looked on) dare to attack her. I have been informed from very good authority, that on a plain to the eaſt of *Kromme-rivier*, a lion had been gored and trampled to death by a herd of cattle; having, urged probably by hunger, ventured to attack them in broad day-light.

This the reader will, perhaps, not ſo much wonder at, when he is told, that in the day-time, and upon an open plain, twelve or ſixteen dogs will eaſily get the better of a large lion. There is no neceſſity for the dogs, with which the lion is to be hunted, to be very large and trained up to the ſport, as M. BUFFON thinks they ſhould be, the buſineſs being perfectly well accompliſhed with the common farm-houſe dogs. When theſe have got pretty near the lion, the latter, from a kind of magnanimity, does not offer to fly any farther, but ſits himſelf down. The hounds then ſurround him, and, ruſhing on him all at once, are thus, with their united ſtrength, able to tear in pieces, almoſt in an inſtant, the ſtrongeſt of all wild beaſts. It is ſaid, that he has ſeldom time to give more than two or three ſlight ſtrokes with his paws, (each of which ſtrokes is

inſtant death) to an equal number of his aſſailants. M. DE BUFFON aſſerts alſo, that the lion may be hunted on horſe-back, but that the horſes as well as the dogs muſt be trained to it: this is probably a mere conjecture of that ingenious author, as he does not name his informers on this ſubject. In Africa, the coloniſts hunt the lion with common hunting horſes; indeed, I do not know how they would eaſily be able to get horſes trained up ſolely to the chaſe of the lion. 1775. December.

It is ſaid, that horſes in battle, or in the caſe of other enterprizes which are attended with certain danger, ſuffer themſelves more willingly to be capariſoned by their riders than at other times; a circumſtance which I think I have likewiſe remarked in theſe animals, on expeditions, where the danger, indeed, was not ſo great, as in hunting the buffalo and rhinoceros, when they have paſſed rivers, and gone up and down ſteep places and precipices with the greateſt alacrity. Our horſes, the very ſame as had ſeveral times, in the manner above-mentioned, ſhewn great diſquietude when the lion happened to be in the vicinity of them, and which were not in the leaſt trained to the chaſe, once exhibited a ſpirit in the purſuit of two large lions, equal to that which they had ſhewn at other times in chaſing the timid gazels. Though, in fact, hunting horſes ſeem to partake much more of their maſter's pleaſure in the chaſe: I remember in particular, at *Agter Bruntjes Hoogte*, I rode a horſe which, by a tremulous ſound iſſuing from its cheſt, cocking up its ears, and prancing and capering, diſcovered in an unequivocal manner, its ardour for the chaſe, whenever it came in ſight of the larger kind of game. There have even been inſtances of hunting horſes, who, when the hunter has jumped off

1775. December. their backs in order to diſcharge his piece, but has miſſed his mark, have, in their eagerneſs for the chaſe, not allowed him time ſufficient to mount again, but followed the game alone for hours together, cloſe at its very heels, in all its turnings and windings.

The chaſe of the lion on horſeback is, in fact, carried on in the ſame manner as that of the elephant, which I have already deſcribed in Vol. I. p. 315; but as various particulars, hitherto unknown, concerning the lion's diſpoſition, may be learned from it, a deſcription of it here will, perhaps, not be ſuperfluous; and, in caſe I ſhould be too minute and circumſtantial, I ſhall hope for the indulgence of the candid reader; particularly of ſuch of them as are ſportſmen, and are conſcious with what high glee and ſatisfaction they are wont to deſcribe, with the utmoſt minuteneſs and prolixity, every turning and winding of a poor timid hare.

It is only on the plains, that the hunters venture to go out on horſe-back after the lion. If it keeps in ſome coppice, or wood, on a riſing ground, they endeavour to teaze it with dogs till it comes out; they likewiſe prefer going together two or more in number, in order to be able to aſſiſt and reſcue each other, in caſe the firſt ſhot ſhould not take place.

When the lion ſees the hunters at a great diſtance, it is univerſally allowed, that he takes to his heels as faſt as ever he can, in order to get out of their ſight; but if they chance to diſcover him at a ſmall diſtance from them, he is then ſaid to walk off indeed, but in a ſurly manner, and without putting himſelf in the leaſt hurry, as though he was above ſhewing any fear, when he finds himſelf diſ-

covered

covered or hunted. On which account likewiſe, when he finds himſelf purſued with vigour, he is ſoon provoked to reſiſtance, or at leaſt he diſdains any longer to fly. Conſequently he ſlackens his pace, and at length only ſidles ſlowly off ſtep by ſtep, all the while eying his purſuers aſkaunt; and finally making a full ſtop, turns round to face them, and at the ſame time giving himſelf a ſhake, roars with a ſhort and ſharp tone, in order to ſhew his indignation, being, in fact, ready to ſeize on them and tear them in pieces. This is now preciſely the time for the hunters to be ready upon the ſpot, or elſe to get as ſoon as poſſible within a certain diſtance of him, yet ſo as at the ſame time to keep at a proper diſtance from each other; and he that is neareſt, or is moſt advantageouſly poſted, and has the beſt mark preſented him of that part of the lion's body which contains his heart and lungs, muſt be the firſt to jump off his horſe, and, ſecuring the bridle by putting it round his arm, diſcharge his piece; then in an inſtant recovering his ſeat, he muſt ride obliquely athwart his companions; and, in fine, giving his horſe the reins, muſt truſt entirely to the ſpeed and fear of this latter, to convey him out of the reach of the fury of the wild beaſt, in caſe he has only wounded him, or has abſolutely miſſed him. In either of theſe caſes, a fair opportunity offers for ſome of the other hunters to jump off their horſes directly, as they may then take their aim and diſcharge their pieces with the greater coolneſs and certainty. Should this ſhot likewiſe miſs, (a caſe, which, however, ſeldom happens,) the third ſportſman rides after the lion, which at that inſtant is in purſuit of the firſt or the ſecond, and, ſpringing off his horſe, fires his piece, as ſoon

1775. December.

1775. December. as he has got within a proper distance, and finds a sufficiently convenient part of the animal present itself, especially obliquely from behind. If now the lion turns upon him too, the other hunters turn again, in order to come to his rescue with the charge, which they have loaded with, while they were on horseback flying from the wild beast.

No instance has ever been known, of any misfortune happening to the hunters in chasing the lion on horseback. The African colonists, who are born in, or have been adventurous enough to move into the most remote parts of Africa, which are exposed to the ravages of wild beasts, are mostly good marksmen, and are far from wanting courage. The lion, that has the boldness to seize on their cattle, which are the most valuable part of their property, sometimes at their very doors, is as odious to them, as he is dangerous and noxious. They consequently seek out these animals, and hunt them with the greatest ardour and glee, with a view to exterminate them. When the lion, therefore, comes upon their grounds, it is much the same as if they were going to fight *pro aris et focis*; and I have heard several yeomen at *Agter Bruntjes Hoogte*, when I was out a hunting with them, merely express a wish to meet with the lions, in case there were any in that neighbourhood, without mentioning a word about shooting them; a sign, that with regard to that part of the business they were pretty sure of their hands.

The lion is by no means hard to kill with shot. Those who have had occasion to shoot several of these animals, have assured me, that while buffaloes and the larger species of antilopes will now and then make their escape and run fairly

fairly off with a ball in their bowels, or in the cavity of the abdomen, of which I myſelf have ſeen inſtances, the lion, on the contrary, on being ſhot in this manner, will be thrown into a vomiting, and be diſabled from running. But be that as it may, it is natural to ſuppoſe, that a well-directed ſhot, that enters the heart or lungs, ſhould ſuffice to kill the lion, as well as the elephant and every other creature: therefore, as M. DE BUFFON acknowledges, that the lion's hide cannot withſtand either ball or dart, it is inconceiveable how it ſhould come into this author's head to aſſert, without having the leaſt authority for it, that this furious beaſt is hardly ever to be killed with a ſingle ſhot. 1775. December.

The hides of lions are conſidered as inferior to, and more rotten than thoſe of cows, and are ſeldom made uſe of at the Cape, excepting for the ſame purpoſe as horſes hides. I once met with a farmer, however, who uſed a lion's hide for upper leathers to his ſhoes, and ſpoke much in praiſe of them, as being pliable and laſting.

The next morning, being the 13th, we were lucky enough to ſhoot a buffalo fatter than the former. (For a figure of this animal, vide Plate II. of this volume.) This was a great treat for my Hottentots, and, indeed, for myſelf, as the fleſh of the other was grown putrid in conſequence of the warmth of the weather, and the bad quality of the meat itſelf. Beſides, I had now a better opportunity of drawing up a deſcription of this beaſt, which has been hitherto unknown, and at the ſame time of making a rough draught of it. Immediately after the report of the gun, we ſaw the buffalo fall upon his knees; he afterwards, however, raiſed himſelf up, and ran ſeven or eight hundred paces into a

1775. December. thicket, and directly upon this, with a moſt dreadful bellowing, gave us to underſtand that it was all over with him. All this together formed a ſpectacle, at which moſt ſportſmen would have been highly delighted to have been preſent. This creature, as well as moſt of the larger kind of game, was ſhot by the Hottentot whom my friend and hoſt at *Sea-cow-river* had ſent along with me, by way of being my guide and markſman. Even ſome of the beſt huntſmen among the farmers are obliged, for the moſt part, to make uſe of Hottentots by way of buſh-hunters; as theſe latter in their ſkin cloaks do not attract the attention of the wild beaſts, ſo much as the Chriſtians do in their dreſs. They are likewiſe ready at any time when there is occaſion for it, to go bare foot, and crawl ſoftly upon their bellies, till they come within a proper diſtance of the animal. Moreover, when the buffalo at length is irritated, the Hottentots can much eaſier eſcape from the danger which threatens them, than a Chriſtian. I myſelf, on another occaſion, ſaw two Hottentots run with amazing ſwiftneſs, when a buffalo was in purſuit of them.

It was not without the greateſt diſcontent on the part of my Hottentots, that I made a draught, and took the dimenſions of this buffalo; thus preventing them, in the mean time, from falling aboard of the fleſh. However, after I had finiſhed what I was about, they did not delay one moment to cut a few ſlices off and broil them. They likewiſe laid two bones on the fire to broil, for the ſake of the marrow. After this they began to take out the entrails, which, according to the teſtimony of my Hottentots, perfectly reſembled thoſe of an ox: the buffalo's, however, are much larger, and take up more room, and indeed gave us

no

no little trouble in clearing them away; for the diameter of this creature's body was full three feet. 1775. December.

Upon the whole, the ſize of the buffalo was as follows: the length eight feet, the height five and a half, and the forelegs two feet and a half long; the larger hoofs were five inches over; from the tip of the muzzle to the horns it was twenty-two inches. This animal in ſhape, as may be ſeen in the plate, very much reſembled the common ox; but the buffalo has much ſtouter limbs, in proportion to its height and length. Their fetlocks hang likewiſe nearer to the ground. The horns are ſingular, both in their form and poſition; the baſes of them are thirteen inches broad, and are only an inch diſtance from each other; by which means, there is formed between them a narrow channel or furrow, in a great meaſure bare of hair. Meaſuring them from this furrow, the horns riſe up in a ſpherical form, with an elevation of three inches at moſt. In this way they extend over a great part of the head, viz. from the nape of the neck to the diſtance of three and a half inches from the eyes; ſo that the part from which they grow out, does not occupy a ſpace of leſs than eighteen or twenty inches in circumference. From hence bending down on each ſide of the neck, and becoming more cylindrical by degrees, they each of them form a curve, the convex part of which is turned towards the ground, and the point up in the air, though at the ſame time it is generally inclined backwards. The diſtance between the points of the horns is frequently above five feet. The colour of the horns is black; and the ſurface to within about a third part of them meaſured from the baſe, is very rough and craggy,

1775. December. craggy, with cavities ſometimes an inch deep. Neither theſe cavities, nor the elevations which are formed between them, appear to be at all accidental, as there is a tolerable ſimilarity between the excreſcences on one horn, and thoſe on the other, though they are very different in different buffaloes. The ears are a foot in length, ſomewhat pendant, and in a great meaſure covered and defended by the lower edges of the horns. The edges of the ears are notched and ſhrivelled up in divers ways, which probably proceeds from the wounds theſe creatures frequently receive in their battles with each other, and from theſe parts having been torn and rent by the briars and almoſt impenetrable thickets through which they paſs, together with other accidents of that nature. Nevertheleſs, ſeveral Hottentots have been induced from thence to imagine, that the buffaloes belonged to certain ſupernatural beings, who in this manner marked them for their own cattle. In order to give a notion of theſe beings, they made uſe of the Dutch term of *duyvel*, which ſignifies devil.

The hairs of the buffalo are of a dark brown colour, about an inch long, harſh, and, on ſuch males as are advanced in years, very ſtraggling and thin, eſpecially on the middle of the ſides of the belly; hence theſe creatures appear at ſome diſtance as if they were girt with a belt; and what contributes not a little to this appearance is, that the buffaloes are very apt to roll in the mire, a practice in which they take great delight. The hairs on the knees are in moſt buffaloes ſomewhat longer than thoſe on the reſt of the body, and lie, as it were, in whirls. The eyes are ſomewhat ſunk within their prominent orbits. This, together with the near ſituation of them to the baſes of the horns, which hang ſomewhat over its pendant dang-

ling ears, and its uſual manner of holding its head inclined to one ſide, gives the buffalo a fierce and treacherous aſpect. The diſpoſition likewiſe of the animal ſeems to correſpond with its countenance. Treacherous he may certainly be called, as he is accuſtomed to hide himſelf among the trees, and ſtand there ſkulking till ſomebody happens to come very near him, when he ruſhes out at once into the road, and ſometimes attacks them. This animal likewiſe deſerves the appellation of fierce and cruel; for it has been remarked, that, not content with throwing down and killing the perſon whom he attacks, he ſtands over him afterwards, for a long time trampling upon him with his hoofs and heels, and cruſhing him with his knees, and not only mangles and tears the whole body to pieces with his horns and teeth, but likewiſe ſtrips off the ſkin by licking it with his tongue. This, however, he does not do all at once, but at intervals, going away, at times, to ſome diſtance from the body. Notwithſtanding all this, the buffalo will bear to be hunted; though ſometimes he will turn and hunt his purſuer, whoſe only dependence in that caſe is upon the ſwiftneſs of his ſteed. The ſureſt way to eſcape from him is to ride up ſome hill; as in this caſe, the great bulk of the buffalo's body, like that of the elephant, proves a weight ſufficient to prevent him from being able to vie with the light and ſlender horſe in ſwiftneſs; though, on the other hand, the buffalo, in going down-hill, gets on much faſter than the horſe; a fact to which I have more than once been an eye-witneſs. 1775. December.

The buffalo is ſaid to be of a very hot nature, by reaſon that, as I am credibly informed, when thoroughly warmed

1775. December. in hunting, he throws himſelf into the firſt water he meets with, whether it be freſh or ſalt. One thing is certain, and that is, that he frequently, and ſeemingly with great pleaſure, wallows in the mire; and from this circumſtance it is ſuppoſed that he could not, with any proſpect of ſucceſs, be tamed for the yoke, as when he was weary and warm, he would throw himſelf into the neareſt water, or be guilty of ſome other tricks.

Mr. HEMMY, the ſub-governor, had, during my reſidence at the Cape, endeavoured to tame a buffalo; but it was ſaid, that this animal was too wild, and at the ſame time too ſtrong and ungovernable to be confined by any yoke or harneſs whatever; or to be kept in order and ſubjection by the tame oxen, which were trained for that purpoſe, and along with which he was to be yoked.

On my return through *Krakekamma* I ſaw a buffalo-calf, as tame as any of the ordinary calves with which it was grazing. It had been taken ſoon after it was brought into the world, having the navel-ſtring hanging to it; but notwithſtanding its being ſo young, it made great reſiſtance to the people who caught it. A fortnight afterwards it had already acquired ſo much ſtrength, that the owner of it, a ſtout luſty man, found it difficult to lead it along. In fact, it was ſomewhat taller, and much ſtouter than other calves of the ſame age. The colour of it was a very light brown, the hairs long and rough, and on the back lying in whirls; in the nape of the neck theſe ſame hairs inclined forwards, while thoſe on the forehead were turned backwards; on the lip, ſome of them were long and ſtiff; and indeed, they were of a conſiderable length on the

whole of the lower jaw, and under the belly. The fore- 1775. December.
part of this creature appeared to be low in proportion to the reſt of its body; the head was large, and the ears long and pendent; the legs ſhorter than thoſe of an ordinary calf; and its aſpect ſulky and treacherous. The owner intended to preſent it to the governor for his menagerie. For my part, I do not in the leaſt doubt of the poſſibility of breaking buffaloes to the yoke, provided the calves are taken very young, and are put to it at an early period, and for a long time together. By a properly adapted ſparing diet, and frequently milking the cows, theſe animals might, after ſeveral generations, loſe as much of their fierceneſs as might be thought neceſſary, and yet retain ſo much of their native vigour as to be ſtronger than the common oxen. It would be a curious experiment, to couple the male or female buffalo with a common bull or cow. Moſt of the wild buffalo-calves that I have ſeen were, like the tame one I have juſt deſcribed, of a light brown colour; and the younger they were, the paler was the colour. I have already obſerved, under the date of the 9th of this month, with what ſtrength the buffalo preſſed into the midſt of the cloſeſt thickets; in this the beaſt is aſſiſted by the broad part of its horns, which, at the ſame time that it ſerves to pierce through the prickly buſhes, is of uſe in guarding and ſaving its eyes.

The fleſh of the buffalo is coarſe and not very fat, but full of juice, and of a high and not diſagreeable flavour. The hide is thick and tough, and is in great requeſt with the farmers for thongs and harneſſes. Of it are made the only halters that can be depended upon for ſecuring horſes

1775. December. and oxen; ſo that theſe beaſts cannot get looſe by ſnapping them aſunder, which they are otherwiſe apt to do, when the lions and wolves make their appearance in the neighbourhood. Every ſuch halter ſhould be a finger and a half in breadth, and about three yards long, when they are ſold higher up in the country for a quarter of a rixdollar a piece.

The hide of the buffalo we had now ſhot, after it had been in ſome ſort dreſſed by my Hottentots, by being ſtretched out and ſalted a little, and afterwards half dried, ſerved to make a pair of new four-plaited traces for my waggon. We obſerved, that the ball had hit the lower part of the neck and entered the lungs, where, though it did not ſeem to have ſtruck againſt any bone, and though it was alloyed with the uſual quantity of tin, it was yet found to be pretty much flattened. In other buffaloes that we ſhot ſince, I have ſometimes found the balls, though alloyed with tin, ſhivered into ſeveral pieces againſt the bones, in the internal parts, or at leaſt very much flattened. It is not, therefore, worth while to ſet about ſhooting the buffalo with balls made of lead only, for they will ſeldom be able to penetrate into thoſe parts where they are likely to prove mortal. But beſides being poſſeſſed of the degree of hardneſs requiſite, a ball ſhould be of a tolerable ſize, in order to kill ſo large an animal as the buffalo. The leaſt that ought to be uſed for this purpoſe, ſhould weigh two ounces and a quarter.

I have ſpoken of the buffalo, as being an animal hitherto unknown. So, in fact, I preſume to call it, as I am the firſt that has given a deſcription and drawing of it,

which

which I have done in the Swediſh Tranſactions, by the name of the *Bos Caffer*. My readers will, perhaps, excuſe me for making uſe, in a great meaſure, of the ſame words in both places, as well as for being here rather more diffuſe and circumſtantial. 1775. December.

In M. DE BUFFON, Tom. XI. p. 416. Tab. 41. we find the horns only engraved, as they were brought from the Cape by the Abbé DE LA CAILLE.

The Abbé DE MANET, Tom. II. p. 129. gives us a few lines concerning a ſort of buffalo, which ſeems to anſwer to this which I call the Bos Caffer. Mr. PENNANT, in the laſt edition of his *Synopſis of Quadrupeds*, Vol. II. p. 28. ſpeaks likewiſe of this ſpecies of buffalo.

My Hottentots ſhewed ſo much diligence and zeal both in cutting up and eating this beaſt, that the encouragement and ſtimulation, which is otherwiſe frequently neceſſary to ſet their ſluggiſh and heavy ſouls in motion, would on this occaſion have been quite ſuperfluous. They drove the waggon then up to the place where the beaſt lay, and loaded it with the beſt and fatteſt part of the fleſh. The raw hide, which was of conſiderable weight and extent, was tied under the waggon till it ſhould be wanted, and the two remaining legs or marrow-bones were faſtened to each ſide of the body of the waggon. Notwithſtanding this, our *Boſhies-men* had each of them loaded themſelves with a quantity of ſlips of the fleſh made up into bundles. Thus covered up to the eyes and ears in meat, we made a ſingular appearance, which might have given any traveller that had happened to paſs that way, the idea of a walking fleſh-market. As we proceeded on our journey, a ſwarm

of

1775. December. of other carnivorous animals in a conſiderable number, viz. eagles, falcons, and common hawks, were obſerved ſoon afterwards to occupy our places about the buffalo's remains; though it was not till we had got to the diſtance of a few gun-ſhots from the ſpot, that we ſaw any of them either in the trees or flying about in the air.

We had ſcarcely proceeded half an *uur* on our road, before we ſaw a great number of *quaggas*, with a huge fat *elk-antilope*; and beſides this, on the open plains, two male buffaloes came within ſeventy paces of us.

It was ſingular enough, that theſe latter did not ſeem to perceive either us or our waggon for a long while, till we began to make an intolerable noiſe with laughing and talking; when at length they looked up at us, but ſtaid, notwithſtanding, a conſiderable time before they betook themſelves to flight.

My Hottentots, who ſaw I was fond of hunting of different ſorts, the chaſe of flies and butterflies not excepted, thought it very ſtrange that I ſhould now neither ſhoot theſe animals myſelf, nor ſuffer them to do it. They, however, owned at length, that I was perfectly in the right, in conſequence of my reminding them, that they were covered up to the eyes in buffalo's fat; and that the fleſh with which they had already loaded the waggon, both inſide and out, would be quite putrid before they could eat it all up; that they ought not to put themſelves on a level with ſo voracious a beaſt as the wolf, of which they had often expreſſed their hatred and abhorrence, on account of its killing and wounding every thing it met with; and finally, that theſe buffaloes, if they were ſpared at preſent,

and

and not ſcared away, might prove extremely uſeful to ſome- 1775. December.
body elſe; perhaps, indeed, to us ourſelves on our return home. This moderation acquired me afterwards a great deal of reſpect from many of the coloniſts, as with great reaſon, they were very much diſcontented with the capricious conduct of ſeveral ſportſmen, who, merely for the pleaſure of ſhooting, are guilty of waſting the treaſures of nature in the moſt unjuſtifiable manner; and by unneceſſarily deſtroying the game, ſpoil their own ſport in future, as well as that of others. For when they now and then make a little hunting excurſion (as they term it) they ſeldom or ever return from the purſuit of a herd of game, before they have made a great havock among them, though the carcaſes are afterwards left to rot on the ground. It is true, at every ſhot they take they leap off their horſes, to diſcharge their pieces; but mounting again immediately, load their guns, at the ſame time that they are continuing the purſuit of the gazels. In the mean time, I could not help picturing to my imagination, the pleaſure which, on the other hand, ſuch a ſhot as I had had that day would have given me in the South Sea, when I might have treated myſelf and my famiſhed meſs-mates with ſome excellent high-flavoured roaſt beef of buffalo's fleſh.

We took the oxen from the waggon, and baited a conſiderable time at the river *Keuſi kunni aati*, which, in the Hottentot language, bears pretty nearly the ſignification of *Let not the ugly drink here*. This river is by the coloniſts otherwiſe called *Little Boſhies-mans river*.

The fleſh, as well as the marrow of the buffalo, was in itſelf very delicate; but both Mr. IMMELMAN and I could not

1775. December. not help being diſguſted with it at times, as we ſaw the Hottentots eat ſo immoderately and greedily of it. For whole nights together the fleſh-kettle was kept boiling on the fire, and frequently they broiled ſome more of the fleſh during the intervals. As ſoon as any one of the Hottentots was awake, he was immediately prepared to eat both boiled and roaſt. Sleeping or waking, as one may ſay, they had always either meat or a pipe in their mouths; and beſides, as they found leiſure and opportunity, viz. the two or three firſt days after we had ſhot any game, ſeveral of them were particularly careful and diligent in ſkimming off the fat from the pot. Yet, however aſſiduous they were in beſmearing their bodies with it, I was always obliged to exert my authority as their maſter, in order to make them put a little of it on my ſhoes and bridles, which would otherwiſe have been cracked in pieces, or parched up by the drought of the weather.

In their diſpoſitions my Hottentots were, particularly in the evenings, merry and talkative, and that ſometimes in a high degree. I have every reaſon to believe, that Mr. IMMELMAN and I were not unfrequently the ſubjects of their gibes, jokes, and laughter. Perſuaded as we were of this, it was juſt as well for us that we did not underſtand the language; eſpecially, as the matter ſtanding thus, we could not be more hurt than if we ſuſpected that they abuſed us in thought only; and in that caſe, we were far from being ſo ſqueamiſh as a certain officer, who firſt puniſhed a ſoldier for a fault he had committed, and afterwards, merely on the ſuſpicion that he muſt infallibly have had the impudence

impudence to take it amiſs, ordered a certain number of laſhes to be given him into the bargain. 1775. December.

In the deſert in particular, a great deal of management was requiſite, in order to keep in with the Hottentots; ſo that theſe people, who are very much inclined, on every little whim that takes them, to run away, might not, in that place, deſert us. On the other hand, not to give room by too much lenity, for any great degree of neglect and impudence, we were twice under the neceſſity of trying what effect blows would have upon them, and we found that they anſwered the purpoſe extremely well. Prudence, however, required, that the offender's crime, (his remiſſneſs and neglect of duty for inſtance,) ſhould be repreſented as being likewiſe a great offence againſt their own comrades, and puniſhed accordingly; which latter by this means, as well as by that of hemp, tobacco, and commendations properly diſtributed, were prevented from taking the delinquent's part. Having learnt by experience, that the Boſhies-men in our ſervice were extremely ſlothful and entirely independent on me, as long as they had by them any tolerable quantity of hemp or tobacco for ſmoking, I grew very ſparing in my treats, giving out only enough for two or three pipes at a time, and none at all to ſuch as had neglected their duty. In default of tobacco or hemp, they uſed to ſmoke the dry bark of ſome trees, moſs, leaves, horſe-dung, or that of the rhinoceros; to which they added, when they could get it, the ſtem of ſome old wooden pipe, ſtrongly impregnated with the oil of the tobacco that had been ſmoked in it, cutting it into ſhreds, in order to meliorate, by the delicate flavour of the tobacco, that of the ingredients above-mentioned.

1775. December. In thoſe places where we happened to ſtay ſeveral days, ſome of the Boſhies-men in our train laid themſelves up night and day in perfect repoſe, without giving themſelves the leaſt trouble about any thing. I therefore refuſed to give them the leaſt morſel of tobacco, till they had procured me ſome curious and uncommon inſect or ſnake. By this contrivance I obtained a few rare articles; but for the moſt part, their indolence was ſuch, that they would not give themſelves the leaſt trouble to look after any thing of the kind, till they were, as they termed it, very hungry for tobacco.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Journey from Boſhies-mans river to Quammedacka.

NEXT morning, being the 14th, at five o'clock, we proceeded on our journey. *Boſhies-mans river*, which we had juſt quitted, had no current; and though it is very deep in ſeveral places, yet it was brackiſh and had a ſalt taſte, and was ſaid to be always ſo in ſummer. A little farther to the eaſtward, we had to go through a vale covered with wood. 1775. December.

This vale is called *Niez-hout-kloof*, from a kind of tree which is ſaid to excite ſneezing, if it be rubbed and then ſmelled to. We were not ſo fortunate as to find this tree, but from the deſcription that was given me of it, I ſhould imagine it belonged to the order of *lomentaceæ*. A dried piece of this wood that was ſhewn to me, had almoſt entirely loſt the property above-mentioned, neither had it any particular taſte. This tree is ſaid likewiſe to be found at *Bruntjes-hoogte*, though very rarely.

As it may be a uſeful piece of intelligence for future travellers, I muſt juſt mention here, that ſomewhat more than half a mile to the left of the road, there is good water

1775. December. to be found in a vale called *t'Kur-t'keija-t'kei-t'kaſibina*, whither by a road that went over two hills we ſent our oxen and horſes at noon to water, while we ſtopped to refreſh ourſelves. In the evening we arrived at *Haſſagai-boſch*. The other part of the road, together with the adjacent country, was full of ſteep hills; ſo that we were frequently obliged to lock the wheels of the waggon, and at the ſame time to diſmount, and lead our horſes over the precipices.

As this day in my abſence, an honour was conferred upon me at *Upſal* far exceeding my moſt ſanguine expectations, viz. the degree of doctor in phyſic, an honour heightened by the flattering *proclamation* by which it was accompanied, I muſt take this opportunity of making my grateful acknowledgements for it, to the CHEVALIER VON LINNE', and the then promotor, profeſſor J. SIDREN, who at that time compoſed the whole faculty of medicine, and who by their kind recommendations obtained permiſſion of the moſt illuſtrious chancellor for this purpoſe. This inſtance of a Swede being, though afar off in a remote deſert, preſent to the remembrance of his countrymen, will, probably, be no ſmall encouragement to ſuch of our compatriots, as may in future travel for the promotion of ſcience; for which reaſon, I thought proper to make mention of it here.

Early the next morning, being the 15th day, we quitted *Haſſagai-boſch*, which in itſelf is merely a little inſignificant grove, and derives its name from a kind of tree to be found here, as well as in many other parts of the country. In the vale below, the water is tolerably good, though very ſcarce and ſtagnating. The diſtrict round about,

about, was of the kind called *Sour*. At noon we arrived at *Nieuw Jaars-drift*, where the thermometer ſtood at 80 in the ſhade. The water here too was good, and in ſome places very deep. The adjacent country had a delightful appearance, being adorned with great numbers of the *mimoſa nilotica*; a tree we have had occaſion frequently to mention before, and upon which we at this time caught a great many curious inſects. My fellow-traveller, while he was running with his net after a butterfly, was very near falling into a pit, in which a ſharp pole was ſtuck upright; and in that caſe, in all probability, would have ſhared the ſame fate as our inſects, by being himſelf ſpitted through the body. This pit-fall was, probably, made by ſome of the Caffres or Hottentots wandering about theſe parts, for the purpoſe of catching a very different kind of game. 1775. December.

In the evening we came to *Kurekoiku*, or *t'Kurekoi t'Ku*. In our way thither, we ſaw a great number of buffaloes. From among theſe I ſingled out (with a view to hunt them on horſeback) a herd conſiſting of ſeventy or eighty beaſts, old and young together. I took with me only a light piece loaded with a leaden ball, my intention being merely to get a bit of roaſt veal, which, for the ſake of change, we longed for very much. But I was diſappointed in my views; for the old ones made a circle round the calves, ſo as quite to ſhelter them from me when I jumped off my horſe, in order to diſcharge my piece. Some of the oldeſt of them in particular, putting themſelves in a poſture of defence, came forwards to meet me; by which means, they gave the others an opportunity to get farther off: at laſt, however,

I fired

1775. December. I fired among the herd, when immediately, on hearing the report of the gun, they all made a full ſtop, and ſtared at me. I was not at that time perfectly acquainted with the nature and danger of buffalo-hunting, otherwiſe I ſhould ſcarcely have ventured to ſet about it in the confident manner I then did; but very luckily for me, the ball did not hurt any of them; otherwiſe, probably, the whole buffalo corps would have turned round and hunted me down the craggy hill, up which I had juſt before purſued them cloſe at their heels; in which caſe, I ſhould not ſo eaſily have eſcaped.

The hunters do not ſuppoſe it poſſible to kill the game ſitting on their horſes, partly on account of the weight of their pieces, and partly from the motion occaſioned by their horſes; but chiefly by reaſon, that both the horſe and its rider are ſomewhat in a tremor, in conſequence of the violent exerciſe they have juſt before undergone in purſuit of the game; while, on the other hand, by jumping off his ſteed, and ſupporting his gun with his ram-rod, in the manner before mentioned, the ſportſman acquires a great degree of ſteadineſs and certainty in his aim.

We ſtaid at *Kurekoiku* till the evening of the 16th, in order to waſh our linen ourſelves and dry it in the ſun. We were, indeed, at that time very ſlenderly provided with this article, as at our firſt ſetting out we had been too laviſh of this and our other apparel to our Hottentots. Our chief inducement to this act of liberality was, together with our clothes, to get rid of a colony of diſguſtful animals, with which our driver in particular, in conſequence of his ſetting in the front ſeat, had ſtocked our waggon. We

after-

afterwards did not ſuffer the Hottentots to wear any other clothes than their own pelliſſes, as in theſe the vermin kept themſelves more quiet, and were more eaſily picked up by the Hottentots, in which caſe, (the broiling part excepted,) they underwent the ſame fate as the priſoners of the Cannibals. Whether they did this, however, for the ſake of gratifying their taſte or revenge, is a queſtion I willingly leave to be determined by the philoſopher, who, ſhut up in his chamber, explains every phænomenon in nature from certain accidental occurrences. At leaſt, the Hottentots themſelves gave us no inſight into this matter; as when we propounded this difficulty to them, they gave us no other anſwer than, *So maar, Baas! This is our way, Maſter!* In the mean time one may perceive from this, that men who are once ſunk into a certain ſtate of filth, degradation and miſery, will not only be eaſily familiariſed with it, but likewiſe, without the intervention of any other cauſe in particular, ſuffer themſelves to be more and more debaſed. 1775. December.

The two Hottentots, however, which I had in my ſervice, ſeemed, by their deſire to earn and wear our European clothes, already inclined to riſe from the inactive and debaſed condition into which they were plunged. It even flattered their ambition, that in conſequence of the European dreſs we had given them, they might, perhaps, be taken for a kind of baſtards, and conſequently might be ſuppoſed to have ſome European blood in their veins. They had, however, not the leaſt notion of taking care of their clothes, but wore them even in the deſert as long as they would hang on their backs; and, indeed, until, in order to prevent the vermin

1775. December. vermin they were covered with from ſpreading any farther, we obliged them to throw them away entirely.

On the ſame day on which they arrived at *Bruntjes Hoogte*, where they expected to meet with a number of ſmart girls of their own nation, they painted their noſes, their cheeks, and the middle of their foreheads, with ſoot. A young Boſhies-man, the only young man amongſt all thoſe whom I engaged in my ſervice at *Zondags-rivier*, ſet off his perſon in the ſame manner. Excepting this, I could not obſerve that they even took any pains to inſinuate themſelves into the good graces of the other ſex; but am rather inclined to ſuſpect, that the firſt advances in the way of courtſhip, moſtly came from the woman's ſide.

This day, while we were buſied in running after inſects, botanizing and waſhing, ſeveral of our Hottentots went a hunting; and in the courſe of their ſport, had come within fifty or ſixty paces of two lions, that were lying on the ground, but they had the prudence not to fire at them. The lions, likewiſe, as ſoon as they perceived the Hottentots, had ſtolen away as ſoftly as they. The height of the thermometer, at noon, was 84 degrees.

In the evening we took our departure, and in our way met with and hunted a conſiderable number of buffaloes; one of them, which was wounded in the breaſt by a ball, eſcaped from us though cloſely purſued; but a female which was ſhot in the cheek, quite through a large vein, fell at laſt, after having run to ſome diſtance.

This day my friend had an opportunity of ſeeing an amorous combat between two tiger-cats, and one of our Hotten-

Hottentots caught four oſtrich chicks alive, which we fed for ſeveral days with ſucculent plants, till they died in conſequence of the jolting of the waggon. 1775. December.

That ſame evening we got to *Hevy*, and there baited all night. It was merely a rocky vale, in which there were ſeveral pits of ſtagnating and brackiſh water. From the flat ſummit of a mountain there dripped a little freſh water, of which we could hardly collect a quantity ſufficient to quench our own thirſt. All the plants round about (except the ſucculent ones) were dried up like hay.

On the 17th, at five in the morning, the thermometer was at 60, and at two in the afternoon at 80 degrees. Towards evening we departed, and got before night to *Quammedacka Well*.

This place is ſituated at the diſtance of two hours (uurs) from that which we had juſt quitted. A boggy pool of water, which at that time was partly dried up, from twenty to twenty-five feet acroſs, was the only watering-place to be found in a tract of country of conſiderable extent; upon which account this was ſo much the more reſorted to by wild beaſts, and ſmelt ſo ſtrong and rank of the buffaloes, rhinoceroſes, and other animals that wallowed in it, that, at the diſtance of ſeveral feet, our cattle, and particularly our horſes, perfectly ſhuddered at it. Their thirſt, nevertheleſs, compelled them at laſt to ſip a little of what was collected in the prints made by the feet of the larger kind of game. On a plot of ground a little higher than this bog, we diſcovered traces of a water-ſpring gently trickling down, and dug round about it. From hence we got, it is true, ſome water not quite ſo rank as the former, though it ſtill retained a

1775. December. perfectly muddy taſte, and a blue caſt, leaving on each ſide of the linen, through which we ſtrained it, a deep and indelible ſtain of mud. On this occaſion I could not help being ſtruck with the remark, that habit and the characteriſtic turn of any nation, will generally get the better of the plaineſt dictates of common ſenſe. My friend Mr. IMMELMAN pertinaciouſly followed the laudable Dutch cuſtom of thoroughly wiping the baſons or veſſels with a clean towel, every time that water was fetched in them; though at the ſame time they were perfectly clean, or at the moſt, perhaps, were ſtained with the hundredth part of a grain of ſugar, or elſe of coffee or tea-grounds, and he was juſt going to drink dirt out of them, I may ſay by the ounce.

This evening a herd of about two thouſand *ſpring-boks* coming to drink out of the well, by the ſide of which we had pitched our tents, made a halt at the diſtance of two hundred paces, in order to take a view of us; when I fired among them with a long gun, which was loaded with three ſmall balls. And though one of theſe balls, as I afterwards found, hit a doe, and went quite through her, ſo as to pierce her liver, diaphragm, and one lobe of her lungs, ſhe yet ran ſome hundreds of paces, before ſhe began to totter, juſt after which ſhe fell. She ſoon got up again, however, and ſkipped to the diſtance of one hundred and fifty paces farther, till ſhe was caught faſt in a thicket, where we overtook her and killed her. With a larger ball, in all probability, the ſpring-bok would not be found ſo difficult to kill, eſpecially if it hit any of the greater blood-veſſels.

This

This animal, which is called by the coloniſts *ſpring-bok*, a term in the Dutch language ſignifying the *leaping* or *bounding* goat, I have already made mention of in the Swediſh Tranſactions for 1780. The deſcription, however, of ſo remarkable a creature, muſt not be omitted in this place. 1775. December.

This, if not the handſomeſt, is at leaſt one of the handſomeſt gazels in the whole world; being, like the gazel kind in general, diſtinguiſhed by its beautiful fiery eyes; ſo that, in ſome parts of the eaſt, it is reckoned, and not without reaſon, as the greateſt compliment that can be paid to a handſome woman, to tell her that ſhe has eyes like a gazel. *Vid. Proſp. Alpin. Hiſt. Ægypt.* (I. 232.)

Moses (in *Numbers*, Chap. XIV.) ſeems by his *Diſchon* to have meant this animal, as the ſeventy interpreters tranſlate this word by *pygargus*; the ſignification of which (*uropigium album*, or *white rump*) beſt agrees with this ſpecies of gazel. Pliny (VIII. 53.) makes mention likewiſe of a pygargus; ſo does Juvenal (Sat. XI. ver. 138.) According to my taſte, this was the handſomeſt gazel I had ſeen in Africa, as, in fact, it was the moſt common; which latter I conclude from the circumſtance of my having ſeen it in theſe places in much greater numbers, than all the other ſpecies put together. Hitherto, indeed, I had ſeen no more than one of them in their wild ſtate, viz. on the plain near *Boſhiesmans rivier*; but between the two *Viſch-riviers*, I have ſeen them ſpread over the plains in herds of different magnitudes, as far as the eye could reach; and putting together what I have obſerved in the courſe of a day's journey on horſeback, their numbers amounted to ſeveral thouſand. Thoſe that I ſhot among to-day, were collected cloſe toge-

1775. December. ther into one herd, and, on hearing the report of my piece, directly formed a line, at the ſame time making a circular movement, as if they would ſurround us, but immediately afterwards flew off to a different ſide to that which they came from. In the *Bokke-Velds*, as they are called, theſe animals are found in great numbers, and ſometimes at *Roode-Zand*. A great many of this ſpecies are kept in the governor's menagerie. And yet, though it is as beautiful as common, there has not been hitherto any tolerable drawing given of this animal; and much is ſtill wanting, to the perfection of its hiſtory and deſcription. On this occaſion I cannot help expreſſing my aſtoniſhment, that the *mammalia*, or quadrupeds, the chief branch of the principal kingdom of nature, a branch, indeed, which comprehends man himſelf, ſhould be ſo little known, and nevertheleſs ſo little ſtudied by him. By the neglect of this ſtudy have lions, tigers, and other wild beaſts, at leaſt in Africa, without controul, committed their ravages in the animal kingdom. Nay, they have, as we have already remarked, confined man himſelf within certain limits, ſo that he even cannot help trembling for fear of them in his own habitation.

As to this gazel in particular, it deſerves, as indeed do all the works of the Creator, to be conſidered with all the preciſion and minuteneſs of which the ſubject is capable, that from the contemplation of it, we may the better learn to know and adore the great Maſter of the Univerſe.

It appears, indeed, that ſelf-love, which uſually has ſo great a ſway with us, ſhould induce us to take this ſtep; for theſe gazels ought, for the general advantage of mankind, to be made tame, and tended in the places where they

they now go to graze expoſed to the ravages of lions, of which animals, in fact, they ſeem to be the peculiar property; and may be aptly termed, according to the expreſſion of the Hottentots, their flocks of ſheep. In the mean time, it is incumbent upon me to give previouſly to this, a tolerably accurate deſcription of this animal, and communicate to the public what information I have acquired concerning its nature and manners. 1775. December.

The height of it is two feet and a half; from the tip of the noſe to the horns are ſeven inches; from the horns to the ears two; from the ears to the tail three feet three inches; the tail itſelf being ſomewhat leſs than a foot long; the length of the ears is ſix inches and a half; that of the horns, meaſuring them along their curvatures, is ſeven inches; the thickneſs of them at the baſe is two inches three quarters; and the diſtance of them from each other at that part one inch. After that they ſeparate, as is ſhewn in the figure (vide Vol. II. Plate V.) more and more, till at about three-fourths of their length they ſtand at the diſtance of five inches from each other, when they turn inwards; ſo that the tips of them at laſt come within three inches and a half of each other. This appears to me to be the moſt general way, in which their horns are bent. In the ſame animals of this kind in the governor's menagerie I obſerved, however, that they varied greatly, inſomuch that ſome of theſe creatures horns were bent forwards, like the *naguer* of BUFFON, Tom. XII. Tab. XXXIV. In others again, they were turned back. This it is the more neceſſary to mention, as otherwiſe, by ſuch variations in the horns, zoologiſts might be induced to make ſeveral

ſpecies

1775. December. ſpecies out of one. In like manner, I beg leave to remark on this occaſion, that in both ſexes of this ſpecies of gazel, the horns are ſimilar both in ſize and ſhape; as M. PALLAS, *Spicil. Zoolog.* I. p. 10. miſled by KÆMPFER, ſuppoſes the female to have very ſhort horns, or none at all. In fact, it is from a female that I made the foregoing deſcription. This ſame female I got ſtuffed, and have it at preſent in the cabinet of the Royal Academy. In anſwer to the query put in the *Spicil. Zoolog. Faſcicul.* XI. p. 15. I will juſt mention, that the Comte DE BUFFON knew nothing at all of this gazel; and that the *koba's* horns, as well as thoſe of the *tzeiran* (vide *Faſcicul.* I. p. 10.) are, beſides the poſition of them, too large ever to have belonged to this gazel.

To conclude, the horns of this beautiful animal are of a deep black colour; and from the bottom of them to ſomewhat above the middle, are adorned with rings raiſed above the ſurface. From hence they are quite ſmooth and plain, terminating in a ſharp point; which, as it was ſaid before, are turned inwards. The rings here ſpoken of are in number about fourteen, being raiſed a line or two above the ſurface, and inclining, as it were, forwards and downwards. On the ſides, where the horns are ſomewhat flattened, theſe rings are leſs obſervable; and between each ring there is a number of ſmall longitudinal *ſtriæ*. There are no *pori ceriferi* under the eyes of this animal.

The predominant colour in this animal is brown of various ſhades, or a light ruſt-colour. This ſame colour occupies a ſpace of two inches in the forehead, juſt in the front of the horns, and goes between them over the nape

of the neck, and the whole neck itſelf, a narrow ſlip in the front of it only excepted; in the ſame manner it extends over the back, the ſides, the outſide of the haunches, and the whole hind leg; but makes only a narrow ſtripe in the front of the fore-leg. To the breadth of an inch or two, the poſterior moiety of the ridge of the back is white, which colour is continued over and round the anus, the inſide of the haunches, and the whole belly, the hind part, inſide and outſide of the fore legs, the cheſt, and the fore part of the ribs, whence it proceeds in a narrow ſtripe all along the neck, extending over the remainder of the head, except a dark-brown liſt on each ſide, of the breadth of an inch, which paſſes from the corner of the mouth over the eyes to the horns. A ſtripe an inch and a half broad, of the ſame deep umber-colour, extends from the ſhoulders to the haunches, forming thus a boundary between the ſnowy whiteneſs of the belly, and the ruſty colour of the ſides. The hairs likewiſe, which encompaſs the white part of the back and of the anus, are of a ſomewhat darker brown than the reſt. 1775. December.

The tail, at leaſt at the lower part, is not thicker than a gooſe-quill, and underneath it is quite bare, being covered on the outſide only with very ſhort hairs; excepting, indeed, towards the tip, where there are a few dark-brown hairs from one to two inches and a half long, which are diſpoſed in the manner exhibited in the figure.

The ears are of an aſh-colour, in moſt places covered with very ſhort hairs, and in ſome quite bare; the fore-part of the baſes of the ears, and the whole of their edges, are occupied by a quantity of fine light-grey hairs. On the inſide, they are moſtly

1775. December. moſtly bare. The eye-brows, and a few ſhort whiſkers with which this creature is furniſhed, are black. The hairs in general are very fine and denſe, the length of them being about half an inch. But the dark-brown ones, which border on the white on the hind part of the back, are from two to three, or three and a half inches long. Of about the ſame length are the white hairs, which grow neareſt the dark-brown ones juſt mentioned; but the middle part of the white ſtripe, conſiſts of ſhort hairs like the reſt of the body.

The intention of the long brown hairs is in general, and in a great meaſure, to cover the dazzling white part of the back juſt mentioned, the brightneſs and purity of which ſeems by this means to be preſerved; ſo that the animal, by the expanſion of this colour to the breadth of ſix, eight, or nine inches, may, on certain occaſions, be able to make a more ſplendid appearance.

This expanſion particularly takes place when the animal takes a high leap, which it never fails to do when it is purſued. Without any other view than that of contemplating this peculiar property of the *ſpring-bok*, I have frequently rode full ſpeed after whole herds of them; when it was no leſs pleaſant than curious, to ſee them jumping over each others heads to the height of two yards, and, indeed, ſometimes much higher. Some of them would take three or four high leaps together in immediate ſucceſſion, but did not ſeem to get on a whit faſter than the others; which, in the mean time, kept on an even running pace, interſperſed now and then with a moderate leap or two. With their loftieſt bounds they made ſtill leſs progreſs. In this ſituation too they ſeemed to be ſuſpended, as it were, for ſome time in the air,

air; in order, perhaps with a kind of oſtentation, to look over their ſhoulders at their purſuers; and at the ſame time, by the expanſion of the white part of their backs to throw out a kind of menace, which, upon any other adverſary than man, may, perhaps, have the intended effect. 1775. December.

The poſition of their bodies, when they made the higheſt leaps, was various. Sometimes we ſaw theſe animals with their backs bent convex, their heads downwards, and all their four feet brought cloſe together. Sometimes their backs were hollow, ſo that their bellies bulged out beneath; by which means the nape of their necks and their rumps were brought pretty near to each other, while the fore feet and hind feet were on that account ſo much the more ſeparated.

When hunted, theſe animals ſuffer themſelves ſoon to be diſperſed, ſo that in a ſhort time I had not more than two or three of them to purſue. Otherwiſe, as ſoon as the whole flock had got to ſome diſtance, they would all make a ſtand, and turn round to look at their purſuers. It is pretty nearly in this poſture that the animal is repreſented in the drawing hereto annexed, at the ſame time ſomewhat expanding the white hairs on its back and rump.

To conclude, *ſpring-boks* are extremely ſwift of foot; ſo that it requires a good horſe, and one that is by no means deficient in point of wind, to overtake them. In other reſpects they are not very ſhy, ſometimes allowing a ſportſman either on foot or on horſeback to come within reach of them. Their fleſh is very palatable, and has a more juicy

1775. December. and delicate taſte, though at the ſame time leſs flavour than that of other gazels. I was informed, that in ſuch years as are attended with great drought, the *ſpring-boks* repair in incredible numbers to the ſouthwards, making towards the colonies at the Cape, and keeping ſtraight forwards on the road till they are ſtopped by the ſea, when they turn back to go home by the ſame way as they came, and commonly with ſeveral lions at their heels.

Mr. PENNANT calls this animal the *white antilope*. M. PALLAS gives it the name of the *antilope pygargus*. The *Syſtema Naturæ* mentions an animal by the name of *capra cervi-capra*; and it might be ſuppoſed, that the ſpring-bok was meant by it, as a drawing by Mr. HOUSTON is referred to, in ſome meaſure anſwering to it; but other circumſtances ſeem to claſh with this idea, particularly the figure in DODART, (which, however, is referred to as being a good one,) not bearing the leaſt reſemblance to this creature. The name of *cervi-capra*, moreover, as denoting an intermediate genus between the deer and the goat, is applicable to the whole race of gazels or antilopes.

After we had ſhot the *ſpring-bok*, we were obliged to ſtay at ſo miſerable a watering-place as this *Quammedacka* five nights longer, as the two-horned rhinoceros (*rhinoceros bicornis*) was ſaid to have its principal reſidence in theſe parts. The longing deſire I had to ſhoot this remarkable animal was ſo much the greater, and the leſs to be wondered at, as it had hitherto been only known to naturaliſts by the double horns, which at various times had been brought into Europe, and preſerved in different cabinets.

KOLBE,

1775. December.

KOLBE, indeed, pretends to have ſeen the *rhinoceros bicornis*; but as, beſides giving a fabulous account of it, he has in the drawing he has given of it, repreſented the tail almoſt as buſhy as that of a ſquirrel, it is certain, that this author, on this as well as many other occaſions, is merely the echo of certain ignorant inhabitants of the Cape, whoſe relations cannot be depended upon. I was ſo much the more deſirous to anatomiſe the *two-horned rhinoceros*, as the inveſtigation of the internal parts of the one-horned animal had been entirely neglected, though this creature had been more than once brought to *Portugal*, *France*, and *England*, and had been kept there alive for ſome time; and upon the whole, has been tolerably well drawn and deſcribed, particularly by Dr. PARSONS, in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*. The reader may ſee, likewiſe, on this ſubject, an extract of my journal, in the Swediſh Tranſactions for 1778, p. 307. with a figure of the rhinoceros. With what ſucceſs my wiſhes were crowned, I ſhall now proceed to relate.

On the 18th day at ſeven in the morning, the thermometer ſtood at 60 degrees; at three in the afternoon it had riſen to 84. This day I had a good opportunity of ſhooting ſeveral rare and uncommon ſmall birds, which in this arid diſtrict, where water was ſo ſcarce, were obliged to come hither in the hotteſt part of the day, and venture their lives for a few drops of water, which they were in want of, as well for themſelves as for the young brood they had left in their neſts. Though they could not but be frightened away by my gun, and indeed ſome of them were wounded by the ſhot, and at the ſame time they could but too well ſee their deſtroyer, yet they came again, hopping

1775. December. by little and little down to the water-ſide, in order to dip their bills into it with all haſte, for the ſake of quenching their intolerable thirſt; with a ceaſeleſs chirping ſeeming all the while to lament their diſtreſsful ſituation, and at the ſame time to upbraid me with my cruelty. This ſpectacle, affecting as it was of itſelf, ought at this time to have made a ſtill greater impreſſion upon me, as, on account of the heat of the weather and the badneſs of the water I had to drink, I felt a thirſt almoſt equal to theirs. "Yet, thought I to myſelf, on the other hand, what a mere trifle are a few birds compared with the populous fortified towns, which, merely from a deſire of dominion, my betters make no conſcience of afflicting with hunger and thirſt both, in the higheſt degree!" and thus went on inventing many ſpecious arguments, which coſt ſeveral more birds their lives; and all this, merely with a view of finding among them ſome one that was rare and curious. So prone are men to commit acts of cruelty and tyranny, and at the ſame time to find excuſes for their conduct.

About the middle of the following night we were awaked by the roaring of a lion, which brought to our recollection, that we might be as mere a trifle for theſe ravenous beaſts, as the birds I have juſt mentioned are in the eyes of naturaliſts. Our oxen and horſes appeared now much more diſquieted than they were on a former occaſion, when they heard ſeveral lions roaring at once; neither did our dogs now dare to bark, but with their tails between their legs crept cloſe to the Hottentots; who on this occaſion were very active in ſtirring the fire and keeping up a blaze, as they took it for granted, that there was a lion at that juncture reconnoitring us at no

great

great distance, and supposed that it would not leave the place without paying us a visit. As they likewise believed that the eyes of the lion could be descried at a pretty good distance in the dark, they looked for them very attentively, in order that they might be able to discover from which side they had to expect the wild beast, and prepare themselves to receive it accordingly. 1775. December.

Mr. IMMELMAN's situation and mine, which this gentleman, determined by motives of convenience rather than of prudence, had chosen the evening before, was extremely critical. We had quitted the waggon, as being just at that time too hot and sultry a place to sleep in; and made our beds on the other side of the very same bush, near which the Hottentots had encamped themselves round about a large fire. We had also till this instant slept there close by the side of each other, and of our fire-arms; but notwithstanding the danger there was to be apprehended from scorpions and serpents, and the inconvenience of lying on a plot of ground which was uneven and full of stumps of trees, we now found it more advisable to creep close into the bush, and keep our guns ready in our laps; for to go at this time from hence to the waggon would have been extremely dangerous, and to push in among the Hottentots near the fire would have had a cowardly appearance, and, in fact, would have been, without a metaphor, a dirty piece of business. During all this the lion, according to all appearance, had that very night drank out of the well, which was hardly a stone's throw from us; though it was either not hungry enough, or else had not sufficient courage to attack us.

On

1775. December. On the 19th the thermometer was at 60 degrees, and the ſame day at twelve o'clock it roſe to 84, and at three in the afternoon to 95, being hung under the tilt of the waggon. I found about this ſpot a kind of *purſlain*, ſomewhat tougher than the common cultivated ſort, and having very ſmall leaves one or two inches long, and thoſe of a light green colour, (*foliis linearibus, marginib. ad rachid. revolutis, caule herbaceo, ſuperius ſubquadrangl.*) As I had brought with me a pint and a half of vinegar, in caſe of our being ſeized with an inflammation of the brain, proceeding from our heads being ſtruck by the perpendicular rays of the ſun, I put a ſmall quantity of it, together with a little ſugar, to the herb above-mentioned, in order to treat myſelf with a little ſallad, which, however, was tough enough, and ate almoſt like graſs. One of my Boſhies-men, who ſaw me prepare this diſh, gave me to underſtand by ſigns, that I began at the wrong end of the plant, and dug up the root of it, which, though I ate it raw, was better taſted than the plant itſelf; being nearly ſhaped like a carrot, and of a white colour, a palm and a half in length, and an inch and a half in diameter, (*fuſiformis, albid. ſeſquipalm. diametro ſeſquiunciali.*

On another occaſion I learned from this Hottentot, who, contrary to the cuſtom of his nation, was very communicative, that the root of the *da-t'kai*, (vid. p. 27. of this Volume) a ſhrub of the *meſembryanthemum* kind pretty common here, eaten raw, was, in fact, very well-taſted, yielding a ſweetiſh ſubſtance, which might be ſucked or otherwiſe ſeparated from the more woody and fibrous parts in which it was contained. I ſet the greater value upon this diſcovery, as

ſome

ſome events might eaſily happen, which might make it ne- 1775. December.
ceſſary for us to have recourſe to this plant, in order to keep us from ſtarving. The African coloniſts, who are not near ſo forward to inveſtigate the virtues of the plants of this country, as by their continual encroachments to increaſe their property in the country itſelf, were as yet ignorant of the uſe of this root; neither were the Hottentots, who followed me from *Zwellendam*, acquainted with it; and the Boſhies-men themſelves were at this time too idle to dig for the root, when they could gorge themſelves, as it were, with fleſh.

The Hottentot who was our beſt ſhot, had turned out this morning before dawn to go a hunting, together with two of the others; one of whom was conſtantly his armour-bearer, in order that he himſelf, being diſengaged from the incumbrance of his arms, might have a ſteadier hand, and be more at liberty, when he found it requiſite, to creep on all fours and diſcharge his piece, or elſe in caſes of danger to make a precipitate retreat from the vengeance of the enraged animal. At different times likewiſe, he ſent the man who carried his arms to reconnoitre the beaſt, and follow its traces.

The three Hottentots I mentioned as having gone out in the morning, came back in the evening, and ſet themſelves down quite ſpent by the well to cool themſelves. I aſked them ſeveral times, if they had ſhot any thing? to which after ſome time they anſwered, "to be ſure there was a great ſcarcity of game in theſe parts;" and at length gave me indirectly to underſtand, that they had ſhot two rhinoceroſes. I mention this trifling incident in ſo circumſtantial a manner, as it affords an inſtance of that ſpecies of reſerve

1775. December. peculiar to the Hottentot nation, which ſeveral coloniſts had told me of, and I myſelf have likewiſe experienced. When, for inſtance, any thing remarkable happens, a Hottentot endeavours to avoid, if he can, mentioning it for ſome days; and when at length he does ſpeak of it, it is with a kind of circumlocution, or, as the coloniſts call it, with a *draij*, a ſort of twiſt or winding. And indeed, for the moſt part, the Hottentot comes out with his intelligence ſo late, that inſtead of being of any uſe, it ſerves only to vex one. In the mean time, however, I was extremely well pleaſed with the news of the rhinoceroſes being ſhot; and only wiſhed that my Hottentots had been ſo kind as to have told me in time, that I might have gone back with them and ſeen the animals alive. However, I have had an opportunity of this kind ſeveral times ſince.

On the 20th betimes in the morning, Mr. IMMELMAN and I, attended by four of our Hottentots, rode to the ſpot where the rhinoceroſes lay.

In our road we ſaw a great many *quaggas* and *hartbeeſts*, and at the ſame time chaſed a *wood-ſwine*, but chiefly ſpent our time in reconnoitring a herd of *elk-antilopes* (antilope oryx, Vol. II. Plate I,) ſo that we did not arrive at the ſpot where the rhinoceroſes lay till ten o'clock.

It was about the ſame time in the day before that theſe beaſts were killed, each of them with one ſingle ſhot, which penetrated into the very middle of their lungs. They lay at the diſtance of about a mile and a half from each other, both of them being proſtrate on their belly and knees, with their hind legs brought forwards, and ſupporting their bodies on each ſide. The firſt thing I did was to

draw

draw and take the dimenſions of the leſſer of theſe animals in this poſition, which I afterwards, from ſeveral others that I had an opportunity of ſeeing alive, altered to the attitude of walking. 1775. December.

In order the more readily to form an idea of the ſhape of this animal, and the mutual proportion of its parts, the reader may turn to the figure annexed in Plate III. Vol. II. To this purpoſe he muſt repreſent to himſelf the leſſer of theſe beaſts, eleven feet and a half long, ſeven feet high, and twelve feet in the girt. And when beſides this he conſiders, that, with reſpect to ſize, it ranks among four-footed animals the third from the elephant; and, excepting the horns, has been hitherto abſolutely unknown, with other circumſtances which will readily occur to his reflection, he will, perhaps, in ſome meaſure, be able to conceive, what a feaſt the ſight and examination of this creature muſt have been to a naturaliſt.

The circumſtance which firſt and chiefly excited my attention was, that in the hide of this beaſt there were none of thoſe plaits and folds, which we find in the deſcriptions and figures publiſhed of the *rhinoceros bicornis*, and which give it the appearance of being covered with a harneſs. It was only on the hide of the leſſer of theſe animals that we could obſerve a ſmall fold or plait, and that merely at the nape of the neck; but this ſeemed to proceed from the poſition that we found it in, viz. with the head leaning againſt the ground, by which means this part was thrown ſomewhat backwards.

Conſidering it in other reſpects, the hide was an inch and a half thick on the back, but ſomewhat thicker on the

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München

1775. December.

ſides, though leſs compact there. The ſurface of it was ſcabrous and knotty, and not much differing from that of the elephant, but of a cloſer texture; and when it is dry, extremely hard. It was of an aſh-colour, excepting about the groin, where the ſkin is not near ſo thick, but is almoſt quite ſmooth, and of the colour of a man's fleſh.

The muzzle or noſe converges to a point, not only above and beneath, but likewiſe very viſibly on the ſides, nearly as it does in the tortoiſe. The upper lip is ſomewhat longer than the lower. The eyes are ſmall, and ſunk in the head.

Though the horns have been diffuſely deſcribed by others, yet, in order that the reader may form a juſt and adequate idea of them, it is requiſite in this place to make various additions to the deſcriptions already given. They are of the ſame ſhape, and in ſome meaſure of the ſame ſize in both ſexes; yet it appeared to me, that the ſize of them was not always in proportion to the body. Neither, indeed, is there any conſtant proportion obſervable between the foremoſt horn and the hindmoſt, though the foremoſt is always the larger of the two.

The hindmoſt, eſpecially in the older animals, is moſt commonly obſerved to be worn away in different parts, which is never the caſe in the foremoſt and larger one. This, in ſome meaſure, confirms the aſſertion of the Hottentots and the coloniſts, that the rhinoceros makes uſe of the ſhorter one only for the digging up of the various roots, which are ſaid to compoſe great part of its food; it being endued with the power of turning the larger horn at that time, on one ſide out of the way. I was even informed,

that

that in the live rhinoceros the horns were ſo looſe and move- 1775. December.
able, that when the animal walks careleſsly along, one may ſee its horns waggle about, and hear them claſh and clatter againſt each other. What ſeems to add farther confirmation to this account, concerning the truth of which, however, I am not without my doubts in many reſpects, is an excavation or cavity in the baſe of the horns; particularly that of the foremoſt, which, like a glenoid cavity, by means of certain articulations, is adapted to, and incloſes a round protuberance of the ſcull. It was with great difficulty that we cut the horns away from the cranium through the ſinews and cartilages, by means of which they were attached to it, and of which the remains are ſtill to be ſeen on the horns I have brought home with me. Had I previouſly had the leaſt hint of the horns being moveable, I ſhould certainly not have omitted to inveſtigate the degree of force with which the muſcles and tendons, intended for the ſtrengthening of the joint, and keeping the horn ſteady and erect, were capable of acting. Of the elder of the rhinoceroſes which we had juſt ſhot, and whoſe horns I have preſerved in the cabinet of the Royal Academy, the hindmoſt horn is very evidently much worn away. I have likewiſe found the ſame appearance on another rhinoceros-horn, which was put up for ſale at the Cape. But in the younger animal, which I diſſected, and which I particularly allude to in the preſent deſcription, no marks of this kind were obſervable. The ſhape of the rhinoceroſes-horns are univerſally conical, with the tips inclined ſomewhat backwards, as is ſhewn in the annexed plate; and may be ſeen ſtill more diſtinctly in a

1775. December. figure given by Mr. KLEIN, which repreſents a pair of rhinoceros-horns of the natural ſize.

With reſpect to their ſubſtance and texture, theſe horns ſeem to conſiſt of parallel horny fibres, the extreme points of which on the lower half, eſpecially on the poſterior part of the foremoſt horn, and on the greater part of the hindmoſt, project in many places; ſo that the ſurface in thoſe parts is full of inequalities, and in ſome places feels as rough as a bruſh. The upper part of the horns is ſmooth and plain, like thoſe of oxen.

The anterior horn belonging to the leſſer of the rhinoceroſes that we had ſhot, was a foot in length, and five inches over at the baſe. On the larger of theſe animals this horn was half as long again, and ſeven inches in diameter meaſured at the ſame part. This rhinoceros, however, did not exceed the other in bulk, in proportion to the ſize of its horns. Indeed, in the cabinet of the Royal Academy of Sciences, there is preſerved a pair of horns belonging to the *rhinoceros bicornis*, the foremoſt of which is twenty-two inches in length, and the hindmoſt ſixteen. The diſtance between theſe horns is ſcarcely two inches. They differ likewiſe from the horns I ſaw in Africa, and from thoſe I brought with me, in being of a lighter colour and ſtraight, and at the ſame time flat on the ſides; ſo that the hindmoſt horn in particular, has pretty ſharp edges on the upper part, both before and behind. Theſe horns moſt probably came from the northern parts of Africa, as they were purchaſed at Naples by Baron EMANUEL DE GEER during his travels, and were by him ſent to his father,

ther, the late Marſhal DE GEER, as an additional ornament to his noble muſeum, together with which they were preſented by the Marſhal's illuſtrious widow to the Royal Academy of Sciences. 1775. December.

This animal may be ſaid to be totally deſtitute of hair, though there are a few ſcattered dark briſtly hairs about an inch long on the edges of the ears, with a very few between and round about the horns. This is likewiſe the caſe at the tip of the tail. This part of the animal is about an inch thick, diminiſhing by degrees from the root to the tip, which is ſomewhat enlarged in the fore part, and particularly in the back part, and at the ſame time rounded off, but is flattened at the ſides. It is directly on the edges produced by this conformation, that there are to be ſeen ſome ſtrong ſtiff hairs an inch, or an inch and a half in length. Such of them as ſtand towards this creature's hard and rough body, are viſibly worn down and ſtunted.

The feet, as may be ſeen in the figure, are not much wider than the legs. In the fore parts they are furniſhed each with three hoofs, which do not project much, and of which the middlemoſt is the largeſt and moſt circular. The ſoles of the feet, like thoſe of the elephant, are covered with a thicker and more callous ſkin than the other parts; and are, if we except the edges, (which are compoſed of the hoofs) together with a fiſſure in the heel, ſomewhat of a circular form.

I choſe the leſſer of the rhinoceroſes for the purpoſe of making the diſſection, as well as a deſcription and drawing of this animal. I and my people, making five in all, were not able to ſtir the carcaſe, when, with a view to get at it

with

1775. December. with the greater convenience, I endeavoured to lay it no its back. This, however, proceeded in a great meaſure from the lazineſs of my Hottentots, and their backwardneſs to aſſiſt me. In the poſition, therefore, in which this unwieldy creature lay, we cut up its left ſide, and took a large ſlip from off its thick hide. This could not be effected without much trouble, and repeatedly whetting our knives afreſh.

Though the animal had lain above twenty-four hours, and an ecchymoſis was formed about the wound, yet the fleſh had hitherto been preſerved from putrefaction by the thickneſs of the hide. A piece of this fleſh we broiled immediately, which taſted in a great meaſure like pork, but in my opinion was much coarſer. In the mean time, we cut through the ribs with an axe, and what with hacking and tearing together, we at laſt contrived to empty the cavity of the abdomen. I made drawings and deſcriptions of theſe parts, and took the dimenſions of them as ſpeedily as poſſible; after which we took out the diaphragm, and a naked Hottentot crept into the carcaſe, in order to pluck out the lungs and heart.

As the animal had received its death-wound by a ſhot in the large blood-veſſels of the lungs, theſe parts were already affected with ſome degree of putridity. The lungs, liver and milt therefore, had not been long expoſed to the open air, before they began to ſwell and effervеſce. And indeed, the violent heat of the ſun at noon, together with the thirſt we ſuffered, and the ſtench of the carcaſe, rendered this operation in a ſhort time extremely dangerous as well as diſguſting. In the mean time, I made the following obſervations.

The

The viſcera of the *rhinoceros bicornis*, in my opinion, moſt reſemble thoſe of a horſe. So that this animal, notwithſtanding its being furniſhed with horns, by no means belongs to the ruminating tribe, but rather to the claſs of thoſe whoſe fat is of a ſoft nature like lard, and not hard like tallow. 1775. December.

The ſtomach does not bear the leaſt reſemblance to that of a horſe, but rather to that of a man or a hog. It was four feet in length, (as I have lately found in my notes, ſince I gave the deſcription of this animal in the Swediſh Tranſactions) and two feet in diameter; and to this viſcus was annexed an inteſtinal tube of twenty-eight feet long, and ſix inches in diameter. This inteſtinal canal was terminated three feet and a half from the bottom by a large cœcum, if I may ſo call a viſcus, which at its upper end was of the ſame width as the ſtomach, viz. two feet, and of above twice the length, that is, eight feet and a half, and lay on the ſpine of the back, being attached to it at both ends, after which it was contracted into a rectum ſix inches in width, and eighteen in length.

The kidnies were a foot and a half in diameter, and the milt ſcarcely a foot broad, but full four feet long. The heart was a foot and a half in length, and the breadth not much leſs. The right lobe of the lungs had an inciſion in it, but was in other reſpects undivided and entire, being two feet in length. The left was ſubdivided into two lobes, the ſmaller of which was next the baſe of the heart. The liver, when meaſured from right to left, was found to be three feet and a half in breadth; but in depth, or meaſuring from above downwards, as it hangs in the animal when

1775. December.

this latter is in a ſtanding poſition, two feet and a half. It conſiſted of three larger and perfectly diſtinct globes, almoſt equal in ſize, and of a ſmall lobe beſides, which projected to about a foot from the concave ſide of the liver, at the middle of its upper edge. No gall-bladder, or any traces of it, was to be obſerved. In this the rhinoceros reſembles the horſe.—Juſt before I finiſhed the diſſection of this animal, I opened its ſtomach, which was very much diſtended, in order to examine what it uſually fed upon. The contents of the ſtomach were entirely without ſmell, and perfectly freſh and ſweet, conſiſting of roots and ſmall branches of trees maſticated, ſome of which were found as big as the end of a man's finger. This creature, as it appeared, had likewiſe eaten a great quantity of ſucculent plants, among which I thought I recognized two or three that were harſh and prickly. The whole of this maſs diffuſed around a very ſtrong and not diſagreeable aromatic odour, which in a great meaſure took off the ſtench ariſing from the putrid viſcera. Might it not be ſome peculiar herb, or, perhaps, the root only of an herb, with which I was entirely unacquainted, that produced the greateſt part of the aromatic flavour? In the excrements of this animal, which were four inches in diameter, and in other reſpects reſemble thoſe of a horſe, though they are of a much drier nature, there is uſually ſeen a quantity of bark and fibres of trees, a circumſtance that the hunters pay attention to; and by that means are able to diſtinguiſh it from the dung of the hippopotamus, an animal that feeds only on graſs. I thruſt my hand into this creature's mouth, which was half open, and found the tongue perfectly ſoft,

which

which is in direct contradiction to the common notion, viz. *Quod lambendo trucidat*, (that he kills by licking with his tongue.) I was likewise not a little astonished to find no fore-teeth in any of the three carcasses of the rhinoceros, although one of these beasts seemed to be old; and, in fact, this animal has little room for fore-teeth, as the mouth goes off so sharp at the fore part, that in that place it is only an inch and a half broad. Besides, it has no occasion for any teeth there, as the lips, like the skin, are of that extreme hardness, that it is able to clip off the tops of plants and shrubs with them; and that with so much the greater ease, as the under jaw goes within the upper; so that this species of rhinoceros is probably capable of laying hold of its food with its lips, and conveying it into its mouth, with the same ease and dexterity as Dr. PARSONS observed in the common rhinoceros on a similar occasion. 1775. December.

At that time I could not possibly separate the flesh from the other bones, for the purpose of examining them. I was in hopes, however, that, by the time I returned, the eagles and wolves would have saved me that trouble. And; indeed, this was so far the case, that I had it in my power to carry home with me the cranium of the least rhinoceros, which I dissected, very nearly in a compleat state. It is from this skull that I had the annexed drawing made; and this part of the animal is of too much importance, for the description of it to be omitted here.

Both jaws being clapped together in their joint, give nineteen inches for the aggregate height in the back part; and, measured at the fore part from the tip of the nose, fifteen;

1775. December. fifteen; the length, meaſured from the tip of the noſe to the hindmoſt part of the cranium, is in a direct line twenty-three inches, or ſomething leſs than two feet.

With a view to avoid being prolix in my deſcription, I refer my readers to the figure annexed in Plate III. of this volume, whence they will be able readily to conceive the proportion, &c. of the other parts. It is on the fore part of the *os frontis* that the leſſer horn is fixed; it will, therefore, probably, be eaſily perceived from the annexed drawing, that the *ſagittal ſuture* is obliterated, and that the *os occipitis* is terminated by a flat ſurface, along which it goes ſtrait down in a perpendicular line to the condyloid proceſſes, one of which is ſeen in the figure.

The cavity in which the brain is contained, does not extend much farther forward than the *oſſa bregmatis*. The other bones by which it is encompaſſed are tolerably thick, ſo that this huge animal has but a ſmall brain in proportion to its ſize; the cavity for containing this organ being barely ſix inches long, and four high, and of an oval ſhape. In order to know the capacity of it with the greater certainty, we filled it with peas, which we afterwards meaſured, and found to amount barely to a quart. With a view to diſcover the proportion between the brain of the rhinoceros and that of a man, I likewiſe filled a middle-ſized human ſcull with peas, and found that nearly three pints were requiſite for this purpoſe. On the other hand, the cavity of the noſe in the rhinoceros is of a conſiderable ſize, which probably does not a little contribute to the quickneſs of this animal's ſcent. At leaſt, phyſiologiſts uſe to explain the ſuperiority of hounds in this parti-

cular, from the circumſtance of the *tunica ſchneideriana*, or the nervous membrane appropriated to this ſenſe, being ſo extenſive, (when expanded and extricated from all the folds which it makes in the cavity of the noſe, with the greateſt art contrived for this purpoſe,) as to cover the whole body of the animal; while on the other hand, this membrane, in the human ſpecies, is but juſt capable of covering the head. 1775. December.

Six *dentes molares* only, or grinders, were obſerved on either ſide of each jaw, belonging to the two oldeſt of the rhinoceroſes ſhot by us, and five only in the leaſt or youngeſt, as the annexed drawing of its cranium ſhews; yet quite back in the mouth we diſcerned the marks of two more on each ſide, the foremoſt of which had begun to make its appearance, but the hindmoſt was almoſt entirely included in its ſocket. Hence it follows, that an aged and full-grown rhinoceros has fourteen teeth in each jaw, in all twenty-eight.

In the anterior part of the *os palati*, this animal appears to have a tooth-like proceſs, which in the ſcull that I brought home with me is loſt. Conſidering the diſtance of it from the lower jaw, it ſhould ſeem that it can hardly ſerve any purpoſes of a tooth. I have to thank M. PALLAS for this piece of intelligence; who, when I had tranſmitted to him this engraving, was ſo good as to ſend me the beautiful figures of the cranium of a rhinoceros, tranſmitted to him by M. CAMPER for the *Acta Petropolitana*.

The dotted lines drawn about the cranium, ſhow pretty nearly the ſituation of the horns and lips.

1775. December.

As I have mentioned above that the rhinoceros may be killed by a ſingle ſhot, it follows that the hide of this animal is not ſo impenetrable as has been ſuppoſed. BONTIUS has long ago remarked, that this beaſt is uſually killed with powder and ball. M. DE BUFFON probably did not pay attention to this paſſage, when he aſſerted, on the authority of GERVAISE, that its hide cannot be penetrated by any ball, excepting only about the ears. To theſe, however, M. DE BUFFON ſeems, of his own free will and bounty, to have added the eyes and the belly. It is true, indeed, that leaden balls will ſooner be flattened againſt the ſkin than pierce it; but that balls or cylinders made of iron (*des lingots de fer*) ſhould not be able to make the leaſt impreſſion on it, ſeems to be another addition of M. DE BUFFON'S, equally abſurd with the former. It frequently becomes neceſſary for me to correct in this manner, the voluminous works of this illuſtrious author; which, indeed, merit this correction ſo much the more, as the errors in them, being in other reſpects not unfrequently dreſſed up in an elegant ſtyle, have, in fact, impoſed on many with charms which ought to be the attendants on pure genuine truth only, and unadulterated nature. It is therefore probable, that the ſportive genius of M. DE BUFFON, muſt at times have operated in impoſing likewiſe on its owner; but I am willing to hope, that this gentleman being *by profeſſion* the interpreter of nature and truth, will on this account ſee with the greater pleaſure, any ſtrictures and remarks which are neceſſary to free natural knowledge from falſehood and error.

For

For this reaſon I ſhall proceed, without any farther ceremony, to inform the reader, that the hide of the rhinoceros, as well as that of the elephant, is capable of being penetrated by javelins and darts. I ordered one of my Hottentots to make a trial of this with his haſſagai, on one of the dead rhinoceroſes. Though his weapon was far from being in good order, and had no other ſharpneſs than that it had received from the forge, yet, by means of a certain manœuvre the fellow made uſe of, it received ſuch an impulſive force, as at the diſtance of five or ſix paces, to pierce through the thick hide of the animal half a foot deep into its body. 1775. December.

The Hottentot or Caffre hunters are accuſtomed to ſteal both upon the elephant and the rhinoceros while they are aſleep, and wound them in different places at one and the ſame time. After this they follow the traces of the animal for one or more days, till it drops down with weakneſs or dies of its wounds. Generally, however, according to their own account, they poiſon one or two of their darts, immediately before they attack an animal of this ſize; in which caſe, they have no occaſion to wait ſo many days, as they otherwiſe would, before their prey falls into their hands. A farmer told me, he had ſeen an elephant in this manner wounded and dead within twenty-four hours.

As to what regards the one-horned rhinoceros, M. DE BUFFON, in Tom. XI. changes his opinion three times in the ſpace of a few pages. In page 177, without quoting his authority for it, M. DE BUFFON conſiders the hide as being ſo tough, as not to be penetrable either by the fire-arms or ſide-arms of the hunter, (*ni du fer ni du feu du chaſſeur.*) In page 181 again in the notes, he quotes, approves, and highly commends

1775. December. mends the account given by M. MOURS relative to this point, which yet is in contradiction with the former. This, however, he ſeems again to have forgot, when, in page 195, (without producing any authority for it) he aſſures us, that javelins (*les javelots & les lances*) are not able to pierce this animal's ſide.

M. DE BUFFON, not content with aſſerting that the hide of the rhinoceros is impenetrable, in page 176, will not even allow it the leaſt portion whatever of ſenſibility, (*privé de toute ſenſibilité*) and this merely without quoting any authority, or having any other foundation for the aſſertion, than what his own imagination has furniſhed him with. And yet, had M. DE BUFFON but paid a moderate degree of attention to the clear and diſtinct account drawn up by Dr. PARSONS in the *Phil. Tranſ.* which he himſelf has quoted, it would ſeem that he muſt have been of a different opinion. In that paper it is mentioned, that the rhinoceros emitted his penis, when he was tickled under the belly with a wiſp of ſtraw. M. DE BUFFON too remarks himſelf, that the rhinoceros is fond of wallowing in the mire like the hog: but I will leave it to others to judge, how this accords with the abſolute inſenſibility he attributes to the hide. And, indeed, when even the thick hide of the elephant is affected by the ſtinging of flies, how can we ſuppoſe that of the rhinoceros to be abſolutely inſenſible? In fact, the ſkin at the bottom of a man's foot, though thicker than it is in other parts of the body, is nevertheleſs by no means void of ſenſibility. Moreover, the ſkin of the rhinoceros, however tough and cloſe in its texture, has, (at leaſt about the groin,) veſſels, blood, and juices, adapted for the nouriſhment of inſects, and which,

indeed,

indeed, actually do nouriſh them; this beaſt being infeſted with a kind of *acari*, which I have diſcovered on its pubis and groin, and have drawn up an account of them, inſerted in the VIIth Tome *of Memoires ſur les Inſectes*. Neither does the thickneſs of this animal's hide prevent it from perſpiring. 1775. December.

This creature, which at all other times appears to be of a grey colour, ſoon becomes black when it is hard hunted. This proceeds from the duſt and dried mud ſticking to the animal's ſkin, and moiſtened by ſweat. Of this fact, beſides that I have been aſſured it by others, I think I once myſelf ſaw a manifeſt inſtance, in the caſe of a rhinoceros, which was purſued by ſome other ſportſmen, and very unexpectedly paſſed within the diſtance of forty or fifty paces of my waggon, and, fortunately for me, without perceiving it, or doing it any damage. This beaſt was much darker coloured than any I ever ſaw, the number of which, however, in all, did not exceed eight

From the figure of the rhinoceros referred to above, and from the deſcription I have already given, it follows, that M. DE BUFFON, in his notes to page 186, accuſes KOLBE, without any foundation, of having deſcribed the leſſer horn as being placed in a ſtrait line behind the other, and upon the animal's forehead. *It is impoſſible*, ſays he, *that the two horns ſhould be placed ſo far from each other; for in the horns which are preſerved in* SIR HANS SLOANE'S *muſeum, there is only the diſtance of three inches between the larger horn and the ſmaller.* In fact, this eminent naturaliſt ſeems rather too haſty in the foregoing remark, and forgets that every animal's noſe is placed near its forehead; ſo that while one horn is fixed on the rhinoceros's noſe, the other may be very well fixed, and

actually

1775. December.

actually is ſo, on the forehead. A figure ſo plain and ſimple as KOLBE's (vide the French edition) might have ſufficed to prevent miſtakes on this ſubject.

In fine, it is neceſſary to inform my readers, that what M. DE BUFFON advances concerning the copulation of the one-horned rhinoceros, viz. that it is performed *croupe à croupe*, is not in the leaſt applicable to the rhinoceros bicornis; but in all probability, this opinion is not true with regard to either ſpecies, as in the two-horned rhinoceroſes which I examined, the penis was placed as forward under the belly as it is in a horſe; though, conſidered with relation to the different bulk of the two animals, it is much ſhorter. In the animal which I diſſected it was no more than ſeven or eight inches in length, as may be ſeen in the ſpecimen I brought home with me. In a rhinoceros, which had the appearance of being old, it was not much larger. M. DE BUFFON, after Dr. PARSONS, deſcribes the penis in the one-horned ſpecies as being ſtill ſhorter. Beſides, he does not ſay a word concerning the ſituation of this member, but founds his conjecture on the ſubject of this animal's copulation, merely on the circumſtance of its having been obſerved to bend its penis backwards when it ſtaled, in which direction conſequently the urine was emitted. But this, perhaps, was owing to an accidental and vicious conformation; or it might be done out of cleanlineſs, eſpecially as we know that the *rhinoceros bicornis* at leaſt has a very acute ſmell, and ſeems to love cleanlineſs, from the circumſtance of its chuſing certain places near the buſhes to ſtale upon. It is poſſible, indeed, that the animal may have a kind of *muſculus erector*, for the purpoſe of occaſionally altering

altering the direction of this member. But I am afraid of tiring my reader's patience, by dwelling ſo long on the ſubject of this quadruped; I ſhall therefore at preſent only make mention of it, juſt as it may happen to occur in the courſe of my journal. 1775. December.

Mr. IMMELMAN likewiſe was at length weary of ſtanding by and ſeeing me diſſect this beaſt, and therefore ſet out before us on his road home, with a view to repoſe at intervals, and cool himſelf under ſome ſhady tree. In order to go, as it appeared to him, by a nearer way, he rode over a hill overgrown with buſhes. From this ſpot a rhinoceros ruſhed out upon him, and he would certainly have been trampled to death by this huge creature, or elſe have been taken up by it on its horns, and, together with his horſe, thrown up into the air, had not this latter in his fright made a ſudden ſtart, and by ſeveral ſide leaps carried his rider through the buſhes, out of the ſight and ſcent of the animal.

Here it muſt be obſerved, that the rhinoceros's eyes are ſunk into its head, and are but ſmall when compared to the bulk of its body; in conſequence of which it ſees, as it is ſaid, but indiſtinctly, and that only ſtrait forwards. But to make amends for this deficiency in ſight, its organs of ſmelling and hearing are ſo much the more acute; at the leaſt noiſe, therefore, more than uſual, this creature takes the alarm, and pricking up its ears, ſtands clapping with them and liſtening. Above all things one muſt take care, even when one is at great diſtance, not to get to the windward of it; for in that caſe, it ſeldom fails directly to follow the ſcent, and attack the object, as it was very near doing by Mr. IMMELMAN. This gentleman, having with

1775. December. great difficulty made his eſcape, ſtruck into a by-path, in order, after paſſing through a little dale, to get into the ſtrait and plain road. In this road he overtook me, on a ſpot whither I had retired to ſcreen myſelf and my horſe from the burning rays of the ſun, and was overlooking my drawings and memorandums. He was ſtill ſomewhat out of breath in conſequence of his adventure, at the time he gave me an account of it; while I, for my part, could not help in ſome meaſure envying his good fortune, in having at ſo cheap a rate ſeen this huge unwieldy animal alive, together with the motions it made in the cumberſome hide in which it was incaſed: but, indeed, he himſelf had ſeen ſo little of it, that we ſoon came to an agreement to ride up together on the other ſide of the very hill, in which he had juſt been put to flight by the rhinoceros. From hence we thought we ſhould be able to deſcry this creature on the plain; but that we might not be betrayed by the effluvia of our bodies, in caſe he ſhould return again to the thicket, we threw ſome duſt into the air, in order to determine more accurately which way the wind was, and thus be able to direct our courſe preciſely in oppoſition to it. And indeed, we had not been long arrived at the ſpot before my horſe began to be a little ſhy, and at length was quite reſtive, behaving juſt as he had done before when I firſt rode him up to the carcaſes of the two rhinoceroſes. This circumſtance I took notice of to my companion, conſidering it as a ſign that, in all probability, there was a rhinoceros near the ſpot; but he went on, ſaying, it was impoſſible, as it did not ſtrike him juſt then, that there might be more than

one

one in that vicinity. We therefore advanced ſtill nearer, till being but fifteen paces off, I heard a ruſtling noiſe like that of an animal raiſing itſelf up leiſurely on its legs. Immediately upon this appeared a rhinoceros, with its horn projecting over one of the buſhes. I now thought it high time for us to turn back immediately, and made ſigns to my companion, that it might be done as ſilently as poſſible. He too had perceived the ſnout of this animal, and we rode away as ſoftly as poſſible; our horſes' feet, nevertheleſs, made a crackling noiſe among the dry branches which had fallen from the trees, and with which the narrow paths between the buſhes were every where covered. On this account, we did not neglect during our retreat to look behind us, in order that we might make off as faſt as poſſible, in caſe the rhinoceros ſhould have been alarmed by the noiſe, and have been induced to purſue us. What I call paths were merely tracks made by the buffaloes and rhinoceroſes forcing their way through the thickets; but among theſe likewiſe we found many blind paths, i. e. ſuch as terminated on a ſudden in ſome high and impenetrable buſh. Into a place of this ſort we might in our flight eaſily have ſtrayed, and there have been caught by the rhinoceros, as it were, in a trap. This adventure made us afterwards ſuſpect, that every buſh harboured a rhinoceros; and induced us for ſome time to give up all thoughts of reconnoitring among the buſhes with ſo much aſſurance, an animal that did not appear as if it was to be trifled with. 1775. December.

From the preceding relation, I think we may infer, that this rhinoceros was different from that which put Mr. IMMEL-

1775. December. MAN to flight; as likewiſe, that this latter did not purſue us, by reaſon that, in conſequence of our having rode up to it full in the face of the wind, it could not get ſcent of us; beſides, this animal did not hear our talking nor the crackling of the branches, with a ſufficient degree of certainty to engage it to make an attack upon us: and in fine, it appears, that it had with great forecaſt choſen a thick and high buſh, by way of entrenchment, on that ſide of the buſh, from whence the wind prevented it from getting ſcent of any thing. If I may form any concluſion from my horſe's ſtopping, it would ſeem, that he had got ſcent of this beaſt as far off as the diſtance of forty or fifty paces, though the wind was very moderate from that quarter.

On the way to our home, (for ſo we always called our waggon, or baiting-place in the deſert) we came within piſtol-ſhot of a herd of *elk-antilopes*, probably the ſame with thoſe we had given chaſe to in the morning without ſucceſs; but what was very ſingular, they at this time hardly ſhewed the leaſt fear. The males, which were of the ſize of an ordinary galloway, appeared much more bulky and corpulent than their females, and ſeemed to run rather heavily.

In the evening we received an unexpected viſit. This was from eight coloniſts, who were come hither from *Camdebo* with four waggons, and had brought with them two of their wives, and a couple of children. They were going to the ſalt-pit before-mentioned near *Zwartkops*-river, in order to fetch ſalt from thence; but having been told by us of the violent drought they would meet with in their way thither, part of them only went with two waggons, that being fewer of them, they might be leſs liable to ſuf-

fer

fer for want of water. Theſe people informed us, that that very day they had chanced to awake a rhinoceros juſt by the road ſide; but that the beaſt, probably ſcared by the noiſe and buſtle it heard from different quarters at once, ran by them without doing them any hurt. They related to me, however, an inſtance, in which a rhinoceros had run up to a waggon, and carried it to a conſiderable diſtance on his ſnout and horns. They likewiſe informed us, that the diſtemper among the horſes had already begun to commit ravages in the diſtrict of *Camdebo*, where, however, it otherwiſe ſeldom uſed to make its appearance till the month of April. The reaſon of this, probably, was the univerſal drought that prevailed this year.

1775. December.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Journey from Quammedacka to Agter Bruntjes-Hoogte.

1775. December. ON the 21ſt at nine in the morning we left the pool at *Quammedacka*, which we had by this time drank dry, and arrived at noon at Little *Viſch-rivier*, where we again pitched our tents. We here found a herd of ſpring-boks, a couple of which we ſhot. At five o'clock this morning the thermometer was at 52 degrees, at twelve at 82, and at half paſt three at 95 degrees. The evening was very much overcaſt. In this tract of country there was a great drought on both ſides of the river, but ſtill greater farther on towards the north, where the ſoil was more gravelly, and produced a greater quantity of ſucculent plants. In the ſpaces between theſe, beſides ſhrubs and buſhes, there was ſometimes to be found a little dry graſs; every where elſe, the ground was as dry and bare as a high road with a clayey bottom. Between ten and eleven o'clock at night, we heard the roaring of a lion; and though it only roared twice, the animals we had with us were very reſtleſs the whole night throughout.

On the 22d early in the morning, we croſſed Little *Viſch-rivier*, it being ſuppoſed, that where we then were, it would not be ſo well worth our while to go in ſearch of the *hippopotamus*, or ſea-cow, an animal that is bigger than a rhinoceros, and lives both in the water and on dry ground, (vid. Plate IV. of this volume.) This, in fact, as I had ſeen the rhinoceros, was what I now chiefly laid out for. 1775. December.

Between nine and ten o'clock, being on our march, we ſaw two large lions. They were about three hundred paces from us, in a little vale. The inſtant they perceived us, they betook themſelves to flight. Being very deſirous to have a nearer view of theſe animals, we rode in purſuit of them, all the while ſhouting and calling out after them. Upon this they mended their pace till they got down to the ſide of the river, which we had juſt croſſed, and there hid themſelves in the thickets. Urged by their curioſity, two of our Hottentots followed us, one armed with a couple of haſſagais, and the other with a gun. We ourſelves were without any arms whatever; but I imagine we ran no riſk in this chaſe, as we could eaſily have turned back and fetched our arms, in caſe the lions had thought proper to purſue us. In running they had a kind of ſideling pace, like that of a dog, accompanied now and then with a ſlight bound. Their necks were all the while ſomewhat raiſed, and they ſeemed to look aſkance at us over their ſhoulders. One of them had a mane, and conſequently was a male; but both of them were nearly of an equal ſize, and ſeemed to be conſiderably higher and longer than our ſaddle-horſes, which were of the ſize of common galloways. Neither our horſes, nor ſeveral gazels which

were

1775. December. were on the ſpot, ſeemed in the leaſt afraid of theſe lions, though they were as near them as we were. As the lion ſeldom or never attacks his prey openly, it ſeems that he does not ſtrike the other animals with any high degree of terror, except when they take the ſcent of him, which nature has rendered highly diſguſtful to them.

This day likewiſe we ſcared a male oſtrich away from its neſt, which was in the middle of the plains. This neſt, however, conſiſted of nothing but the ground itſelf, on which the eggs lay ſcattered and looſe. Hence it follows, that the oſtrich does not leave its eggs to be hatched by the ſun, but likewiſe, at leaſt in this part of Africa, ſits upon them herſelf: we may alſo infer, that the male and the female ſit upon them alternately. The Hottentots too aſſured me of this fact, which has hitherto been unknown to naturaliſts.

So that THEVENOT is in the right when he aſſerts, that the oſtrich lives in monogamy, or with one female; though he is quite alone in this aſſertion, and the practice is contrary to the cuſtom of the larger kind of birds.

I do not pretend to be able in the leaſt to determine the exact number of eggs laid by this bird; the number of thoſe we at this time found was only eleven; they were all freſh, and probably were to have had ſeveral more added to them. Another time two of my Hottentots ſcared another oſtrich away from its neſt, out of which they took fourteen eggs, and brought them to me, having left ſome behind, which did not ſeem to them to be quite ſo freſh; ſo that perhaps ſixteen, eighteen, or twenty, is the higheſt amount of the number of eggs laid by this bird: and yet it appears to me,

that

that it muſt be very difficult for the oſtrich to cover ſo many with its body. A brood of young ones, ſcarcely two feet high, which I ſaw in the diſtrict of *Roode-Zand*, ſeemed to me to amount to ſome ſuch number; but the oſtrich-chicks which I had taken on the 16th of this month at Kurekoi-ku, were about a foot in height. May we not likewiſe conclude from hence, that the oſtriches in Africa have no ſet times for laying their eggs? 1775. December.

Some of my more obſerving readers may, perhaps, wonder how I am able to aſſure them, that it was a male oſtrich which I ſcared away from the neſt. To this I anſwer, that in all this part of Africa it is looked upon as an indiſputable fact, that ſuch of theſe birds as are males, carry white feathers in their tails and wings, while their backs and bellies are covered with black. The females, on the contrary, have black feathers only in their tails and wings, while thoſe on their bodies are of an aſh-colour. This likewiſe accords with the diſſections made of this bird in Europe, (Vide BUFFON, p. 429.) What ſerves farther to convince me, that the cock oſtrich aſſiſts the hen in hatching her eggs, is, that in the neſt which I have been juſt ſpeaking of, there were found ſeveral white feathers, as well as a number of black ones, both of which would naturally fall into it whilſt the birds were ſitting. Nature, perhaps, has found it the more neceſſary to impoſe on both ſexes of the oſtrich, the office of mutually aſſiſting each other in hatching their eggs, as the frame of their bodies is large, and they are furniſhed with many ſtomachs, and at the ſame time are craving beyond many others of the feathered race; ſo that the hens could not bear the uſual courſe of faſting

1775. December. during the whole time of ſitting, nearly ſo well as the females of other birds. The authors who have deſcribed the young of the oſtrich, as being covered with ſmall grey feathers, are perfectly in the right. With a plumage of this colour, even their necks and thighs are clothed; parts, which in the full-grown birds, are deſtined to be naked, while the reſt of their bodies are adorned with feathers. The moſt beautiful and curled of theſe compoſe the tail of the oſtrich, and conſequently it is chiefly for the purpoſe of adorning our heads with them, that we deprive this bird of its life or freedom.

In this colony, however, I did not ſee oſtrich feathers made any other uſe of, than to bruſh away the flies; for which purpoſe, whiſks were made of them of a conſiderable length as well as breadth, with which a ſlave or two were employed in driving away theſe animals from the table, while the family were at their meals. The Hottentots, who eat all ſorts of fleſh, eat likewiſe that of the oſtrich; but the eggs I have ſeen uſed by the coloniſts, and that even at the Cape, for pancakes and aumelets. While we were travelling through the deſert, we found it anſwer beſt to ſupple our throats with them juſt before we took our chocolate or tea; and likewiſe to clarify our coffee with them, or elſe to ſtew them, for want of pans, in our porridge-pot, having previouſly thrown into it a little fat; a diſh I had learnt to prepare in Sweden by the name of poached eggs.

Oſtriches eggs are eatable, indeed, in all theſe ways, but not equal to hen's eggs. They are, as it were, of a coarſer nature and thicker conſiſtence, and at the ſame time

time more filling and luſcious. One of the largeſt ſhells of the oſtriches eggs, kept in the cabinet of the Royal Academy, I found, on examination, to weigh eleven ounces, to be ſix inches and a half in depth, and to hold five pints and a quarter liquid meaſure. It is of the ſhape of a common egg. I never found the weight of the freſh eggs exceed this in any extraordinary proportion; ſo that when M. DE BUFFON (at page 426, 427) computes the weight of one of theſe eggs at fifteen pounds, this bold aſſertion of his ſeems to require to be mentioned only, in order to be confuted.—I have already, in Vol I. page 130, related the method of hunting the oſtriches in this country; but that this bird contents itſelf barely with hiding its head, when it finds it cannot make its eſcape, is a circumſtance which I do not remember ever to have heard mentioned at the Cape; but even were it a fact, ſtill PLINY's explication of it is not more abſurd than M. DE BUFFON's own, l. c. page 448. Children, indeed, who play at hide and ſeek, are apt to imagine that they are concealed, when they cover their heads, ſo that they themſelves cannot ſee. I have likewiſe frequently obſerved turkey-poults merely hide their heads, ſo as not to be able to ſee any thing, when they were warned by their mother's cries of the hawk's approach. How then can one expect a greater degree of conſideration in a bird, in other reſpects very ſtupid, and which is in danger of its life?

1775. December.

M. DE BUFFON, page 443, calls the ſkin of this creature very thick; but in this reſpect it is but equal at the beſt to goat's or calf's-ſkin; ſo that how far it is probable that the

1775. December. Arabians uſe it for harneſſes and ſhields (l. c. page 443) does not ſeem to deſerve a ſerious inveſtigation.

The cry of the oſtrich, according to the deſcription I have had given me of it in Africa, in ſome reſpects reſembles the roaring of the lion, but is ſhorter, or, in other words, not drawn out to ſo great a length. In this caſe, its cry muſt neceſſarily be hoarſe and rough, and likewiſe fill the breaſt of the hearer with anxiety and terror; and conſequently it is not unaptly that the prophet MICAH, chap. i. ver. 8. has compared it to the voice of a mourner; if, in fact, by the word יענה in this and other places of holy writ, the oſtrich be meant, and not a kind of owl.

The young of this bird have no cry at all; at leaſt, one a foot and a half high, which on my return homewards I brought with me alive to the *Cape* all the way from *Honing-klip*, did not, during the whole time, viz. twenty-four days, let us hear any thing of it. This was trampled to death by my horſe, juſt before my departure from the *Cape*, otherwiſe it might have eaſily been brought to *Europe*. It ate a great deal, and was not nice in its food.

There were ſeveral large tame oſtriches at the governor's menagerie at the *Cape*. Without ſeeming to be impeded by their weight, they would run along with any body whatſoever, and would moreover jump up and perch upon the ſhoulders of all ſuch as would ſuffer it. In conſequence of having made this obſervation, as well as of ſimilar inſtances to be found in authors, I cannot doubt, but that oſtriches might be brought to bear burdens, and do other offices of that nature, ſo as to become uſeful to mankind.

The

The inſtance which is given us by ADANSON of a young oſtrich, not properly trained up to this employ, is therefore not capable of raiſing in me the ſame doubts as are entertained by M. DE BUFFON on this ſubject. And yet we read in this illuſtrious author, l. c. that FIRMIUS, who reigned in Egypt in the third century, was drawn by oſtriches; and that in *Joar*, in Africa, an Engliſhman was ſeen riding on an oſtrich, on which he uſed to take journies, &c. I have converſed with yeomen at the Cape, who had brought up oſtriches ſo tame, that they went looſe to and from the farm, and were obliged to ſeek their own food; but at the ſame time were ſo voracious as to ſwallow chickens whole, and trample hens to death, in order to tear them to pieces afterwards and eat them up. At a certain farm they were obliged to kill one of theſe oſtriches, as he had got a habit of trampling ſheep to death. Quere, Does not the oſtrich eat ſnakes likewiſe? 1775. December.

Theſe large birds were, as it appeared to me, chiefly to be found in ſuch tracts of country as partook of the properties of the *carrow*, and produced ſucculent plants. I ſaw but one of them in the *four* diſtrict, as it is called, of *Lange Kloof*; but this might very probably, like the elephant in the ſame diſtrict, of which I have already given an account, Vol. I. page 315, have got out of its latitude.

Another kind of large bird, which I have mentioned before, as being in the governor's menagerie, viz. the *caſuary*, was not a native of Africa.

This had been a very warm day, and though it might ſeem that I ought by this time to have been inured to heat, yet in conſequence of it, I was ſeized with a violent headach.

1775. December. ach. I found great relief, however, by waſhing my head in running water in great *Viſch-rivier*. Two of my Hottentots likewiſe complained of being affected in the ſame manner, but were ſoon made eaſy by giving them a little hemp to ſmoke. I had forgot to look at the thermometer this day till ten o'clock in the evening. Even at that late hour it was at 78. At dark there fell a few drops of rain. This night we did not hear the lions roar in the leaſt.

Very early on the 23d we proceeded again on our journey, to look out for the *ſea-cows* near ſome other pit belonging to great *Viſch-rivier*. There was now again a great ſcarcity of meat in the waggon; for which reaſon my Hottentots began to grumble, and reminded me, that we ought not to waſte ſo much of our time in going in ſearch of inſects and plants, but give a better look out after the game. At the ſame time they pointed to a neighbouring dale over-run with wood, at the upper edge of which, at the diſtance of a mile and a quarter from the ſpot where we then were, they had ſeen ſeveral buffaloes. Accordingly we went thither, but though our fatigue was leſſened by our Hottentots carrying our guns for us up a hill, yet we were quite out of breath and overcome by the heat of the ſun, before we arrived at the ſpot. Yet, what even now appears to me a matter of wonder is, that as ſoon as we had got a glimpſe of the game, all this languor left us in an inſtant. In fact, we each of us ſtrove to fire before the other, ſo that we ſeemed entirely to have loſt ſight of all prudence and caution. When we had advanced to within twenty or thirty paces of the beaſt, and conſequently our fears might likewiſe have contributed ſomewhat to the hurry and fluſter we were in,

we

we discharged our pieces both almost at the same time; at which instant the buffalo, which was upon rather lower ground than we were, behind a thin scambling bush, seemed to turn his head round in order to make towards us. The moment, however, we had discharged our guns, we had the pleasure to see him fall, and directly afterwards run down into the thickest part of the wood. This induced us to hope, that our shot had proved mortal: for which reason, we had the imprudence to follow him down into the close thickets, where, luckily for us, we could get no farther. We had, however, as we found afterwards, only hit the hindmost part of the chine, where the balls, which lay at the distance of three inches from each other, had been shivered to pieces against the bones. In the mean time our temerity, which chiefly proceeded from hurry and ignorance, was considered by the Hottentots as a proof of spirit and intrepidity hardly to be equalled; on which account, from that instant, they ever after appeared to entertain an infinitely higher opinion of our courage than they had done at any time before. Several of our Hottentots now came to us, and threw stones down into the dale, though without success, in order to discover by the bellowings of the beast, whither he had retired: afterwards, however, he seemed to have recovered his courage, for at last he came up out of the dale of his own accord to the skirts of the wood, and placed himself so as to have a full view of us on the spot, where we were resting ourselves somewhat higher up: his intention, in all probability, and in the opinion of our old sportsmen, being to revenge himself on us, if we had not happened to see him in time;

1775. December.

1775. December. and fired at him directly. What, perhaps, in ſome meaſure put a ſtop to his boldneſs was, that we ſtood on higher ground than he did: for ſeveral veteran ſportſmen have aſſured me of it as a fact, that they know from experience, that the buffaloes do not willingly venture to aſcend any hill or eminence in order to attack any one. The third ſhot, which afterwards was diſcovered to have entered at the belly, was fatal. This occaſioned the buffalo to deſcend again into the vale, dying the ground and buſhes all the way he went, with his blood. Though ſtill hot upon the chaſe, yet we advanced with the greateſt caution, accompanied by two of our Hottentots, through the thin and more pervious part of the wood, where the buffalo had taken refuge. He, on the other hand, was advancing again in order to attack ſome of us, when Mr. IMMELMAN, from the place where he was poſted, ſhot him in the lungs. Notwithſtanding this, he had ſtill ſtrength enough left to make a circuit of a hundred and fifty paces before we heard him fall. During his fall, and before he died, he bellowed in a moſt ſtupendous manner; and this death-ſong of his inſpired every one of us with no ſmall degree of joy, on account of the victory we had gained: and, ſo thoroughly ſteeled frequently is the human heart againſt the ſufferings of the brute creation, that we haſtened forwards, in order to enjoy the pleaſure of ſeeing the buffalo ſtruggle with the pangs of death. I happened to be the foremoſt amongſt them; but think it impoſſible ever to behold anguiſh, accompanied by a ſavage fierceneſs, painted in ſtronger colours than they were in the countenance of this buffalo. I was within ten ſteps of him, when he perceived me, and, bellowing, raiſed himſelf ſuddenly

again

again on his legs. I had reaſon to believe ſince, that I was at the time very much frightened; for before I could well take my aim, I fired off my gun, and the ſhot miſſed the whole of his huge body, and only hit him in the hind legs, as we afterwards diſcovered by the ſize of the ball. Immediately upon this I flew away like lightning, in order to look out for ſome tree to climb up into. 1775. December.

Notwithſtanding the tedious prolixity it may have occaſioned me to be guilty of, I thought the beſt and readieſt method of giving my reader an idea of the nature and diſpoſition of this animal, and of the method of hunting it, as well as of other circumſtances relative to this creature, would be to adduce an inſtance or two of what occurred in the courſe of our adventures with it.

My Hottentots cut up the buffalo with their uſual alacrity and ardour; but as they had a great way to carry the fleſh to the waggon, they took it thither in a method, which, I believe, will be thought rather uncommon. This was as follows: they cut out large ſlips of fleſh whole and entire, with holes in the middle, wide enough for them to put their heads and arms through, and loaded themſelves with it in this manner before, behind, and on every ſide of them; the meat all the while dangling about their bodies in a manner ludicrous enough, though not much adapted to create an appetite in the ſpectator. In this way, their hands being entirely diſengaged, excepting that each man carried a ſtick, they clambered up the brow of the hill that overhung the vale, and thus walked on towards the waggon, whither one might trace them all the way by the blood.

In the mean while the Hottentot, who was our principal ſhot, had, at no great diſtance from this place, ſhot

1775. December. an *elk-antilope*, in consequence of which we repaired thither, in order to carry off the best and fattest part of the flesh. Before we got back to the waggon, darkness came on, with thunder and lightning; and, to add to the terror of the scene, we heard the lions roaring very loud. Indeed we had good reason to fear, that these wild beasts would throw themselves in our way, in order to share our prey with us. Neither should we, in fact, in the total darkness in which we were involved, have easily found our way back to the waggon, if the Hottentots whom we had left with it, had not been thoughtful and considerate enough to smack the large ox-whip from time to time by way of signal. At length, when we arrived at the plain where the waggon stood, we saw the fire they had made. We had hardly reached home, however, before there came on a heavy shower of rain, which continued the greater part of the night, and put out our fire; the tilt of our waggon too, was in great danger of being carried away by a violent south-east wind, with which the rain was accompanied; at the same time that the rain not only entered the waggon by the sides of the tilt, but likewise penetrated through the tilt-cloth, so that we were not a whit better sheltered there, than the Hottentots under their cloaks. During all this, we frequently heard the roaring of the lions, as well as the yelling of the hyænas; and some of the latter animals stole away a strap belonging to the tackling of our waggon, together with a considerable quantity of the flesh which the Hottentots had hung up at the distance of a few paces from the spot where they lay.

This day the thermometer at five o'clock in the morning was at 74 degrees, at twelve o'clock at noon it roſe to 99, and in the afternoon to 100. 1775. December.

On the 24th I was induced to ſtay a little longer on this ſpot, by the hopes of ſhooting a *gnu*, which had been ſeen ranging by itſelf about this part of the country.

T'Gnu is the Hottentot name for a ſingular animal, which, with reſpect to its form, is between the horſe and the ox. The ſize of it is about that of a common galloway, the length of it being ſomewhat above five, and the height of it rather more than four feet. The proportion of the parts to each other may be beſt ſeen by the figure given in Plate II. of this Volume, which repreſents this animal in the attitude into which it puts itſelf when it is going to butt any one; in conſequence of which, we have been able to give a proper idea of the poſition of the horns, and the manner in which they lay, as it were, flat upon the head: while, on the contrary, in a drawing which accompanies Profeſſor ALLAMAND's fine deſcription of this creature, and which has been copied in a compilation, entitled, "*Nouvelle Deſcription du Cap de B. Eſperance*," the horns appear almoſt as if they grew out of the mane itſelf.

This animal is of a dark-brown colour all over, excepting the tail and mane, which are of a light-grey; the ſhag on the chin, under the lower jaw, and on the breaſt is black, as likewiſe are the ſtiff hairs which ſtand up erect on the forehead and upper part of the face. It is ſomewhat ſingular, that M. ALLAMAND, who was the firſt that deſcribed this ſpecies of animal from one which was brought from the Cape to Holland, found the colour of its mane and body

1775. December. extremely different from what I have deſcribed it to be above, and from what I have obſerved in Africa, as indeed may be ſeen by the ſkin of this animal which I brought home with me. This difference probably proceeds from a diverſity of age, climate, or other accidental circumſtances.

At firſt ſight one would be apt to pronounce, that the *gnu* moſt reſembles the ox kind; but with reſpect to the following particulars, this beaſt may likewiſe be referred to the *capræ* in general, or to the genus which the great zoologiſt, M. PALLAS, has ſeparated from them under the denomination of *antilopes*.

1. The legs of the *gnu* are as ſmall as thoſe of the antilope, or the gazel kind; and, like them, have ſmall fetlock-bones and hoofs.

2. The *gnu* reſembles the antilopes and *capræ* in its hair, inaſmuch as this is ſhort, juſt as it is in the hart kind. In its ſhag, the gnu reſembles the *capræ* more than oxen. With reſpect to its mane, it is manifeſtly diſtinct from theſe latter animals; but ſomewhat reſembles another large *capra*, or antilope (the *antilope oryx*) by the coloniſts called the *Cape-elk*, (vide Plate I. of this Volume.) With regard to the tail, it does not in the leaſt reſemble an ox's tail, but rather that of a horſe; and in this point ſomewhat coincides with another large antilope, viz. the *hartbeeſt*, (vide Plate I. of this Volume.) This laſt-mentioned antilope, according to the accounts given me by ſeveral perſons at the Cape, falls upon its knees when it is going to butt any one; and probably the gnu reſembles it in this point likewiſe, as M. ALLAMAND remarked of the gnu which was brought to Holland,

Holland, that it ſometimes fell on its knees, and butted againſt the ground. 1775. December.

3. The gnu, like many of the hart and antilope kind, has a viſible *ſinus*, or *porus ſebaceus*, or *ceriferus*, below and juſt before each eye. This ſinus, which has not been remarked by M. ALLAMAND, is (juſt as in the hartbeeſt,) about one line in diameter, and encompaſſed with a little tuft of black hair. Pores of this kind, or apertures in the ſkin, which excrete a ſubſtance of the nature of ear-wax, are not to be found, as far as I have been able to learn, in any ſpecies of the ox kind.

4. The noiſe made by the tame fawn of a gnu, which I have frequently heard cry, did not in the leaſt reſemble the bleating of the common calf.

5. I did not find that the fleſh of this animal had any thing of the flavour of beef or of buffalo's fleſh, but was rather like that of the other antilopes or gazels about the Cape; it had, however, a finer grain, and was more juicy than the fleſh of the hartbeeſt, and conſequently was much more delicate than beef.

6. I find from the diſſection I made of a fawn of a gnu, that its viſcera reſemble thoſe of the other antilopes which I had examined, more than the viſcera of the ox, but that they bear no reſemblance whatever to thoſe of the horſe: ſo that this circumſtance is ſufficient entirely to overthrow the conjecture, of thoſe who imagine, that the gnu is produced by the copulation of a horſe with a cow.

What makes it ſtill leſs credible, that the gnu ſhould be the offspring of ſuch an intermixture as I have mentioned, is, that theſe animals are almoſt always ſeen in large herds,

and,

1775. December. and, as far as I can learn, are in Africa to be found only in *Camdebo* and *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*; from whence it is only a few years ago, that one of them was carried to the Cape, and from thence to Holland: conſequently, the gnu then wandering in theſe parts was, probably, an old buck, which either did not care to keep company any longer with the herd it belonged to, or elſe had been accidentally ſeparated from it.

As this that was ſeen here kept upon the open plains, and we could not ſteal upon it by creeping towards it from among the buſhes, I endeavoured to overtake it on horſe-back. And indeed, at firſt I got almoſt within gun-ſhot of the animal, when it ſhewed its vicious diſpoſition in making various curvets and plunges, flinging out behind with one or both legs, and butting againſt the mole-hills with its horns; but immediately upon this, it fled with conſider-able velocity in a direct line over the plain as far as the eye could diſcern it: and I cannot help thinking, but that this was one that was become furious, as the other *gnus* I have chaſed ſince would frequently ſtop to look back at their purſuers, as ſoon as they had gained ground of them in any conſiderable degree. What contributed not a little to this gnu's having eſcaped from me was, that the ground was rocky, and that an ardent deſire for diſſecting this animal induced me to puſh my horſe on too faſt at firſt; ſo that in a very little time he was quite out of breath, and all over in a tremor.

A conſiderable number of eagles and other birds of prey that feed upon carcaſes, were feaſting on and fighting for the elk-antilope we had ſhot the day before, and had already conſumed almoſt all the fleſh we had left behind us. I

likewiſe

likewiſe ſcared a jackal away from the carcaſe. I could not at this time pretend to chaſe it, as my horſe was not recovered from the fatigue of purſuing the *gnu*. This day we likewiſe ſaw a numerous herd of *quaggas*, which not unfrequently made their appearance in theſe deſerts. Scarcely a day paſſed without our ſeeing a great number of *hart-beeſts* between the two *Viſch*-rivers, and *ſpring-boks* by the hundreds and thouſands at a time. 1775. December.

It was now the 24th of December, a period which the Chriſtians all over the world uſually ſpend in mirth and feſtivity*. My friend and I, though in the midſt of a deſert, and ſeparated from the reſt of mankind, were deſirous of partaking of this religious jubilee; we therefore overhauled our ſtock of biſcuit, and found that on occaſion of this great holiday, we could afford to give out two to each man. As to the reſt of our fare, we treated ourſelves with an oſtrich-egg, part of which was ſtewed in our porridge-pot, and the remainder boiled up with ſome coffee, a ſmall baſon full of which was diſtributed to every one of our company. The third diſh conſiſted of a piece of elk's fleſh. This day at noon the thermometer had been at 84, but towards the evening fell to 76.—At night our Hottentots faſtened a piece of meat to a long ſtout ſtrap in ſuch a manner, that if the wolf ſhould come and attempt to ſwallow the meat, he would be caught faſt by the ſtrap till they could lay hold of him and kill him; but the beaſt was not at that time in this part of the country, and conſequently we could not diſcover how far this new invention of theirs was practicable.

On

* This is particularly the caſe in Sweden.

1775. December.

On the 25th the thermometer roſe to 100 degrees. We now repaired to a *ſea-cow* hole, (*Zeekoe-gat*) near *Viſch-rivier*, to look for the *hippopotamus*.

On the 26th the wind blew agreeably cool, and the thermometer at noon was not above 79. This day we overtook ſeveral farmers from *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, who were come into this neighbourhood for the purpoſe of hunting. I could not help ſmiling, (though at the ſame time I was covered with confuſion,) at theſe good ruſtics viewing us ſo narrowly as they did from head to foot; while, on the other hand, I could not but allow their as well as our ſurprize at this unexpected viſit, to be extremely natural. In fact, they found me with a beard which had not been touched ſince the end of the preceding month, without a ſtock, and with my waiſtcoat open at the breaſt, my hat flapped, my hair braided into a twiſt, my ſide-curls hanging down ſtrait and fluttering in the air; a fine thin linen coat, with a white ground variegated with blood, dabs of gunpowder, and ſpots of dirt and greaſe of all kinds; but at the ſame time decorated with fine gilt buttons, a third part of which were fallen off, and a great many of the remainder dangled about looſe, in readineſs to follow their companions. As to the other part of my dreſs, my breeches, for the ſake of coolneſs, were turned up at the knees, in the manner in which they are frequently worn by the boors of this country; and after the ſame guiſe, and for a ſimilar reaſon, my ſtockings, which were woollen, were gartered below my knees, at the ſame time that they hung down looſe about my ankles; while my feet were ſet off with Hottentot ſhoes, made to draw

up

up with ſtrings, of the ſame kind with thoſe repreſented in Plate I. Vol. I. Fig. 4. 1775. December.

Mr. IMMELMAN, who, in fact, was a handſome young fellow, with large dark eye-brows and a fine head of hair, at this time wore a beard five weeks old, which was now beginning to curl in a very conſpicuous manner. As to the reſt of his appearance, he figured on horſeback in a long night-gown, with a white night-cap, large wide boots, and, if I remember right, was juſt at that time without ſtockings, in order to keep his legs the cooler. It may be neceſſary here, perhaps, to make ſome excuſe both for our beards and our dreſs. As to our beards, we had both of us in a merry mood, formed a reſolution not to touch a hair of them either with razors or ſciſſors, till we ſhould either get into company again with the Chriſtian laſſes, or ſhould have an opportunity of diſſecting a hippopotamus. Added to this, we wiſhed to try how a long beard would become our juvenile years. "It is a preſent made to us by nature, ſaid we to each other, let us keep it by way of experiment. This ornamental excreſcence may poſſibly prevent colds, eruptions in the face, and the tooth-ache in cold nights; at leaſt it is probable, that in this climate it ſerves to defend the face from the ſcorching rays of the ſun; and who can tell, what reſpect and conſideration it may acquire us from the beardleſs tribes we are likely to meet with in the courſe of our expedition." This reſolution of ours, which we pertinaciouſly adhered to, gave riſe in the mean while to many ludicrous converſations; though at the ſame time I muſt confeſs, that we felt ourſelves delivered from a very heavy burden, when we got rid of our beards. Again, as to

1775. December. our clothing, it was entirely adapted to the warmth of the climate and our own convenience; neither was there any danger of its leſſening us in the eyes of our own Hottentots, or of thoſe we might expect to meet with in the deſert. As for my woollen ſtockings, I wore them principally with a view to keep off the flies, as well as to preſerve my legs from the bites of ſerpents, and from being torn by the branches of trees. Mr. IMMELMAN thought that boots were more convenient, and would anſwer this purpoſe better. Being an African by birth, he was not afraid of being ſun-burned; on which account likewiſe, in order to keep his hair out of his eyes, he generally rode in his night-cap.

On the 27th at ſeven in the morning the thermometer ſtood at 60 degrees, the preceding night having appeared to us extremely cool. At noon the thermometer was at 95. At five in the afternoon it had fallen to 83, when there came on a ſhower of rain with thunder and lightning. At nine in the evening the thermometer was at 79 degrees.

On the 29th I forded over Great *Viſch-rivier*, and examined ſeveral ſea-cows ſculls that lay on the other ſide of it, and found them perfectly accord with the deſcription and delineation given of theſe parts by M. DE BUFFON.

I now began to be incommoded by a ſlight pain and ſwelling in the fore part of the breaſt, juſt at the edge of the ſternum, which gave me great uneaſineſs; but it went off in the ſpace of a few days, and in all probability was only a fore-runner of the gout, the ſymptoms of which had already begun to appear in a ſlight pain and ſenſation of burning in the ſoles of my feet. This diſorder, which fell

particularly heavy on a botaniſt, and one who was travelling through extenſive deſerts, I had probably brought upon myſelf, by having undergone too great fatigue. At leaſt one of our horſes was afflicted, from this very cauſe, with a kind of gout or tenderneſs in the feet, together with a ſwelling in the paſtern-joints, as ſoon as it got home to the Cape. The day before we had eaten our laſt biſcuit, our patience, in conſequence of waiting ſo long to ſee the *hippopotamus*, was almoſt as near being exhauſted as our bread; we, therefore, the next day came to a reſolution to go again into a land inhabited by Chriſtians. 1775. December.

On the 29th we were conducted by our Boſhies-men from Great to Little *Viſch-rivier*. This tract of country was thinly covered with thorn-trees (*mimoſa nilotica*,) which ſhaded the ground and kept it cool; ſo that being in ſome meaſure covered with graſs, it exhibited an agreeable verdure, and at the ſame time harboured a conſiderable number of *ſpringers*, *quaggas*, and *hartbeeſts*, of which latter we ſhot a young female. The muſcles and fibres of this creature retained a convulſive motion and twitching, even for ſeveral minutes after the animal had been cut in pieces. I muſt confeſs, that I never, either before or ſince, have obſerved any thing ſimilar to this, either in the hartbeeſt, or any other animal.

CHAP. XIV.

Reſidence at Agter Bruntjes-Hoogte.

1775. December. THE firſt place where we took up our lodging was at an old elephant hunter's, of the name of PRINTSLOO, who was the firſt that had migrated here, and at the bottom of a high mountain had ſelected the fineſt ſituation for a farm in the whole diſtrict, and, I had almoſt ſaid, in all Africa. The thermometer in the morning, as well as in the evening, was about 60 degrees.

On the 30th the thermometer within doors was at 60 degrees at ſeven in the morning, and in the evening at 67.

The 31ſt, which was New Year's Eve, and fell upon a Sunday, was celebrated with a pſalm or two, and after that with a game at cards. They aſſured me, that the winter-months of July and Auguſt were colder at that place than at the Cape; ſo that the ſnow lay on the ground for a couple of days together, about two inches deep; but that their ſheep and cattle then, as well as at other times, were kept out of doors in the open air, and in the day-time were driven abroad to go in queſt of their own food.

January,

January, 1776. *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, where we were now arrived, is rather a flat tract of country, which takes in the upper part of *Kleine Viſch-rivier*, and is ſeparated from *Camdebo* by *Bruntjes-hoogtens*, or the Bruntjes-hills, and with reſpect to the latter place (*Camdebo*) is ſituated *agter*, or behind them. The *Sneeuwbergen*, which lie to the north of *Camdebo*, are ſo called from the ſnow with which in the winter-time the higheſt of them are ſaid to be covered, and even to remain ſo during part of the ſummer; ſo that they are, probably, of the ſame nature as the *Rogge-veld* and *Bokke-veld* mountains, and perhaps compoſe a part of the chain formed by them. The lower *Sneeuwbergen*, or Snow-mountains, are inhabited the year throughout; but on the higher range of hills the winters are ſufficiently ſevere to make the coloniſts remove into the plains below in Camdebo. The inhabitants, indeed, of the more diſtant *Sneeuw*-mountains are ſometimes obliged, it is ſaid, entirely to relinquiſh their dwellings and habitations, on account of the ſavage plundering race of Boſhiesmen, of which I have made ſome mention above, (in Vol. I. page 198) who from their hiding-places, ſhooting forth their poiſoned arrows at the ſhepherd, kill him, and afterwards drive away the whole of his flock, which perhaps conſiſts of ſeveral hundred ſheep, and forms the chief, if not the whole, of the farmer's property. What they cannot drive away with them they kill and wound, as much as the time will allow them, while they are making their retreat. It is in vain to purſue them, they being very ſwift of foot, and taking refuge up in the ſteep mountains, which they are able to run up almoſt as nimbly as

1775. December.

1775. December. as baboons or monkies. From thence they roll down large ſtones, on any one that is imprudent enough to follow them. The approach of night gives them time to withdraw themſelves entirely from thoſe parts, by ways and places with which none but themſelves are acquainted. Theſe banditti collect together again in bodies to the amount of ſome hundreds, from their hiding-places and the clefts in the mountains, in order to commit freſh depredations. One of the coloniſts, who had been obliged to fly from theſe mountains, was at this time paſſing to *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte* with his family, ſervants, and cattle, in order to look out for a new habitation. He informed us, that the *Boſhies-men* grew bolder every day, and ſeemed to increaſe in numbers, ſince people had with greater earneſtneſs ſet about extirpating them. It was this, doubtleſs, which has occaſioned them to collect together into large bodies, in order to withſtand the encroachments of the coloniſts, who had already taken from them their beſt dwelling and hunting-places. An inſtance was related of the Boſhies-men having beſieged a peaſant with his wife and children in their cottage, till at length he drove them off by repeatedly firing among them. They had lately carried off from a farmer the greater part of his cattle. Not long before this, however, they had ſuffered a conſiderable defeat in the following manner. Several farmers, who perceived that they were not able to get at the Boſhies-men by the uſual methods, ſhot a ſea-cow, and took only the prime part of it for themſelves, leaving the reſt by way of bait; they themſelves, in the mean while, lying in ambuſh. The Boſhies-men with their wives and children now came down

from

from their hiding-places, with an intention to feaſt ſumptuouſly on the ſea-cow that had been ſhot; but the farmers, who came back again very unexpectedly, turned the feaſt into a ſcene of blood and ſlaughter.—Pregnant women, and children in their tendereſt years, were not at this time, neither indeed are they ever, exempt from the effects of the hatred and ſpirit of vengeance conſtantly harboured by the coloniſts againſt the Boſhies-man nation; excepting ſuch, indeed, as are marked out to be carried away into bondage. Does a coloniſt at any time get ſight of a Boſhies-man, he takes fire immediately, and ſpirits up his horſe and dogs, in order to hunt him with more ardour and fury than he would a wolf or any other wild beaſt. On an open plain, a few coloniſts on horſeback are always ſure to get the better of the greateſt number of Boſhies-men that can be brought together, as the former always keep at the diſtance of about a hundred or a hundred and fifty paces, (juſt as they find it convenient) and charging their heavy fire-arms with a very large kind of ſhot, jump off their horſes, and reſt their pieces in their uſual manner on their ram-rods, in order that they may ſhoot with the greater certainty; ſo that the balls diſcharged by them will ſometimes, as I have been aſſured, go through the bodies of ſix, ſeven, or eight of the enemy at a time, eſpecially as theſe latter know no better than to keep cloſe together in a body. It is true, that, on the other hand, the Boſhies-men can ſhoot their arrows to the diſtance of two hundred paces, but with a very uncertain aim, as the arrow muſt neceſſarily firſt make a curve in the air; and ſhould it even at that diſtance chance to hit any of the farmers, it is not

1775. December.

able

1775. December. able to go through his hat, or his ordinary linen or coarſe woollen coat.

In the diſtrict of *Sneeuwberg* the *land-droſt* has appointed one of the farmers, with the title of *veld-corporal*, to command in theſe wars, and as occaſion may require, to order out the country people alternately in ſeparate parties, for the purpoſe of defending the country againſt its original inhabitants. Government, indeed, has no other part in the cruelties exerciſed by its ſubjects, than that of taking no cognizance of them; but in this point it has been certainly too remiſs, in leaving a whole nation to the mercy of every individual peaſant, or in fact, of every one that chuſes to invade their land; as of ſuch people one might naturally expect, that intereſted views, and an unbridled ſpirit of revenge, ſhould prevail over the dictates of prudence and humanity. I am far from accuſing all the coloniſts of having a hand in theſe and other cruelties, which are too frequently committed in this quarter of the globe. While ſome of them plumed themſelves upon them, there were many who, on the contrary, held them in abomination, and feared leſt the vengeance of heaven ſhould, for all theſe crimes, fall upon their land and their poſterity.

It is true, that no endeavours have as yet been made to poliſh the *Boſhies-man* nation, and make them better men, and more uſeful to the coloniſts; but if we may form any judgment from the diſpoſition of thoſe who have either been hired into the coloniſts ſervice, or having been made ſlaves of, have not run away, this ſeems not impoſſible to be effected. Yet after all, the ſentiments that are commonly entertained to their diſadvantage, as well as the cruelties

which

which have been hitherto practiſed upon them, cannot but lay many impediments in the way of an attempt of this nature. If what I have been aſſured by many be true, the Hottentots, who originally reſided at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, lived peaceably with the Chriſtians who firſt migrated thither. They uſed likewiſe to perform the kindeſt offices for the latter, and would frequently go unaſked in ſearch of a ſtray lamb, or the like, belonging to the Chriſtians, and take it home to them; but at length they withdrew themſelves, and now live concealed in holes and corners up and down this part of the country like other Boſhies-men. Yet, being fewer in number, they are not altogether ſo bold and daring. Their complexions being rather of a yellow caſt, they are conſidered as of a different nation, and have conſequently been called *Chineſe*- or *Sneſe*-Hottentots. The chief reſort of theſe fugitives is on each ſide of the two *Viſch-riviers*; and many of them that I ſaw had been good ſerviceable ſlaves. While we, like them, were ſtrolling up and down between the two *Viſch* rivers, we came occaſionally to the very ſpots, where the veſtiges of their extinguiſhed fires were plainly to be ſeen, with other marks of their having been encamped there: and it would not, in my opinion, have been difficult for them to have harraſſed us and done us much miſchief; but whether it was their ſtupidity, the mildneſs of their diſpoſitions, or their fears that withheld them I know not, but they certainly did not do it. If, indeed, the mildneſs of their diſpoſitions alone influenced them in this matter, their conduct is by no means juſtifiable; for viewing it in this light, one may juſtly ſay, that they commit a crime againſt them-

1776. January.

1776. January. ſelves, in leaving the coloniſts at peace, to purſue them and make ſlaves of them at their own leiſure.

Another and more conſiderable part of this yellow-ſkinned nation, is diſperſed over a tract of country eleven days journey in breadth, and ſituated more to the north than to the north-eaſt of the *Viſch-riviers*, near a river called *Zomo*, where ſome of them are ſaid to be occupied in the grazing and rearing of cattle. It is true, ſeveral ſmall parties of Chriſtians have at different times travelled through this country, and ſhot elephants there unmoleſted; but yet they have thought it neceſſary for their greater ſecurity, to ſhut themſelves up at night in their waggons, as in a caſtle.

The more conſiderable rivers which run through the country of the Sneſe-Hottentots, are ſaid to be only the following. *t'Kamſi-t'kay*, *t'Nu-t'kay*, *Little Zomo*, and *Great Zomo*, at which latter commences a country belonging to a different nation. Theſe rivers are reported to flow from north to ſouth and ſouth-eaſt, down towards the ſea, whither they probably run all together through the country called *Caffer-land*. From *t'Kau-t'kay*, or the great fiſh river, to *t'Kamſi-t'kay*, or the white river, they reckon ſeven days journey; every day's journey being reckoned at above forty-five miles, or eight hours briſk driving of oxen without ſtopping. From thence to *t'Nu-t'kay*, or the black river, it is reckoned one day's journey. From hence to Little *Zomo*, or the little *Watery-eyed* river, it is two days journey; and from this to Great Zomo, or the great *Watery-eye*, it is half a day. In this river, which is one of the largeſt, there is ſaid to be a great number of green ſtones, ſome of which the perſon who gave me this information, carried with

with him to the Cape, and ſold them to a dealer there, who ſold them again, and made preſents of them to travellers. They were, in all probability, of very little value. 1776. January.

On the other ſide of *Zomo* dwells another nation, who, by the Sneſe-Hottentots, are called *Tambukis*, and are ſaid by them to reſemble themſelves, *viz.* the Sneſe-Hottentots, in complexion and dreſs, but to be a powerful and warlike people. Adjoining to this nation, towards the north, there is, according to them, a ſtill more warlike and intrepid people, whom they call *Mambukis*. Such coloniſts as have viſited Zomo-river, have obſerved, about two days journey to the northward of it, a mountain that threw out a great quantity of ſmoke. The Sneſe-Hottentots informed me, that the Tambukis had furnaces there for the purpoſe of ſmelting a ſpecies of metal, which they forge and make into ornaments of various kinds, hiring the Sneſe-Hottentots to carry in the wood which they uſe in their ſmeltings. I have frequently ſeen the Sneſe-Hottentots at *Bruntjes-Hoogte* with ear-rings of this metal, and of the form exhibited in Plate II. Vol. I. fig. 8 and 9. In external appearance they reſemble piſtole gold; but from the aſſay made on one of theſe rings by M. von ENGSTROEM, Intendant of the mines, they appear to be nothing more than a mixture of copper and ſilver.

That ſingular animal, the *unicorn*, which is uſually repreſented like a horſe with a horn in its forehead, has been found delineated by the Sneſe-Hottentots on the plain ſurface of a rock ſomewhere in that country, though in as an uncouth and artleſs a ſtyle, as might naturally be expected from ſo rude and unpoliſhed a people. JACOB KOK, that great traveller and attentive obſerver of nature, whom

1776. January. I have had occaſion to mention before at page 351, Vol. I. is my only informer on this ſubject. The Sneſe-Hottentots told him, that by this ſketch they meant to repreſent an animal, which, in point of reſemblance, came neareſt to the horſes on which he and his company rode, but which at the ſame time had a horn in its forehead. To the above account they added, that theſe creatures were rare, extremely ſwift of foot, furious and dangerous; ſo that, when they went out after them they did not dare to attack them at cloſe quarters, nor appear before them on the open plains, but were obliged to clamber up ſome high cliff or rock, and there make a clattering noiſe; by which means they knew that the beaſt, being of a curious diſpoſition, would be enticed towards the ſpot, when they might, without danger, deſtroy it by means of their poiſoned arrows. It ſhould ſeem, that a rude and barbarous people like the Sneſe-Hottentots, could not eaſily feign, and, by the mere force of imagination, repreſent to themſelves ſuch beings, and at the ſame time ſo circumſtantially relate the manner in which they hunted them. Still leſs credible is it, that theſe ſavages ſhould have been able to preſerve any remembrance of the occurrences and relations of former times with reſpect to this animal. Neither is it any wonder, that a ſketch of the unicorn ſhould be ſeen here at one place only. For in general little or nothing is ſeen in paſſing through this country, which is only reſorted to for the purpoſe of hunting elephants. Now I have happened to touch upon the ſubject of the elephant, it is worth while to remark, that even this, the largeſt of all animals on the face of the globe, which is ſo common and ſo much ſought after

after in Africa, and ſo frequently tamed, and at the ſame time ſo much uſed, and conſequently ſo well known in Aſia, has been hitherto, as it were, unknown, and the ſubject of much diſpute with reſpect to an eſſential point, I mean the manner of its copulation, as I have related above at page 326, Vol. I. It is therefore not ſo much to be wondered at, that of an animal leſs in bulk, and much leſs common we ſhould know nothing. And though I ſhould object to the teſtimony given me by my informer, as well as to that of the Sneſe-Hottentots, on the ſubject of the unicorn, yet the exiſtence of it ſhould not on that account be looked upon as a fable, notwithſtanding that it is not known to theſe more modern times. 1776. January.

It is but a few years ſince the mention of the *camelopardalis*, the talleſt when meaſured at the fore part, of all quadrupeds, has been revived by naturaliſts; this too has been the caſe with the *gnu*. A repreſentation of this remarkable animal, the *camelopardalis*, ſeems likewiſe to have been given us by the antients; but who, till theſe our times, ever conſidered it in any other light than that of a fiction, a monſter, or, at leaſt, a monſtrous medley, exiſting only in the imagination? When we conſider, moreover, that the *hippopotamus*, which in all probability is a larger animal, though ſomewhat lower than the elephant, has been hitherto very little known; as likewiſe that, till the preſent moment, we have been almoſt utter ſtrangers even to the *rhinoceros bicornis*, may we not expect that there will be a time, when the unicorn and all other beaſts and inſects, animated by the Creator of all things, but unknown to us at preſent, will be brought out of their holes and hiding-places into the light? The following extract of a let-

1776. January.

a letter from M. PALLAS, dated the 14th of December, 1778, which, on account of the good ſenſe and inſtruction with which it is replete, I ſhall take the liberty of inſerting in this place, will ſerve to confirm us in the idea, that the unicorn is a real, and not an imaginary animal.

" Quod monocerotem in interioribus Africæ partibus etiamnum latere ſuſpicionem moves, id quidem mihi haud inexpectatum; certoque jamdudum perſuaſuſus ſum, non ex nihilo apud veteres illam fuiſſe famam; ſed vel caſu unicornes antilopas, de quibus in XII. Faſciculo Spicilegiorum dixi, anſam dediſſe, vel peculiarem fortè ſpeciem unicornem, nobis hucuſque ignotam, antiquitus innotuiſſe, quando interiora Africæ itineratoribus Europæis erant frequentiora. Si non incidiſti forſan in locum relationis Ludovici Barthema, ubi Monocerotes duos Meccæ ad templum, in theriotrophæo viſos, deſcribit; vide illam, quæſo, in Vol. I. collection. Ramuſii, p. 151. b. Neſcio quid hominem excitare potuiſſet ad fingenda, quæ ibi retulit, quæque non ita malè cohærent.

I have not as yet been able to procure a ſight of the *Collectiones Ramuſii* referred to by M. PALLAS*.—With reſpect

* The paſſage in VARTHEMA here referred to is as follows:

" Da un altra banda del dicto tempio è una murata, nella quale ſta dentro dui unicorni vivi & li ſe monſtrano per coſa grandiſſima come è certo. Li quali diro come ſono facti. El maggior facto como un polledro di trenta meſi & ha uno corno nella fronte, el quale corno ſie circa tre braccia di longheza. L'altro unicorno ſie come ſerio un polledro de uno anno, & ha un corno longo circa quatro palmi. El colore del dicto animale ſie come un cavallo ſaginato ſcuro: & ha la teſta come un cervo & ha el collo non molto longo con elſchuna crina rara & curta che pendeno ad una banda: & ha la gamba ſottile & aſciuta come un capriolo: el pede ſuo è un poco feſſo davanti & longia è caprina: & ha certi peli dalla banda di dietro veramenti queſta moſtra de eſſere un ferociſſima & deſerto animale. Et queſti dui animali furono preſentati allo Soldano della Mecha, per la piu bella coſa ch' hoggi ſe trovi al mondo & per piu ricco theſoro liquali furono mandati da uno Re de Ethiopia:

ſpect to other particulars, I have been informed by the co- 1776. January.
loniſts at *Agter Bruntjes Hoogte*, that the tract of country lying between them and *Zomo*, or the *Tambukis*, conſiſted in a great meaſure of very extenſive and barren plains; that the farther they went to the northward, the leſs they knew of the vegetables they met with; that there grew in theſe parts a kind of blood-tree, &c. that if one travelled from the upper part of *Viſch-rivier* more to the ſouth-eaſt, or the *Caffre* ſide of the country, one would come to a river called *Konap*, which was ſuppoſed to run into *Viſch-rivier*; but two days journey farther on, going from *Konap*-river towards the north-eaſt, there was a river, called *Kaiſi-kamma*, which derived its ſource from a mountain known to the

Ethiopia: zoe da un Re Moro, el quale li fece queſto preſente per fare parentato con el dicto Soldano de la Mecha."

"On the other ſide of the temple there is a court-yard encompaſſed with high walls, where we ſaw two unicorns, which were ſhewn as great rarities, and indeed are fit ſubjects for admiration. The form of them is as follows. The larger one reſembles a foal of two years and a half old, and has a horn in its forehead about three cubits in length. The other unicorn was leſs, being nearly as big as a foal of a year old, and had a horn about four palms long. The colour of this animal is that of a dark dun horſe; its head is like that of a ſtag, its neck of a moderate length, furniſhed with ſome thinly ſcattered ſhort hairs that hang down on one ſide: its legs are long and ſlender like thoſe of a roe; the feet are ſomewhat cloven in the fore part, and the hoofs are like thoſe of a goat. It has on the back part of its legs a great quantity of hair, a circumſtance which gives this animal a fierce appearance; though, in fact, the beaſt is tame and gentle in its nature. Both the animals were preſented to the Sultan of Mecca as very great rarities, and which are to be found in very few parts of the globe, by an Ethiopian King, who ſought for the Sultan's friendſhip.

The preceding paſſage is extracted from the original, in the library of the Preſident of the Royal Society. The book itſelf, the title of which is as follows, *Itinerario de Ludovico de Varthema, Bologneſe, ne lo Egypto, ne lo Suria, ne la Arabia, &c.* (*Venezia*, 1517, 8vo.) is extremely ſcarce, and does not appear to have been ſeen either by M. PALLAS, Dr. SPARRMAN, or his German commentator Mr. FORSTER. The tranſlation of this paſſage is made from RAMUSIO, who has modernized this author, or rather re-tranſlated him from a Latin verſion, which is itſelf a tranſlation only from the Spaniſh; ſo that the Italian original muſt have been loſt for ſome time.

1776. January. coloniſts by the name of the *Bambus-berg*, or Bamboo-mountain, from the circumſtance of a ſort of reeds or bamboos growing upon it, which were very much prized by them for the purpoſe of making handles for their long whips.

Groote-rivier, or *Great* river, is ſaid to be the largeſt river in Africa, and to be no otherwiſe known than from the account of the Hottentots. It is reported to contain a great number of ſea-cows or river-horſes, which were very bold and daring; ſo that it cannot, without danger, be navigated for the purpoſe of farther exploring the country. It is ſuppoſed to lie directly to the northward, at the diſtance of eight or ten days journey from the *Sneeuw-bergen*. It was ſaid to riſe in the eaſt, and run ſtrait on towards the north. It is probable that this river ſoon after turns off to the weſt and the ſouth, and is the ſame *Groote-rivier* which I have inſerted in my map, on the authority of M. HENRY HOP's *Journal of an Expedition made to the Diſtrict of Anamaquas*, publiſhed in a compilation called *Nouvelle Deſcription du Cap de bonne Eſperance*, which I quoted above. This river, however, muſt not be confounded with another of the ſame name, which empties itſelf at the eaſtern ſhore of Africa and the Caffre coaſt.

The country of the Caffres lies to the eaſt of Great *Viſch-rivier*, next the coaſt. Its inhabitants, the Caffres, have no notion of the breeding of ſheep, employing themſelves only in rearing horned cattle, and, like the *Gonaquas* Hottentots, wearing cow-hides, which are well rubbed and dreſſed with greaſe, till they become ſoft and pliable. Their houſes, or huts, are ſaid to be ſmall and ſquare, compoſed

of

of rods, and covered with clay and cow-dung, which gives them the appearance of ſmall ſtone houſes. 1776. January.

The weapons of the Caffres are merely ſhields made of ſhoe-ſole-leather, and haſſagais, or that kind of javelin conſiſting of a ſlender and light wooden ſhaft, headed with a broad and rather heavy iron plate, which I have delineated in Plate II. Vol. I. fig. 1 and 2, and have mentioned at page 9 of this volume, as being made uſe of by the Gonaquas Hottentots.

The nation is governed by many different chiefs, who probably have all the property of their ſubjects veſted in themſelves, and at the ſame time have an abſolute authority over them. As far as I could underſtand, their ſtate and power are hereditary. It is ſaid that they are frequently at war with each other, and that they always kill the priſoners they have taken. But if a chief ſhould chance to fall into the enemy's hands, he is not put to death, but is ſent back again with admonitions to behave himſelf more peaceably for the future. The occaſion of their wars is generally the ſame as in other parts of the globe, viz. either a want of the common ſentiments of humanity in one of the contending powers, or their arrogant and rapacious diſpoſition, or elſe ſome bone of contention which they cannot on either ſide perſuade themſelves to give up, without ſhedding their own blood and that of their fellow-creatures. It is even ſaid, that a ſtolen or ſtray calf, or one grazing upon the territories of a neighbouring country, or other matters equally trifling, will ſometimes be ſufficient to ſet two or more nations together by the ears. Neither of the parties, however, carries its revenge ſo

1776. January. far as to extirpate the other, but is ſatisfied when its adverſary yields the day and ſues for peace.

The Dutch coloniſts have, by means of the following occurrence, of which I do not remember exactly the year, inſpired the Caffre nation with no ſmall degree of terror. A man of the name of HEUPPENAER, made an expedition, at the head of a ſmall party of farmers, into the Caffre country, in order to ſhoot elephants. The Caffres, who took a fancy to the iron-work of their waggons, and ſome other articles they had with them, came in a body, conſiſting of ſeveral hundred men, and threw on a ſudden ſuch a number of darts among the coloniſts, that the major part of them were killed; a dart likewiſe pierced through the tilt of a waggon and killed HEUPPENAER, who was ſitting in it. The blame of this was in a great meaſure thrown upon HEUPPENAER, who was too high-ſpirited to ſhew any fear, and, agreeably to the advice of his companions, take to his weapons in time. One of them, who was ſaid ſtill to be living in the colony, had eſcaped, though half drowned, by hiding himſelf for the ſpace of twenty-four hours under a large water-fall. Two others found an opportunity of riding away, and afterwards harraſſing the Caffres a long time on the plain, by firing among them, whenever they came near a party of theſe ſavages, at the ſame time jumping off their horſes in order to take a better aim, by which means they killed ſeveral at one ſhot. This fracas, and the manner in which it was revenged, have taught the Caffres ever ſince, to lay a greater reſtraint on their deſires for the iron-work of the coloniſts waggons.

In

In *Lange-kloof* I met with a farmer who was juſt returned alone from this country, and had brought with him ſeveral elephants teeth. In return for ſome tobacco with which he had preſented a Caffre prince, this latter had ordered his ſubjects to ſhew him the places where the elephants were to be found. 1776. January.

In my map I have called a tract of country ſituated towards the mouth of *Groote Viſch-rivier*, by the name of *King Ruyter's Craal*, in commemoration of a Hottentot king, or, as he was ſtyled by the coloniſts, a Hottentot captain, called RUYTER. I have met with ſeveral Chriſtians who had paid a viſit to this remarkable man, and related to me his life and adventures, which in brief are as follows. While he was in ſervice at a famer's at *Rogge-veld*, he happened to have a quarrel with another Hottentot his companion, and murdered him; and as he was apprehenſive of being hanged, agreeably to the laws of the colony, for this action, he ran away. After a variety of adventures, he arrived at length in that part of the country which lies near *Boſhies-man's-rivier*, where by his intrepidity, he raiſed himſelf to be the chief of a party of Boſhies-men, or Hottentot rangers. At the head of theſe he ſubjugated ſeveral other tribes, and afterwards had the art to make them take arms againſt the Caffres, by exciting in them a miſtruſt of each other; and at the ſame time inſpiring them with a high opinion of himſelf, as being of ſo great importance to them in the capacity of their chief or leader, that they could not poſſibly do without him; eſpecially as he ſupplied them better with plunder, and taught them a

1776. January. better method of rearing their cattle, than ever in either caſe they had been accuſtomed to.

While by ſuch conduct he rendered himſelf highly formidable to the Caffres, he took care, by inflicting the puniſhment of death on his ſubjects for the moſt trifling fault, or even on the leaſt ſuſpicion of a fault, to exact (and for a long time received) the moſt ſervile ſubmiſſion and implicit obedience from the ſimple uncultivated mortals he had collected together in order to tyrannize over. He uſed frequently with his own hand to put to death one or more of theſe ſlaviſh vaſſals, and would immediately throw his javelin through the body of any of his attendants, that heſitated at his nod to diſpatch the man whom he had marked out as the victim of his revengeful and cruel diſpoſition.

Excluſively of the dictates of a falſe and ill-judged policy, perhaps the natural turn of the tyrant's mind induced him to be guilty of theſe cruelties; but when the Chriſtians reproached him with the barbarity and blood-thirſtineſs of his diſpoſition, he replied, "It was in a lucky hour that I conveyed myſelf out of the reach of your authority. You would have hanged me for having killed my antagoniſt, as if I had committed a crime, when at the ſame time, to kill an enemy is reckoned a laudable and manly action." To the coloniſts he always behaved as a true and faithful ally; and in return for the tobacco and other articles they preſented him with, uſed to aſſiſt them in making ſlaves of ſuch ſtraggling Boſhies-men as did not live under his juriſdiction. By keeping the Caffres at a proper diſtance, he not only ſerved his own turn, but was likewiſe extremely

uſeful

useful to the colonists. But however cautious he was to maintain peace with his more powerful neighbours the Christians, yet it is said, that when he was in the meridian of life, and at the zenith of his power, he received them with an uncommon degree of pride and arrogance; which, as my informer expressed himself, they could not easily digest from a vagabond *sheep-skin* prince. He succeeded, however, in keeping up his importance with them as well as with his own people. At present, old and infirm, and barely director of a more inconsiderable and freer society, consisting of about two hundred people, he is wont to receive his old Christian acquaintance in the most friendly manner, and with tears in his eyes, and at the same time to ask them for tobacco, no longer by way of tribute, but as a present, which he is willing to receive from their bounty. 1776. January.

The despotic and tyrannical conduct by which this chief made himself so famous, and for some time so powerful and so much feared, is probably the occasion of his being reduced to the low state in which he is at present; and it is imagined, will bring him to a still more abject and lower condition. This great man may, perhaps, at last come to the miserable situation of the lion in the fable. Another cause of his present degradation is as follows. His subjects, weary of the ambition and severe discipline of their chief, took the opportunity of deserting him, at the instant when he was gallantly marching at the head of them against the Caffres. Being no longer so swift of foot as he was in his youth, he was not able to make his escape, and was consequently taken prisoner; but being recognized as a chief, his life, according to the custom I have before mentioned,

1776. January. tioned, as being eſtabliſhed among the Caffres, was ſpared, and he was ſent back to his people; yet not without menaces of having his eyes put out, if ever he ſhould riſe againſt them in arms in future. This misfortune, and the ſalutary leſſon given him by his enemies, were not efficacious enough, however, as ſoon as he had again collected together a number of his people, to divert his hoſtile intentions againſt the Caffres. It was ſaid, that he had lately endeavoured to ſpirit up another petty Boſhies-man chief againſt them, and had received from him promiſes of aſſiſtance, as ſoon as he could get iron to head his arrows with, and make the other neceſſary preparations. They were apprehenſive, and not without reaſon, that the old tyrant in this intended expedition of his would meet with that death, which, tired of himſelf and his adverſe fortune, he ſeemed to be in ſearch of. He had, according to a cuſtom prevalent among the Hottentots, appointed the youngeſt of his three ſons to be heir to his poſſeſſions and throne. Neither of the three, however, was ſuppoſed to inherit the father's talents and abilities in a ſufficient degree, to be able to eſtabliſh himſelf on the throne.

The reſpective methods of fighting of the Caffres and Hottentots are very different. The Caffres, as we have mentioned above, make uſe of darts, which they cannot employ with any effect at a greater diſtance than twenty or thirty paces. Of theſe darts they do not carry with them into the field more than three or four; ſo that they are ſoon diſarmed, in caſe their antagoniſts are bold and nimble enough to pick up theſe weapons as ſoon as the Caffres have thrown them out of their hands. The Caffres,

moreover, uſe a ſhield made of ſhoe-ſole leather, and large enough to cover the whole of their bodies completely, on their ſhrinking themſelves up into a rather ſmaller compaſs. I have ſeen a baſtard Caffre go through his exerciſe with theſe weapons; from whence I conclude, that when they are in actual engagement, they ſhift their bodies continually from one ſide to the other, ſo that they cannot eaſily be hit, taking care all this time to keep their *haſſagais* or darts in readineſs, to throw at the unguarded part of their antagoniſts. The Boſhies-men, on the other hand, who are without any ſhields, are more than a match for the Caffres, as long as they can keep them at a good diſtance from them by means of their bows and poiſoned arrows, which, though they do not immediately make ſo painful a wound, as the *haſſagais* of the Caffres, are yet more dangerous in the end. 1776. January.

It was in conſequence of this circumſtance, that RUYTER's Boſhies-men beat the Caffres for ſo long a time. It has therefore been a matter of wonder, that the Caffres have not learned the uſe of the bow and arrow, in like manner as their enemies the Boſhies-men. This manner of fighting does not ſeem to require great courage, nor indeed does it appear calculated to give either nation a diſpoſition to it.

If I may be allowed to judge from two inſtances, the ſlaves of the Chriſtians are of a much more warlike turn. Theſe, conſequently, when they elope from their maſters' ſervice, are ſure to be well received and protected by the Caffres. At leaſt, a Caffre prince, notwithſtanding that he had a handſome conſideration offered him, had juſt before our arrival in theſe parts, refuſed to deliver up two ſlaves belonging

1776. January. belonging to the Chriſtians; alledging, by way of giving a reaſon for his refuſal, that they were his beſt warriors.

Before I proceed, agreeably to the order of my journal, to ſpeak of *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, where I lived for ſome time, I muſt juſt mention the following particulars relative to a province immediately bordering upon it.

Camdebo is an arid, flat, *Carrow-like* tract of country, inhabited by Chriſtians, who are chiefly employed in rearing cattle. This diſtrict is ſaid to extend as far as the ſouth ſide of the *Sneeuw* mountains. From the information and accounts that were given me, I have laid down in my map two different roads, by which people may go to the Cape through *Camdebo*, both from *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte* and from the *Sneeuwbergen*. The north road is ſaid to go to *Anthon-veld*, *Kau-veld*, and *Bokke-veld*. The ſouthern way goes downwards to *Oliphant's-rivier*, and ſo along that to the high road, by which I went myſelf, and which I have laid down in my map. You may likewiſe turn out of this ſouthern road before, and go by *Platte-kloof*, *Hex-rivier*, and ſo on to the Cape. The inhabitants of *Camdebo* and *Sneeuwberg* have likewiſe, it is ſaid, found out a by-road, though rough and intricate, down by the ſide of *Zondags-rivier* to *Zwartkops-rivier*, in order to provide themſelves with ſalt at the ſalt-pits deſcribed above.

Theſe two roads through *Camdebo*, &c. are, it is true, the neareſt from *Bruntjes-hoogte* to the *Cape*; and in fact, the only road that people take. But the tracts of country through which they are carried, are ſaid to be but little inhabited, very arid, and deficient with reſpect to paſturage, and ſtill more ſo in the article of water; eſpecially that

year,

year, which was ſuppoſed to be the drieſt in the memory of man, ſo that ſome particular watering-places were entirely dried up. I was told of a traveller, the greater part of whoſe oxen had, on occaſion of this circumſtance, fainted and died upon the road. Conſequently, our beaſts, which were too few in number to be able to releaſe each other much, by this time wearied out, and not uſed to put up with the dry buſhes of the Carrow country, were the more likely to periſh, had we not, from theſe conſiderations, ſuffered ourſelves to be entirely diſſuaded from travelling by theſe roads. I was likewiſe obliged to give up all thoughts of viſiting *Sneeuwberg* and *Camdebo*, on account of the diſorder among the horſes, which was ſaid at this time to be very rife, and had already reached almoſt as far as to *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*. In this place, moreover, there were many birds, inſects, and animals which I had not ſeen in other parts, and which gave me ſufficient employment. Beſides, my preſent hoſt, who wiſhed to keep me with him for the ſake of two people who were ſick in his houſe, was extremely civil to me, and aſſiſted me greatly in my reſearches; and, together with one of his ſons and his ſon-in-law, accompanied me afterwards on a hunting-party down *Viſch-rivier*, which laſted for a fortnight, and of which I ſhall give an account hereafter. 1776. January.

Having ſo many ſubjects to employ myſelf upon, I was almoſt tempted to remain here during the winter, in order to make a trip the following ſpring to the *Tambuki mines*, and at the ſame to go in queſt of the unicorn. In fact, both Mr. IMMELMAN and myſelf endeavoured to perſuade ſeveral farmers to equip themſelves for this undertaking.

1776. January. This ſcheme they had no great objection to, but could not give me a poſitive anſwer on the ſubject; and indeed, after a more mature conſideration of the matter I found, that I had neither money nor gunpowder ſufficient for the purpoſe, not to mention many other good reaſons which prevented me from putting it into execution. I was therefore obliged, though ſore againſt my will, to give up all thoughts of this excurſion; though afterwards I was not very ſorry at having met with the diſappointment, being pretty well convinced, that another year's fatigue would not have contributed much more to my future happineſs.

In the mean time, after an abſence of five years ſpent in travels and voyages to various parts of the globe, I imagine it will ſcarcely be neceſſary to make any excuſe for turning my thoughts likewiſe towards home. Happy if my humble endeavours ſhould excite other naturaliſts to purſue the ſame path with greater ſucceſs, and make us acquainted with the remaining curious and remarkable objects, which are doubtleſs ſtill to be found in the ſouthern parts of Africa.

Conſequently, *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte* is the northernmoſt part that I viſited of the whole colony; and, in my opinion, it is likewiſe the moſt pleaſant. There was ſtill remaining on the ground, a more meadow-like verdure than is uſually ſeen in this country; a verdure that owed its exiſtence to the ſhade afforded to the ſoil by the thorny branches of the *mimoſa nilotica*, and was ſtill further enlivened by the numerous yellow bloſſoms of that plant. The great quantity of beautiful vernal lilies, together with a peculiar *paraſitic* plant of a blood-red hue, (deſcribed by me in the

Swediſh

Swediſh Tranſact. for 1776, page 307) which were now ſpringing up out of their beds that were covered with a more verdant and luxuriant herbage than the other parts of this country, muſt doubtleſs, at the ſeaſon when they came into bloom, add ſtill more to the ſplendour of this delightful ſcene. This, however, was not a little augmented by a purling ſtream, viz. Little *Viſch-rivier*, which winds through this ſpot in ſportive meanders. On its banks, beſides corn-fields, were ſeen ſcattered up and down pleaſure- and kitchen-gardens recently laid out, and ſome of them cut through with drains: plantations, which though they were as yet inconſiderable, ſeemed, however, to promiſe every thing to time and induſtry. The houſes, far from intimidating the traveller by their ſplendid appearance, with the conſtrained pomp of antichambers and drawing-rooms, were rather in the ſtyle of plain and ſimple cottages; but, on the other hand, were environed with the animated embelliſhments of ſheep and cattle, and inhabited by people in eaſy circumſtances; who, not with intereſted views, but with open arms received me and my companion, juſt arrived from the dreary and inhoſpitable deſert, and charmed us with their kind and friendly behaviour. 1776. January.

The ſuperior degree of fertility, and the more delightful verdure which I found here, ought, perhaps, to be aſcribed to a ridge of mountains on the eaſt ſide of Little *Viſch-rivier*, which was interſected by beautiful green vales interſperſed with woods. Theſe mountains, by collecting the clouds together, cauſed them to fall in refreſhing ſhowers of rain on the banks of the river that ran at their feet: and the ſuperior degree of fertility occaſioned by theſe circum-

1776. January. ſtances, invited not only the antilopes and other animals of the chaſe to this ſide of the country, but likewiſe induced various kinds of beautiful birds to reſort to it, and build their neſts in the trees that grew on the banks of the river.

What contributes not a little to this fertility is, that the land is freſh, that is to ſay, not yet worn out by being too frequently and too cloſely grazed off by the numerous flocks and herds of the Chriſtians, vide Vol. I. p. 251, 252.

All the coloniſts who follow the grazing buſineſs, and particularly thoſe at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, lead an eaſy and pleaſant life. One of thoſe boors uſually puts to his plough eight or ten of his fat, or rather pampered oxen; and it is hardly to be conceived, with what little trouble he gets into order a field of a moderate ſize; and in conſequence of his feeding ſo great a number of cattle, how eaſily he can render it in the higheſt degree fertile. So that, always ſure of a rich harveſt from a ſoil not yet worn out, and which always amply repays the culture beſtowed upon it, he may be almoſt ſaid to make the cultivation of it, for the bread he ſtands in need of for himſelf and his family a mere matter of amuſement; while many other huſbandmen muſt ſweat and toil themſelves almoſt to death, both for what they uſe themſelves, and for that which is conſumed by others (who frequently live in eaſe and indolence) in towns and cities. By means of his extenſive paſtures, and by throwing a ſufficient quantity of land into tillage, he is able to keep a conſiderable number of horſes, which frequently are uſed only a few days in a year, for the purpoſe of treading out and threſhing his corn. With pleaſure, but without the leaſt trouble to himſelf, he ſees the herds and flocks, which conſtitute

conſtitute his riches, daily and conſiderably increaſing. 1776. January.
Theſe are driven to paſture and home again by a few Hottentots or ſlaves, who likewiſe make the butter; ſo that it is almoſt only with the milking, that the farmer, together with his wife and children, concern themſelves at all. To do this buſineſs, however, he has no occaſion to riſe before ſeven or eight o'clock in the morning; and notwithſtanding his having enjoyed his bed ſo long in the morning, he can afford, without neglecting any thing of conſequence, to allow himſelf a nap in the afternoon, an indulgence which the heat of the climate renders more agreeable there than it is in our northern regions.

That they might not put their arms and bodies out of the eaſy and commodious poſture in which they had laid them on the couch when they were taking their afternoon's *ſieſta*, they have been known to receive travellers lying quite ſtill and motionleſs, exceptiug that they have very civilly pointed out the road, by moving their foot to the right or left. Profeſſor THUNBERG, who has had greater opportunities than I had of exploring the warmer *Carrow* diſtricts, (vide Vol. I. page 246) where the inhabitants were ſtill more indolent, has given me an account much to the ſame purpoſe.

The leaning of their arms on the table at meal times, is a cuſtom very common with the coloniſts, and conſidered by them as a very laudable one, and in this particularly I followed my hoſt's example; but I could not ſufficiently admire the inventive ſpirit of idleneſs, exhibited in the voluptuous poſture in which they univerſally indulge themſelves when they ſmoke their pipes. Sitting on a bench or a chair without elbows, with their backs moderately bent,

1776. January. bent, they lay their left leg over their right knee, and upon the left knee again thus raiſed, they reſt their left elbow, while with the hand on the ſame ſide they ſupport their chin, or one of their cheeks, at the ſame time holding their pipes in their mouths. Their right hand is then at liberty to graſp the ſmall of their left leg with, or elſe to convey now and then to their mouth a cooling draught of tea. Let the reader repreſent to himſelf ſeveral people ſitting together in this poſture, and he will readily conceive what an elegant figure they would make in a group. I never ſaw any of the fair ſex, however, in a poſture of this kind. Among a ſet of beings ſo entirely devoted to their eaſe, one might naturally expect to meet with a variety of the moſt commodious eaſy chairs and ſofas; but the truth is, that they find it much more commodious to avoid the trouble of inventing and making them.

I remarked as a very ſingular circumſtance, that a wealthy farmer at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, who had plenty of timber to ſell, had nevertheleſs only a ricketty elbow-chair in his houſe, and a few ſcanty ſtools of the moſt ſimple conſtruction, made of a ſingle board, with four rough-hewn ill-ſhapen legs. What, however, was ſtill more ſingular was, that notwithſtanding that one of theſe ſtools had loſt a leg, yet it was frequently made uſe of to the endangering of the perſon's limbs who ſat upon it, without either the maſter of the houſe or any of his three ſons, who were however all alert enough at the chaſe, having ever once thought of mending it. Nor did the inhabitants of this place exhibit much leſs ſimplicity and moderation, or to ſpeak more properly, ſlovenlineſs and penury in their dreſs than in their furniture; neither of which, therefore, were

in

in any wife correſpondent to the large flocks and herds poſſeſſed by theſe graziers, and the plentiful tables they could afford to keep in conſequence of theſe poſſeſſions. The diſtance at which they are from the Cape, may, indeed, be ſome excuſe for their having no other earthenware or china in their houſes, but what was cracked or broken: but this, methinks, ſhould not prevent them from being in poſſeſſion of more than one or two old pewter pots, and ſome few plates of the ſame metal; ſo that two people are frequently obliged to eat out of one diſh, beſides uſing it for every different article of food that comes upon table. 1776. January.

Each gueſt muſt bring his knife with him, and for forks, they frequently make uſe of their fingers. The moſt wealthy farmer here is conſidered as being well dreſſed in a jacket of home-made cloth, or ſomething of the kind made of any other coarſe cloth, breeches of undreſſed leather, woollen ſtockings, a ſtriped waiſtcoat, a cotton handkerchief about his neck, a coarſe callico ſhirt, Hottentot field-ſhoes, or elſe leathern ſhoes, with braſs buckles, and a coarſe hat. Indeed it is not in dreſs, but in the number and thriving condition of their cattle, and chiefly in the ſtoutneſs of their draught-oxen, that theſe peaſants vie with each other. It is likewiſe by activity and manly actions, and by other qualities, that render a man fit for the married ſtate, and the rearing of a family, that the youth chiefly obtain the eſteem of the fair ſex; none of whom likewiſe were ever known, for the ſake of vying with each other in point of dreſs, to have endangered either their huſband's property or their own virtue. A plain cloſe cap, and a coarſe cotton gown, virtue and good houſewifery, are looked

1776. January. upon by the fair ſex as ſufficient ornaments for their perſons; a flirting diſpoſition, coquetry and paint, would have very little effect in making conqueſts of young men, brought up in ſo hardy a manner, and who have had ſo homely and artleſs an education, as the youth in this place. In ſhort, here, if any where in the world, one may lead an innocent, virtuous, and happy life.

When in company with theſe plain artleſs huſbandmen, I uſed frequently to ſtart ſuch queſtions and ſubjects of converſation, as tended to give them a proper ſenſe of the happineſs of their ſituation, and make them ſet a higher value upon it, than they perhaps had done before. Indeed, I thought I could not more properly or more agreeably employ the little Dutch I had learned, than in perſuading the good people among whom I ſojourned, to be content with their lot, and conſequently to be happy. One day, when I was urging this point, I received the following pertinent, but kind reply, from a diſcreet ſenſible woman, who was daughter to an inferior magiſtrate at *Zwellendam*, and was married to a yeoman in this place.

" My good friend, ſaid ſhe, you talk like a prudent ſenſible man; I am quite of your opinion, and wiſh you every happineſs that can attend you: why need you wander any longer up and down the world in queſt of happineſs? You find it here, and are welcome to enjoy it among us. You have already a waggon, oxen, and ſaddle horſes; theſe are the chief things requiſite in order to ſet up a farmer; there are yet uncultivated places enough in this neighbourhood, proper either for paſturage or tillage, ſo that you may chooſe out of an extenſive tract of land the ſpot that

pleaſes

pleaſes you beſt. Here are people enough, who will ſend you that part of their cattle to keep which they cannot conveniently look after themſelves, on condition that you ſhall have the young ones produced by them for your trouble. In this way, many young beginners have acquired a competency in a few years. With your knowledge of diſorders and plants, you may render yourſelf ſerviceable to your neighbours, and now and then get a heifer or a calf. In ſhort, I will venture to propheſy, that you will ſoon have cows and ſheep in abundance. Yet there is ſtill ſomewhat wanting, which is moſt eſſential to your happineſs; that is, a prudent and diſcreet wife: take my advice and look about you, and I will take upon me to aſſure you, that you will not be long without one in this country."

1776. January.

This advice, ſo conſonant to the voice of nature, and proceeding with ſuch kind intention from the fair ſex, could not but greatly affect me: it is remarkable, however, that the poor woman who gave it me, was herſelf curſed with a bad huſband.

As a farther proof, that it is not ſo much to the different degrees in which nature has diffuſed her bounties over the place a man lives in, as to himſelf and his fellow-creatures, that he ought to impute his felicity, I had the chagrin to ſee the peace of this happy ſpot interrupted by the jarring of two neighbours.

Having now for ſome time departed in my narration from the order of my journal, I will here reſume it.—I ſtaid at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte* till the 21ſt day of January. During this time my oxen, which before were very lean, had got

1776. January. into good condition; and we, for our own parts, took care, by drinking plentifully of butter-milk, and by doing honour to the good fare ſet before us in great abundance by theſe worthy ruſtics, to make ourſelves amends for the hunger, thirſt, and other hardſhips we had ſuffered for a whole month in the deſert. Among other delicacies, we were entertained on the 3d of January with a diſh, as delicious as it was ſingular, taken from a couple of ſcore of calves which had been caſtrated that day. The women too ate of this diſh without bluſhing.

I have already mentioned, that I had had on my way hither ſome little tendency to the gout; and at this place it increaſed ſo much, that on the 8th and 9th of this month I could ſcarcely ſtand on either foot. A ſtiffneſs with which the ſinews and articulations of my feet were affected, and which was attended with an acute pain and dry heat diffuſed over the ſkin itſelf, occaſioned me to think of the vapour bath, as being a powerfully emollient remedy. The quick relief I had ſeen afforded by artificial warm baths to two gouty patients in Africa, as well as the benefits ariſing in ſimilar diſorders from the uſe of the natural warm baths in this country, added to my not being able to bear either the pain or loſs of time occaſioned by this diſorder, induced me likewiſe ſoon to make the experiment on myſelf, and thereby entirely overcome both the complaint in my foot, and the common prejudice, that the gout will not bear water.

The apparatus was to the full as ſimple and eaſy as the remedy. My feet were placed twice a day for three or four hours at a time, on a ſtick laid acroſs a tub of warm water, in which the ſteam and heat were confined by means of

cloths, and kept up by the addition of heated ſtones. At intervals I likewiſe put my foot down into the water, but this did not ſeem to produce ſuch ſpeedy and evident relief as the vapour did, but rather produced a ſwelling in the feet, with ſome degree of ſpaſm. Within a few days I was entirely recovered, and about the ſame time had the pleaſure of reſtoring, by means of this bath, a farmer's wife, (who had beſides a bad habit of body,) in ſome degree to the uſe of her feet; though for ſeveral weeks before, by reaſon of the pain and ſwelling in them, ſhe had not been able to ſet them on the ground. 1776. January.

Since my return to my native country, I have not been able to perſuade any gouty perſon in ſimilar circumſtances to make uſe of this remedy; though I can now likewiſe appeal to the univerſally as well as juſtly celebrated Dr. Tissot, who, in a caſe he has given to the public, endeavours to oppoſe the prejudices entertained againſt lukewarm pediluviums in the gout. (Vid. his *Eſſai ſur les Maladies des Gens du monde*, p. 142. *Lauſanne*, 1772.)

The farmer's wife above-mentioned, was one of the two patients on whoſe account, as I have already intimated, I was obliged to make a longer ſtay in this place than I at firſt intended. The other was a boy of ten years of age, who had kept his bed upwards of ſix months with a fiſtulous ulcer in the thigh, accompanied with a hectic fever and great pain, all which were ſuppoſed to have proceeded merely from his having jumped off a waggon three feet high. The part afflicted with pain, which afterwards began to ulcerate, had been dreſſed ever ſince, purſuant to a method as commonly practiſed in this country as it is

1776. January. prejudicial, with hot and irritating cataplasms made of aromatic herbs. But after I had enlarged the wound, and had dressed it for a considerable time with a salve composed of honey mixed with a little oil and melted wax, the patient's diet all the while consisting only of wort, milk, and greens, with now and then a little bread, I was able to extract a splinter of a bone three inches long, and three fingers broad, after which the whole seemed disposed to heal very fast.

Notwithstanding that by simple and very easy remedies of this kind, the lives of the African rustics might be for the most part saved, and the calamities attendant on life be mitigated; yet in this simple and truly pastoral way of life, so universally celebrated for its felicity, and in the midst of their delightful parks and meadows, still they are so far unfortunate, that, when they are attacked by any disorder, they are either entirely ignorant of the remedies best adapted to the cure of it, or for the most part apply them very improperly; and at the same time are at the distance of many hundred, and, indeed, one may say, some thousands of miles from those, from whose advice alone and assistance they have reason to expect relief. And in this one respect at least, is their much-vaunted pastoral course of life, with all its simplicity and concomitant ignorance, less to be prized than our more populous and better regulated societies in towns and cities; where, besides the advantages redounding to mankind from all the other sciences, that of medicine in particular remarkably contributes to the happiness enjoyed by mortals this life.

It appeared to me very singular, that the colonists had very little, and, indeed, I may say, no knowledge at all of

one

one of the moſt common and moſt troubleſome diſorders of any they were ſubject to, which was worms. Adults, and even elderly perſons, ſeemed to be more univerſally troubled with this complaint than children; particularly with the tape worm, the ſymptoms of which were likewiſe often plainly to be diſcovered in men of the healthieſt appearance. Beſides a great number of the more uſual ſymptoms, which aſcertain the preſence of theſe animals, moſt of the patients complained of an oppreſſion at the breaſt, and an anxiety about the præcordia, (*borſt quaal en benaauwde borſt*,) for which reaſon the greater part of them, ſome of their own heads, and others in purſuance of the advice of quacks at the Cape, kept themſelves weak and low by a ſpare diet and remedies againſt the conſumption of the lungs, and often ſtedfaſtly perſiſted in this treatment of themſelves; though the longer they continued it, the worſe they grew. Nay, under an apprehenſion of their lungs being diſeaſed, they had even given up their beloved brandy; though at the ſame time they owned that they never had obſerved it was in any ways prejudicial to them, in reſpect to the principal complaint. Having, therefore, during the oppreſſion on the cheſt, the ſwoonings, or the difficulty of reſpiration with which they were ſeized, been perſuaded by me to take a ſup or two of it, eſpecially when the virtues of it were heightened by *wilde alſies* (a kind of wormwood) being infuſed in it, and having always found inſtant relief for the time, their joy can hardly be conceived, which was not leſs (as they ſometimes jocoſely confeſſed) on account of their being able to enjoy the ſweets of this delicious remedy, than of the effect it had

1776. January.

in

1776. January. in relieving their complaints; they likewiſe rejoiced in finding themſelves able to ſtand this proof of their lungs not being affected, as in conſequence of their apprehenſions on that account, they would hardly have ventured to follow my advice, had I not, on the firſt ſuſpicion I had of their diſorder, informed them of moſt of their complaints before hand, by reckoning up the ſymptoms uſually attendant on worms. Garlick, the buds of the *wilde alſies* above-mentioned, ſalt, oil, ox-gall, and aloes, were, of all vermifuges, the eaſieſt to be procured here; and were accordingly given them, together with ſome reſin of jalap which I had brought with me; but two of VEREIRA's relations raſhly attacked their complaints with garlick, both taken alone and mixed with every thing they ate, and by this means ſoon voided a great number of worms, and got rid of all their complaints. One of them ſaid he had diſcharged part of a worm with legs and feet, which was grey at top, but yellow under the belly like *rups*, or caterpillars, which are changed into chryſaliſes, and afterwards become butterflies. He had likewiſe obſerved the *exuviæ*, or ſkins, of this kind of worm in his ordinary evacuations.

Beſides the ſatisfaction I found in being uſeful, and ſhewing my gratitude to theſe hoſpitable ruſtics, by giving them my advice on this, as well as on other occaſions, as well as by the diſtribution of ſome medicines which I had brought with me, and always gave away gratis in the courſe of my journey, I by this means likewiſe got more into their good graces, and procured aſſiſtance more readily, and more authentic information, than perhaps I could have done with money: ſo that the ſlender ſtock of medical know-

knowledge I was poſſeſſed of, proved of greater ſervice to me than I could have imagined; not to mention the aſtoniſhment and veneration which it excited in theſe good people, and which often reminded me of the proverb, *dans le païs des aveugles les borgnes ſont rois.* 1776. January.

The cauſe, why worms are ſo common a diſorder in this colony, I dare not undertake to explain. It may be ſuſpected that in many people they are hereditary, and are increaſed by a copious milk diet. Others, perhaps, were infeſted by theſe animals, by means of the foul and putrid water which they were for the moſt part obliged to put up with in their hunting expeditions, and in their journey to the Cape; the men, in particular, appearing to be troubled with this complaint. With reſpect to theſe country people, there does not ſeem to be much room for attributing the diſorder to fiſh, as in the freſh water and rivers of theſe regions there is hardly any to be found. When, however, theſe ruſtics get to the Cape, they generally take care not to want for freſh fiſh. The towns-people, on the contrary, who live a good deal upon freſh fiſh, are not in proportion ſo much troubled with worms; but then they have pure water to drink; milk is rather ſcarce with them; while, on the other hand, they do not uſe to ſtint themſelves in the articles of wine and ſpirituous liquors.

On the 5th I rode out a hunting along with two farmers, being chiefly in queſt of the *gnu*, the animal I have deſcribed at page 131 of this Volume. In theſe parts we found large herds of them, and ſhot a female *gnu* quite through the body; notwithſtanding which, ſhe ran, though tottering, to the diſtance of eighty or an hundred paces from us before ſhe fell.

1776. January.

fell. Being mounted on fleet horſes, we were able to ride by them all, and ſeparate one of the herds from the reſt, from whence we drove away a calf, which we took home with us alive. It was of this that I afterwards made the diſſection, to which I have referred in page 133, for the proof of what I there advanced. The height of this animal was two feet, and the length from the ears to the tail meaſured nearly the ſame; the tail itſelf was ſix inches long, and very hairy, with white and briſtly hairs at the tip. To conclude, the predominant colour in this animal is a very pale or light brown; the belly is white, the noſe black; there is a black circle round the eyes; it is likewiſe black about the ears, and its forehead is of a dark brown colour; the mane is black, two inches long, and rather of a briſtly nature, being decorated on each ſide by hairs of the ſame length, which cover the neck, and are twice as long as they are in other parts of the body; the beard too inclines more to grey, or is of a lighter colour than the reſt of the animal's body. I had likewiſe previouſly ſeen and examined another tame one of the ſame ſize, which was intended for a preſent for the governor: it was feared, however, that this, as well as the young hartbeeſts which they were endeavouring to bring up tame, would be ſubject to a kind of furor or madneſs. The cry of theſe young gnus was ſometimes *onje*, and at other times *navond*, a good deal reſembling the *nonje* of the coloniſts (meaning miſs,) and their uſual contraction of the words *goeden avond*, or good evening; ſo that in the dark, the ſound might eaſily be miſtaken for the voice or ſalutation of a child. The roaſted fleſh of this gnu-fawn, the animal being extremely young, was ſoft and flabby.

On

On the day I have mentioned we likewiſe ſhot a *quagga*, which was almoſt entirely devoured within a few hours by birds of prey, after they had, according to their uſual cuſtom, begun with the eyes. 1776. January.

An animal of the height of eighteen inches was known to the farmers here by the name of the *grey jackal*, as it approaches pretty near the common jackal in ſize, as well as in the ſhape of its head and body; but to judge from the teeth alone, as far as I can recollect them at preſent, the *grey jackal* ſeems rather to bear the characteriſtic marks by which the *viverra*, or weaſel kind is diſtinguiſhed in the *Syſtem of Nature*, Edit. XII.

The hair with which the grey jackal was covered, was a mixture of light grey and black; ſo that this creature was of a darkiſh aſh colour all over, excepting towards the tip of the tail, which, for the length of three inches, was quite black; it was beſides pretty buſhy, and reached down to the animal's heels. The hairs, indeed, over the whole body were pretty long and ſoft, but on the back they were about twice as long as in other parts, ſo that they appeared to form a bruſh or comb: for which reaſon, this animal may for the preſent be called the *viverra criſtata*. I ſay *for the preſent*, as well on the account that the ſtuffed ſkin of this creature was ſtolen out of my waggon by ſome hounds with which we had been out a hunting, before I had time to draw up a more accurate deſcription of it, as likewiſe becauſe it is very difficult as yet to define the genera belonging to the order of *feræ*. I made a drawing of the grey jackal's liver, and on going to examine it with this view, I found it divided in a ſingular manner. The right lung

1776. January. had four lobes, and the left three. The ſtomach had nothing but ants in it, or, to ſpeak more properly, the white *termites* before-mentioned; yet, that it may not be ſuppoſed from this circumſtance, that the animal here ſpoken of belongs to the genus of the *myrmecophaga* of LINNÆUS, it may be proper to mention here, that the character of this genus is the total want of teeth; and that, excluſively of our Swediſh bears, the Hottentots themſelves are likewiſe very fond of this food.

This day we hunted another animal, which was called the *uyntjes jackal*, and ſeemed, with reſpect to ſhape and ſize, in ſome meaſure to reſemble the *grey jackal*, but was of a deep brown colour. At this time it made its eſcape from us by a ſubterraneous paſſage. It has obtained the name of *uyntjes*, in conſequence of its digging up, and feeding upon, the bulbs (*uyntjes*) and roots of flowers. The *uyntjes jackal*, moreover, is ſuppoſed to be more common than the grey, and is, perhaps, a kind of badger. Neither this creature nor the former were, as far as I could find, known to any body but the farmers in this neighbourhood.

The common *jackal*, or the *jackal* properly ſo called, nearly reſembles our European fox in its form, manners, and diſpoſition; and here, at leaſt, is not known to aſſemble in packs, for the purpoſe of hunting. Neither is what authors have advanced concerning the hideous cry and voracity of the jackal applicable to this quadruped, theſe qualities being probably peculiar to the hyæna and wild dog, with which animals it has been by ſome means confounded. A couple of ſkins which I brought home with me, three feet in length, with a tail ſomewhat above a foot long, entirely

correſpond, with reſpect to hair and colour, with M. DAUBENTON's deſcription of the *chacal*, (BUFFON, Tom. XIII. p. 268) excepting the ſpots on the fore legs; and likewiſe reſemble M. SCHREBER's coloured plate of the *canis meſomelas*, or *capiſche ſchakal*, Tab. XCV. p. 370. This is likewiſe Mr. PENNANT's *jackal*, Vol. I. p. 242. 1776. January.

The predominant colour in this animal is a reddiſh yellow, the legs are of a pale gold colour; under the belly, and on the inſide of the legs, the colour inclines to white; the noſe and ears are of a reddiſh caſt; the head grey; the back part of the neck, together with the whole back, are covered with a large dark grey ſpot of the ſhape of a lancet, with the point towards the tail; which ſpot, as M. DAUBENTON has juſtly remarked, is compoſed of black and white circular liſts of hair intermixed; the tail is partly grey, and partly of an umber colour, but at the tip black. I remember that once I ſaw the fur of a fœtus of a *jackal*, which was of a very fine yellow colour, and inſtead of a blackiſh grey had a dark brown ſpot upon its back.

The *ratel*, ſo called in Africa both by the coloniſts and Hottentots, I have given a drawing of in the Swediſh Tranſactions for the year 1777, p. 147. Tab. IV. and at the ſame time deſcribed it by the name of the *viverra ratel*. (I have likewiſe annexed a figure of it at Plate VI. of this Volume.) By the colour, it ſhould ſeem to be the very ſame ſpecies of animal which M. DE LA CAILLE ſaw about *Picquet-berg*, and has mentioned at page 182, by the name of the *blereau puant*; though this author did not himſelf obſerve any diſagreeable odour in the animal, and I, for my part, have never heard

1776. January.

the leaſt mention made of it; at the ſame time that M. DE LA CAILLE does not ſay a ſingle ſyllable concerning the ſingular œconomy of the animal, and moreover deſcribes the claws as being ſomewhat ſmaller than they really are, particularly on the hind feet. Les deux trous oblongs a l'ouverture de la gueule, dans leſquels la peau rentre, according to the obſervation made by M. DE LA CAILLE, appear to deſerve a more accurate inveſtigation and deſcription.

In SCHREBER on the *mammalia*, p. 450, Tab. CXXV. there is a deſcription and drawing of it under the denomination of the *ſtinkbinks*, or the *viverra Capenſis*; though, in my opinion, the claws and tail in this figure are too ſhort, and the head too thick and clumſy, and too black underneath. M. SCHREBER mentions his having heard, that this animal is fond of honey; a circumſtance confirmed by the following account, which I have before inſerted in the Swediſh Tranſactions.

In this part of Africa there is to be ſeen a conſiderable number of holes and ſubterraneous paſſages, ſome of which are actually inhabited, while others have been previouſly formed, but ſince deſerted by the *hyſtrix criſtata*, a ſort of *mus jaculus*, or the *jerbua Capenſis*, the *jackal*, the *mole*, the *ſus Æthiopicus*, with ſeveral ſpecies of *viverræ*. Juſt within the apertures of theſe cavities, and of the ſubterraneous paſſages which are blocked up in part by the ground having given way, the bees moſt commonly uſe to make their neſts, eſpecially as trees fit for their purpoſe are ſeldom to be found. The *ratel*, a ſort of weaſel or badger, by nature deſtined to be the adverſary of the bees, and the unwelcome viſitor of their habitations, is likewiſe endued with

with a particular faculty for diſcovering and attacking them within their entrenchments. His long claws, beſides aſſiſting him in digging the dark ſubterraneous paſſages which ſerve him for an aſylum, are likewiſe of uſe to him in the occupation he is frequently employed in of undermining whole colonies of bees. Now, as a man placed at the maſt-head can eaſieſt deſcry a ſail or land at a great diſtance about ſun-ſet, ſo probably this time of the day is the moſt convenient for the ratel to look out for his ſupper; for he is likewiſe ſaid to be particularly attentive to his buſineſs about ſun-ſet, when he will ſit and hold one of his paws before his eyes, in order to modify the rays of the ſun, ſo as to render them inoffenſive to his organs of ſight, and at the ſame time to have a diſtinct view of the object of his purſuit: and when, in conſequence of peering in this manner on each ſide of his paw oppoſite to the ſun, he ſees any bees fly, he knows that they are at this time going ſtrait forward to their own habitation, and conſequently takes care to keep in the ſame direction as that in which they fly, in order to find them. He has beſides, as well as the Hottentots, the Caffres, and the peaſants of the Cape, the ſagacity to follow a little bird, which flies on by degrees with the alluring note of *cherr*, *cherr*, *cherr*, and guides its followers to the bees' neſt. This ſelf-intereſted betrayer of the bees, to which I have many times been obliged for the honey I have eaten in the courſe of my travels through the deſert, is the little *cuculus indicator*, which I have deſcribed and given a drawing of in the Phil. Tranſ. and propoſe to make mention of a little farther on.

1776. January.

As

1776. January.

As the *ratel's* hairs are ſtiff and harſh, ſo its hide is tough, and the animal itſelf is difficult to kill. The coloniſts and the Hottentots both aſſert, that it is almoſt impoſſible to kill this creature, without giving it a great number of violent blows on the noſe; on which account they deſtroy it by ſhooting it, or plunging a knife into its body. The ſhortneſs of the ratel's legs will not permit him to make his eſcape by flight, when purſued by the hounds; he is able, however, to extricate himſelf from their clutches by biting and ſcratching them in a moſt terrible manner; while, on the other hand, he is perfectly well defended from the aſſaults of their teeth by the toughneſs of his hide: for when a hound endeavours to bite him, it can lay hold only on the ratel's tough hide; which in this caſe inſtantly ſeparates from the creature's body or fleſh, as it is reported to lie looſe from the ſkin, as though it were within a ſack; ſo that when any body catches hold of him by the hind part of his neck, and that even pretty near his head, he can turn round, as it were, in his ſkin, and bite the arm of the perſon that ſeizes him. It is a remarkable circumſtance, that ſuch a number of hounds, as collectively are able to tear a lion of a moderate ſize in pieces, are ſaid ſometimes to be obliged to leave the ratel only dead to appearance. This report ſeems to be confirmed by the circumſtance of M. DE LA CAILLE's *blereau puant's* ſtill being alive, after the hounds had dragged it away to the waggon. Thus far, however, is certain, that on the fur of the ratel I have brought home with me, there is ſcarcely the mark of a bite to be ſeen, though it had been attacked and worried by a number of hounds. Is it not probable,

that

that nature, which has deſtined the ratel for the deſtruction of bees, may have beſtowed on it a hide ſo much tougher than thoſe ſhe has given to other animals of the viverra kind, merely for the purpoſe of defending it from the ſtings of theſe inſects? Or indeed, may not this creature's food, which conſiſts of wax and honey, make it ſo tough and difficult to kill? 1776. January.

Thoſe bees neſts which are built up in trees, are in no danger whatever from the ratel. In the firſt tranſports of his rage at having ſought after theſe bees in vain, he uſes to gnaw or bite the trunk of theſe trees; and theſe bites are ſure marks for the Hottentots, that a bees neſt is to be found up in that tree. I ſhould myſelf have entertained many doubts concerning all theſe properties attributed to the ratel, had I not obtained various accounts of this curious animal, entirely correſponding with each other, from many experienced farmers and Hottentots living in different parts of the country.

As I was not fortunate enough to catch a ratel myſelf, I muſt be contented with giving ſuch a deſcription of it here, as I have been able to make from this creature's ſkin.

The *fore teeth*, ſix in each jaw, moſtly of the ſame ſize, flat at the edges, probably in conſequence of being worn away; *canine teeth*, two in each jaw, very ſtrong and large when compared with the ſize of the animal, but obtuſe, (probably likewiſe in conſequence of their being worn away;) the *grinders*, about ſix in number, had, as well as the others, a yellow caſt, perhaps from the animal feeding upon honey. The papillæ of the *tongue* were ſharp-pointed and retroverted, as in cats.

The

1776. January.

The *legs* are ſhort; toes, five on each of the fore-feet, armed with projecting claws an inch and a half long, but thoſe of the hind feet no more than half that length. Theſe claws have a ſharp edge, which half way up the fore part of it is double, or rather excavated with a deep furrow; a circumſtance that apparently greatly aſſiſts the animal in digging. There is nothing like ear-laps to be ſeen on this creature, excepting a trifling rim round about a rather large aperture, in which is placed the organ of hearing.

Colour; the forehead, crown of the head, nape of the neck, ſhoulders, back, and tail are of an aſh colour; the noſe, and the part round the eyes, and on the cheek-bone, the ears, the lower part of the neck, the breaſt, belly, thighs, and legs, are of a black hue inclining to brown; as are likewiſe the extreme limits of the aſh-coloured part juſt mentioned, which are moreover ſeparated from the black colour by means of a light grey liſt an inch broad, running from the ear quite back to the tail.

Size of the ſkin: From the tip of the noſe to the tail forty inches; length of the tail twelve inches; that of the claws, taken together with the whole phalanx, or all the toes of the fore-feet, one inch and three quarters; of thoſe of the hind feet one inch.

Two other ſmall animals, which probably likewiſe belong to the *viverra genus*, I had only a haſty glimpſe of in this colony. The one we ſaw and gave chaſe to between the two Fiſh rivers, made its eſcape from us, however, by running into a hole under ground, and ſeemed to be ſomewhat leſs than a cat, though longer in proportion. The colour of it was a bright red. Of the other

ſort

sort I saw two at once in the vicinity of *Niez-hout-kloof*, when they instantly ran out my sight, and hid themselves in a bush. They appeared to be of a coal-black colour, and above a foot high; yet I am not certain, whether they were not *uyntjes jackals*, the animal I have already made mention of at page 178 of this Volume. The former of these likewise, I mean the light- or rose-coloured animal, might be, for aught I know, the *zerda*, or *vulpes minimus Sarensis of* M. SKIOLDEBRAND, the Swedish consul at Algiers, (vid. *Swedish Transactions* for 1777, page 265) as I was not able during the chase, to attend to its ears so accurately as I could have wished; and also as I had been informed, that there was a very small animal, with long ears, which lived under ground, and was not unfrequently seen on the plains in *Camdebo*, but was difficult to catch, especially as it never went far from its hole. In this point likewise, it answers to the description of the *zerda* quoted above; but this again seems inconsistent with the account given of it by Mr. BRUCE, who says it lives in palm-trees, (on the fruit of which it subsists) in *Libya*, to the south of the *Palus Tritonidis*. (Vide BUFFON'S *Animal Anonyme*, Supplement, Tom. III. page 148, Tab. XIX.) It is possible, indeed, that this creature is to be found in *Libya*; but I have been informed by M. SKIOLDEBRAND, that Mr. BRUCE had previously seen this animal in *Algiers* (where both these gentlemen were consuls together) and had employed the same painter as M. SKIOLDEBRAND did, to make a drawing of it; and hence it is, that on comparing the two figures, viz. of the animal from *Libya*, and of that from *Algiers*, it plainly appears, 1776. January.

1776. January. that either one of them is taken from the other, or elſe both from one and the ſame original.

Many of M. SKIOLDEBRAND's friends, and among them M. NICANDER, one of the ſecretaries of the Royal Academy of Sciences in Sweden, have ſeen a figure of the *zerda* repreſented in its natural ſize and colour, many years ago, in M. SKIOLDEBRAND's ſuperb collection; but could not perſuade this gentleman to ornament the Sweniſh Tranſactions with it before, as, the animal having unfortunately eſcaped from him, before he could examine its teeth, and other particulars, he had waited a long time, though in vain, in hopes of procuring ſome better information from *Algiers* with reſpect to theſe points. M. SKIOLDEBRAND could not find at the bottom of this creature's large and beautiful ears, which were of a roſy hue, any traces of a perforation; indeed theſe perforations would eaſily be filled up, and would conſequently become very inconvenient to an animal like this, which is obliged to burrow and live under the ſand. He ſuppoſes that providence has made good this defect, by ſome membrane lying not very deep in the ear. Mr. PENNANT follows M. SKIOLDEBRAND in the account he gives of this animal in Vol. I. p. 248, at the ſame time referring it to the *dog* genus.

The *bee-cuckow*, (*cuculus indicator*) which I made mention of juſt above, in deſcribing the *ratel* at p. 181, deſerves to have more particular notice taken of it in this place. It has, however, nothing remarkable in it with regard to its ſize and colour, as, on a curſory view, it appears in theſe points not to differ from the common ſparrow; excepting indeed,

that it is ſomewhat larger, and rather of a lighter colour, with a little yellow ſpot on each ſhoulder, and the feathers of its tail daſhed with white. 1776. January.

It is, indeed, merely with a view to its own intereſt, that this *cuckow* diſcovers the bees-neſts to man and the *ratel* race, as it is extremely fond both of honey and bees-eggs; and it knows that when a bees-neſt is plundered, ſome of it is ſhed, which conſequently falls to its ſhare, or elſe ſome part is left by the plunderers as a reward for its ſervices. Nevertheleſs, the way in which this bird communicates to others the diſcovery it has made, is as ſurpriſing as it is well adapted to the purpoſe.

The morning and evening are probably its principal meal times; at leaſt it is then that it ſhews the greateſt inclination to come forth, and with the grating cry of *cherr, cherr, cherr,* to excite, as it were, the attention of the ratel, as well as of the Hottentots and coloniſts. Somebody then generally repairs to the place whence the ſound proceeds, when the bird, all the while continually repeating its cry of cherr, cherr, flies on ſlowly and by degrees towards the quarter where the ſwarm of bees have taken up their abode. The perſons thus invited accordingly follow, taking great care at the ſame time not to frighten their guide with any unuſual noiſe, or by means of a large company, but rather, as I have ſeen done by one of the ſhrewdeſt of my *Boſhies-men*, to anſwer it now and then with a ſoft and very gentle whiſtle, by way of letting the bird know that its call is attended to. I have obſerved, that when the bees-neſt was at a good diſtance, the bird, for the moſt part, made long ſtages, or

1776. January. flights, waiting for its ſporting companion between each flight, and calling to him again to come on; but flew to ſhorter diſtances, and repeated its cry more frequently, and with greater earneſtneſs, in proportion as they approached nearer to the bees-neſt. I likewiſe ſaw, with aſtoniſhment, what I had been previouſly aſſured of by others, *viz.* that when this bird has, in conſequence of its great impatience, got too far a-head of its followers, eſpecially when, by reaſon of the roughneſs or unevenneſs of the ground, they have not been able to keep pace with it, it has flown back to meet them, and with redoubled cries, denoting ſtill greater impatience, has upbraided them for being ſo tardy. Finally, when it has come to the bees-neſt, whether this be built in the cleft of a rock, in a hollow tree, or in ſome cavity in the earth, it hovers over the ſpot for the ſpace of a few ſeconds, a circumſtance which I myſelf have been eye-witneſs to twice; after which it ſits in ſilence, and for the moſt part concealed in ſome neighbouring tree or buſh, in expectation of what may happen, and with a view of coming in for its ſhare of the booty. It is probable, that this bird always hovers, more or leſs, in the manner juſt mentioned, over the bees-neſt, before it hides itſelf, though people do not always pay attention to this circumſtance: at all events, however, one may be aſſured that the bees-neſt is very near, when, after the bird has taken one to ſome diſtance, it is on a ſudden ſilent. In a place where we halted a couple of days, my Hottentots were conducted by a bee-cuckow, that was rather ſhy and obſcure in its expreſſions, backwards and forwards ſeveral times to one and the ſame ſpot, till one of them, who was more attentive to the bird than

than the reſt, thought of looking out there for the neſt itſelf. 1776. January.

Having, in conſequence of the bird's directions, found and plundered the bees-neſt, they uſually, by way of acknowledgment, leave it a conſiderable portion of the worſt part, or that part of the comb in which the young bees are hatching; and which, however, is probably for the bird the moſt delicate morſel; and indeed, is by no means looked upon as the worſt, even by the Hottentots. I was informed by my Boſhies-men, as well as by the coloniſts, that a man who makes it his conſtant buſineſs to go after the bees, ſhould not at firſt be too grateful and generous to this officious bird, but leave for it only juſt as much as will ſerve to ſtimulate its appetite; by which means it will be induced, in hopes of obtaining a more liberal reward, to diſcover another ſwarm of bees, if there be any ſuch in the neighbourhood. Though there are plenty of wild bees round about Cape Town, yet both the bird itſelf and the peculiar property it has of diſcovering honey to others, were entirely unknown there; neither could I, when I firſt heard it ſpoken of at *Groot-Vaders-boſch*, conſider it in any other light than that of a fable; eſpecially as at the ſame time I ſaw a lad who was out after one of theſe birds, fail in the object of his purſuit. In this caſe, however, there was great reaſon to lay the blame on the cloſeneſs and compactneſs of the wood, and the greater than uſual ſhyneſs of the bird. My Hottentots from *Buffel-jaagts-rivier* and *Zwellendam* aſſured me ſince, that they had likewiſe been acquainted with this bird at the place juſt mentioned, where they were born,

but

1776. January. but owned at the ſame time, that it was there uncommon as well as ſhy; nor did it direct them to the honey ſo readily and diſtinctly, as in the tract of country where we then were in the deſert, and near the river *t'Kau-t'kai*, or *Great Viſch-river*.

By collating this laſt remark with my account of the *cuculus indicator*, or honey-guide, inſerted in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Vol. LXVII. page 38 and 43, it will appear, that a geographical error has been ſuffered to take place there; probably in conſequence of their being obliged, as my account was written in Engliſh, to alter this paſſage, ſo as to make it approach nearer to the idiom of the Engliſh language.

Though I had frequently in the deſert, and once at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, ſeen this bird, which, on account of the ſingular property it is endued with, is called by the coloniſts *honing-wyzer*, or the honey-guide, and, indeed, had not unfrequently reaped the fruits of its ſervices, yet I had not an opportunity of ſhooting it till I was on the road to return home, when I one day purſued it, the little creature all the while flying before me with its cheering note of *cherr, cherr*. This, however, offended my Boſhiesmen not a little: and though I had previouſly promiſed an ample reward, conſiſting of glaſs beads and tobacco, to my *Zwellendam* Hottentots, on condition that they would aſſiſt me in catching and ſhooting a *honing-wyzer*, yet I found them too much the bird's friends to betray it; a circumſtance that gave me great pleaſure, as it ſhewed that theſe people were in general poſſeſſed of good and grateful hearts;

though

though ingratitude, I am very ſorry to ſay it, is a crime, by no means rarely to be met with among them. 1776. January.

While I reſided in the interior part of Africa, I was ſhewn a bird's-neſt, which ſeveral farmers aſſured me was that of the bee-cuckow. It reſembled the neſts of certain finches, which are found in thoſe parts, and was formed of fine ſhreds of bark, interwoven and plaited together in the ſhape of a bottle. The neck or aperture of it hung downwards, and a plaited cord, made of the ſame kind of bark as the neſt, hung, as it were, in a ſwing, croſs-wiſe below the opening, being faſtened by both ends to the brim of this ſame aperture, and was certainly intended for the bird to reſt itſelf and ſwing upon.

The following deſcription of this bird was drawn up from the two which I ſhot, and which were ſuppoſed to be hens; for the cock is ſaid to have its neck (*capiſtrum*) encircled with a black ring.

Roſtrum *craſſiuſculum, verſus baſin fuſcum, apice luteum.* Angulus oris *uſque infra oculos extenſus.* Nares *poſtremæ ad baſin* Roſtri, *ſupremæ vicinæ, ut carinula dorſali ſaltem ſepararentur, oblongæ, margine prominulo.* Pili *aliquot ad baſin* Roſtri, *præcipue in mandibula inferiore*; Lingua *plana ſubſagittata.* Oculorum Irides *ferrugineo*-griſeæ; Palpebræ *nudæ, nigræ.* Pedes *nigri ſcanſorii*; Tibiæ *breves*, Ungues *tenues, nigri.* Pileus *lætè griſeus* è *pennis brevibus latiuſculis.* Gula, Jugulum, Pectus, *ſordide alba, cum aliquo virore vix notabili in pectore.* Dorſum & Uropygium *ferrugineo-griſea.* Abdomen Criſſumque *alba.* Femora tecta *pennis albis, macula longitudinali nigra notatis.* Alarum Tectrices Superiores, *omnes griſeo-fuſcæ exceptis ſummis aliquot,*

1776. January.

aliquot, quæ flavis apicibus formant maculam flavam in humeris exiguam & à plumis ſcapularibus ſæpe tectam. Tectrices infra alam *albidæ, harum ſupremæ ex albido nigroque maculatæ.* Remiges Primarii 8, R. Secundarii 6, R. Omnes *ſupra fuſci, ſubtus cinereo ſuſci.* Alulæ *griſeo-fuſcæ*; Cauda *cuneiformis, rectricibus* 12: *harum duæ intermediæ longiores anguſtiores, ſupra & infra æruginoſo-fuſcæ; proximæ duæ fuliginoſæ, margine interiore albicantes; Duæ utrinque his proximæ albæ apice fuſcæ, & exterius ad baſin macula nigra notatæ: extima utrinque reliquis brevior, alba apice fuſca, macula nigra vix ulla ad baſin.* Alæ *complicatæ caudæ partem quartem attingunt.* Longitudo *ab apice Roſtri, ad extremam caudæ circiter ſeptem uncias pedis Anglicani explet.* Roſtrum *à baſi ſuperiore ad apicem ſemiunciale.*

Since my deſcription of the *cuculus indicator* was printed in the *Phil. Tranſ.* I have ſeen in LOBO's Travels to Abyſſinia, publiſhed by LE GRAND in 1728, (a book to which I was referred by M. B. BERGIUS, one of the directors of the bank,) and a gentleman of extenſive reading, the following account, which deſerves to be quoted here verbatim.

" The *moroc*, or honey-bird, is endued with a peculiar inſtinct, or faculty of diſcovering honey. They have here multitudes of various kinds, ſome are tame like ours, and form their combs in hives: of the wild ones ſome place their honey in hollow trees, others hide it in holes in the ground, which they keep extremely clean, and at the ſame time cover ſo carefully, that though they are commonly in the highway, they are ſeldom found, unleſs

by the *moroc's* assistance. The honey thus prepared under ground, is to the full as good as that which is made in hives: I have only found it a little blacker; and cannot help imagining it to be the same, with that which St. JOHN lived on in the wilderness. When the *moroc* has discovered any honey, he repairs immediately to the road-side, and when he sees a traveller, sings and claps his wings, making many motions to invite him to follow him; and when he perceives his coming, flies before him from tree to tree, till he comes to the place where the bees have stored their treasure, and then begins to sing melodiously. The Abyssinian takes the honey, without failing to leave part of it for the bird, to reward him for his information." 1776. January.

There is good reason to suppose from this passage, that the *moroc* of Abyssinia and the *bee-cuckoo*, which I have described above, are one and the same bird; but if this be the case, it should seem, that Father LOBO himself had not been an eye-witness of this singular kind of chase, or else that he has not given an accurate description of it. Neither, indeed, have I ever found the honey which has been made under-ground, blacker than that which comes out of the hives; but on the contrary, full as good as any other honey whatever, that in the desert particularly having a finer flavour than any I ever tasted. Though as delicacies did not greatly abound here, and I was obliged to live chiefly on animal food, I cannot place any great dependence upon the niceness of my taste at that time. My Hottentots, and even two of the colonists, ate likewise the young bees and the honey-comb itself, or the nest, looking upon it as the most delicate part of the whole. The honey

1776. January. here was fine and mellow, and, without having undergone any purification whatever, appeared to be tolerably free from wax.—I neither ſaw nor heard of any one in all Africa that kept tame bees, excepting in the country about Conſtantia, where a young lad, the ſon of a coloniſt, uſed ſometimes to ſet out empty cheſts and boxes, into which a wild ſwarm would enter without fail in the ſpace of a few days and ſettle; but the hive was generally taken almoſt immediately by this greedy *amateur*, and part of it was likewiſe ſtolen by liquoriſh ſlaves, among whom thoſe who were natives of Madagaſcar had a particular knack at finding wild bees and honey. As in the tracts of country laſt-mentioned, beſides other flowers, there grow in particular many different ſorts of heaths, the culture of bees might in theſe places be carried to a very great degree of perfection. Near the *Cape* I found the wild honey of an inferior quality. Whether this proceeded from the great abundance of the different ſorts of heath in the above-mentioned diſtricts, or from my being more faſtidious and nice when I was at the latter place, I am not able to determine.

The *jerbua Capenſis*, which I enumerated a little above at page 180 among the animals in the ruins of whoſe ſubterraneous dwellings the bees, in default of trees fit for their purpoſe, build their neſts, is deſcribed by Dr. J. R. FORSTER in the Swediſh Tranſactions for 1778, page 108, with ſome remarks of mine annexed, l. c. page 119. On this head likewiſe, the reader may conſult the compilation referred to above, called *Nouv. Deſcript. &c.* together with M. PALLAS *de Murium Genere*, page 87, in which book it was afterwards referred to under the denomination of the *mus Caffer*.

Caffer. By the coloniſts it is called *berg-haas*, or *ſpring-haas*, (the mountain or bounding hare) and lives upon roots and other vegetables, its principal haunts being in the vicinity of *Stellen-boſch* and *Camdebo*. It is nearly of the ſize and colour of a common hare, but its hind legs, by means of which it is ſaid to be able to take a leap twenty feet in length, are much longer and ſlenderer; its fore legs, on the contrary, are extremely ſhort, the animal ſeldom ſupporting himſelf upon them, being generally in a ſitting poſture, and uſing them as hands to convey the food to its mouth. It is likewiſe able, with great expedition, by means of its fore paws, and with the aſſiſtance of its long projecting teeth, to dig holes for itſelf and paſſages underground; though it does not by any means experience the greateſt degree of ſecurity in this aſylum, on account of the dykes and cuts made by the coloniſts to their corn-fields and plantations, which likewiſe find their way into theſe ſubterraneous paſſages; ſo that the *jerbuas*, which are thus in danger of being drowned in their own habitations, are obliged to evacuate them with the greateſt precipitation, in conſequence of which they are frequently purſued and taken. 1776. January.

Where the inhabitants of this country have an opportunity (in conſequence, for inſtance, of there being a mountain in the neighbourhood) of making the dykes and ſluices here alluded to, they do not omit by means of them to drown the moles likewiſe, as they are called, which infeſt this colony, and which are, in fact, a kind of rat with ſhort tails. The one ſort is leſs than the other, but is moſt common round about the *Cape*; and from the white ſpots

1776. January.

on its head is called *bleesmol*, and is the *mus Capensis* of Messrs. PENNANT, SCHREBER, and PALLAS, and the long-toothed *marmot* of Mr. BROWN, page 112, Plate XLVI. which plate exhibits a coloured representation of this animal; but the figure, which is the same with that in the compilation we have frequently referred to, as well as with that in BUFFON's Supplement, Tom. III. is not remarkably good.

The other species, which is called the *zand-mol*, is the *mus Africanus* of Mr. PENNANT. This is in every part shaped like the former, but is without any spots, of a lighter hue, and, indeed, of a mouse colour, its tail being in proportion equally short with that of the other, but flattened both at top and underneath, though furnished with hairs standing out in the same manner. It bears a great resemblance to the figure of the *mus talpinus* in PALLAS and SCHREBER, but differs from that animal in having a compressed tail, as I have just before observed; as likewise with respect to its body, which I found to measure a foot at the highest, though even then it was twice or thrice as big as the *mus Capensis*, or the *mus talpinus*. These two different species, the *mus Caffer* and the *mus Capensis*, are very troublesome vermin, particularly in orchards and vineyards; and are caught with snares, which fall upon them at the apertures of their holes, and are likewise frequently killed with pistols, by which they are shot through the body, on their touching in the slightest manner a thread tied to the trigger. The *mus Caffer* is particularly unwieldy and clumsy in its make, and is consequently slow in running, making its escape with difficulty when it is found near its nest; though,

1776. January.

though, on the other hand, when it is laid hold on, it throws the anterior part of its body about to the right and left with great activity and alertneſs, in order to faſten upon its enemy with its teeth. In this particular I have, as well as many of the coloniſts, diſcovered a great reſemblance between the rhinoceros and the ſand-mole; indeed, it appears to proceed from the ſmallneſs of the eyes and obſcurity of viſion in both theſe animals.

The *talpa Aſiatica*, LINN. the *talpa Siberica* of PENNANT, SEBA, and KLEIN; the *talpa aurea* of BRISSON, PALLAS, and SCHREBER; and the *variable mole* of BROWN, are one and the ſame animal, which comes from the *Cape*; and which not only has been erroneouſly attributed to Siberia, but likewiſe, on account of the number and ſhape of its teeth being unknown, has been hitherto improperly referred to the *mole* genus; though, in fact, it belongs to that of the *ſhrew* or *ſorex*, as plainly appears from the following deſcription of the teeth, which I made from a ſpecimen I brought home from the Cape preſerved in ſpirits. *Dentes ſuperiores* anteriores 2 cuneati, approximati. *D. inferiores* anteriores 4 ſubulati, horum *intermediis breviori-bus*. *D. laterales* in utraque maxilla utrinque 7, horum duobus ſeu tribus prioribus ſimpliciuſculis, acutis, interioribus ſeu poſter. duobus ſeu tribus furcatis, cuſpide extimo majore. This animal may therefore for the future be called *Sorex aureus, cauda nulla, roſtro nudo brevi, palmis ſubtetradactylis, plantis pentadactylis*. I ſay *ſub-tetra-dactylis*, as this creature has, on the outſide of its three crooked claws which ſtand behind each other, a very ſmall ſpur, or ſhorter kind of claw projecting, which the naturaliſts above-mentioned

1776. January. tioned did not obſerve, and which might eaſily induce them very improperly to augment the catalogue of the animal creation with one animal more than really exiſts in it.

This creature is five or ſix inches in length, its ſnout is ſhort and without any hair upon it, notwithſtanding which the upper lip is hairy. The colour, which in other reſpects is exceedingly beautiful, is continually varying, as SCHREBER has remarked, page 563, between green, brown, and gold. In PETER BROWN's *Illuſtrations of Zoology*, page 110, Plate XLV. there is a tolerable coloured drawing of this animal; the golden caſt, however, is not expreſſed with a ſufficient degree of accuracy and beauty; neither is the leaſt notice taken of the fourth ſmall or external claw.

To the query which M. PALLAS (*de Murium Genere*) propoſes at page 154, in the notes, I anſwer, that this creature, in fact, has eyes, but they are ſo ſmall that they were not eaſily to be diſcerned in the animal juſt after it was ſhot; and in the ſpecimen I have preſerved in ſpirits, could not be ſeen at all till I had ſtripped the ſkin from off the head. They are placed in the center of a ſtrait line, which may be conceived to be drawn from the noſtrils to the ears. Again, theſe latter are in the ſame horizontal line with the fauces, the apertures of them being pretty wide externally, but internally almoſt imperceptible. This creature has no laps to its ears.

As I have now entered upon the ſubject of animals, this, perhaps, will be the moſt proper place for enumerating, and giving a farther deſcription of all the African *gazels* together, eſpecially as by following the order of my Journal

in

in this particular, I ſhould be liable to make frequent repetitions. 1776. January.

The *hartbeeſt*, of which I have already made frequent mention in the courſe of this work, (viz. page 129, 131, 270, 345, Vol. I. and page 4, 12, 13, 18, Vol. II.) is the moſt common of all the larger gazels which are to be met with at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, or in indeed in the whole colony, and in all probability in any part of Africa. Theſe animals moſtly keep together in herds of different magnitudes, though one does not unfrequently ſee them wandering about in a ſolitary ſtate. I have often had occaſion to hunt and ſhoot them, and made the drawing annexed in Plate I. of this Volume, from one that I had juſt ſhot. Without wiſhing in the leaſt to depreciate the labours of others, I find myſelf under the neceſſity of referring my readers to this, as being the only figure hitherto publiſhed, which exhibits the leaſt reſemblance of this animal.

The greateſt height of this animal, which is from the fore feet to the withers, ſomewhat exceeds four feet. The horns, (which are common to both ſexes,) meaſured along the exterior curvature, are from ſix to nine inches long, and of a black colour all over, being of the ſame nature in general as thoſe of the gazel kind. The coloniſts make very handſome ſpoons of them, though the gnu's horns are reckoned to have the fineſt grain, as well as the blackeſt hue, and likewiſe to take the beſt poliſh. With reſpect to other particulars, the horns of this animal ſtand upon a ſmall protuberance of the cranium, with their baſes almoſt quite cloſe together, diverging as they go upwards continually more and more from each other, as far as to one-

1776. January.

third of their whole length; when proceeding farther on to two-thirds of their length, they lean a little inwards or towards each other, at the ſame time making a bend backwards; ſo that the uppermoſt or laſt diviſion, which is ſmooth and even, goes backwards very nearly in a horizontal direction, yet ſo that the tips turn a little downwards. Theſe horns from their baſes upwards, as far as to two-thirds of their length, are emboſſed in the form of rings, which are about eighteen in number, and near the baſes of the horns are not elevated more than half a line or a line above the ſurface beneath; or higher up, or near and upon the curvatures of the horns, theſe rings are not only much larger, viz. from a quarter to half an inch, but likewiſe ſeem to be more irregular, ſome of them forming knobs, while others take a ſpiral turn. All theſe rings or elevations are ſmooth in other reſpects, but between them there is a number of longitudinal furrows.

The predominant colour in the hartbeeſt is cinnamon colour, but the forehead is covered with black hairs, which, with a ſmall admixture of brown ones, lie in a whirl. Two inches below this commences an oblong black ſpot, which extends quite down to the noſtrils; the lower lip alſo, and the fore part of the ſhoulders are covered with black hairs, as are likewiſe the anterior part of the fore legs quite down to the hoofs, theſe black hairs being at the ſame time carried round them, and riſing behind up to the fetlock-joints. This black colour is diſperſed nearly in the ſame manner on the fore parts of the hind legs, and between the fetlock-joints and the hoofs behind. A good deal of the hindmoſt part of the haunch is covered with a wide black

ſtreak,

streak, which reaches down to the knee, as may be seen in the figure annexed. There are two narrow ſtripes, which take their riſe one behind each ear, and afterwards run together all along the ridge of the neck. From hence a dark brown oval ſpot extends over the whole ridge of the back, terminating with its broader and obtuſer end juſt above the tail, which is ſlender, and, at the firſt glance, has the appearance of an aſs's tail. The hairs of this begin high up, being black, and nearly of the nature of briſtles, and rather pointing outwards than hanging down; the outermoſt, which are the longeſt, being ſcarcely ſix inches long. The upper and hind parts of the haunches are of a pale yellow colour, as well as the anterior and upper edge of them, the inſide of them, and the belly. The poſterior parts of the fore legs are likewiſe of a ſomewhat lighter hue than the cinnamon colour above-mentioned, which covers every other part of the animal. 1776. January.

There is a pore one line in diameter, an inch or an inch and a half below and before the internal angle of the eye. From this pore, which is the aperture of a caruncle that lies below, there is ſecreted a matter almoſt like ear-wax, which I obſerved my Hottentots kept in a piece of ſkin, as a rare and excellent medicine; on the dried ſkin of the animal, this pore is ſcarcely to be diſcerned. This, perhaps, is the reaſon, that ſo great and accurate a zoologiſt as M. PALLAS makes no mention of this pore, as he made his deſcriptions chiefly from the dried ſkins of the animal; and as to the live hartbeeſt which he ſaw, he could not eaſily come at it, ſo as to take notice of its pore. The veſtiges of a beard or whiſkers, mentioned by M. PALLAS as being

1776. January. on each ſide of the black ſpot on the under lip, may likewiſe be ſeen on the ſkin of the hartbeeſt which I brought home with me. This animal is deſcribed by M. PALLAS, in Faſc. I. p. 12, No. XVI. and Faſc. XII. No. XIII. p. 16 of his *Spicilegia Zoologica*, under the denomination of the *antilope bubalis*; but in the *Syſtema Naturæ*, it has been previouſly taken notice of by the name of *capra dorcas*: wherefore I chooſe to keep this ſpecific name, for the ſake of avoiding confuſion; at the ſame time in conformity to the well-founded opinion of M. PALLAS, referring the *dorcas* to the *antilope* or *gazel* genus. The *bubalis* of the ancients was probably the ſame animal with our hartbeeſt, and ſo is the *vache de Barbarie*, deſcribed in the *Mem. pour ſervir a l'Hiſt. des Animaux*, Part II. p. 24. The figure given there, Tab. XXXIX. is, it is true, not a perfect likeneſs of the *antilope dorcas*; but being very indifferent likewiſe in other reſpects, may, with ſome degree of probability, be ſuppoſed to repreſent this animal. The deſcription, however, contained in the following paſſage, l. c. does not correſpond quite ſo well with the hartbeeſt's hair, viz. *Poil roux, plus pâle vers la poitrine, que vers la racine, preſque de même groſſeur vers le point que vers la racine.* It ſeems to be merely this paſſage that has occaſioned M. BUFFON, Tom. XII. p. 296, under the article *bubal*, to confound the hartbeeſt with the animal which KOLBE called the elk; though at the ſame time he evidently gives a different deſcription of the latter, viz. that it is of an aſh colour, &c. &c.

The hair of the hartbeeſt is particularly fine, and about an inch in length, and in other reſpects reſembling that of harts and gazels. The ears are covered with white hair on the inſide:

inſide. This animal has no teeth, excepting in the lower jaw. Theſe are eight in number; thoſe in the middle are the broadeſt, and they are likewiſe broader at the top than they are near the baſe; thus in number, as well as other properties, entirely reſembling the teeth of the *gnu*. The legs are rather ſlender, with ſmall fetlocks and hoofs. 1776. January.

M. PENNANT, in his *Synopſis of Quadrupeds*, p. 37, and in his *Hiſtory of Quadrupeds*, p. 90, calls this beaſt the *cervine antilope*; and ſuppoſes that M. FORSKAL, by the *baker uaſch* of the Arabians, which he places among the animals of a genus hitherto undetermined, means this creature. Mr. HOUTTUYN likewiſe, by the deſcription and miſerable drawing he has given us in Vol. III. p. 213, Plate XXIV. probably means the *hartbeeſt*. One may eaſily ſee that this figure has ſome affinity with the *temamaçama* of SEBA, Vol. I. Tab. XLIII. which is alſo very properly referred to by M. PALLAS for the hartbeeſt; but I now find that Mr. PENNANT looks upon this to be his Senegal antilope: the deſcription, however, does not ſeem to agree ſo well with the figure of *Seba* there referred to, as with M. DE BUFFON's of the *thoba*, Tab. XXXII. fig. 2, to which he refers likewiſe. The ſkeleton and cranium of which the repreſentation is given by M. DE BUFFON in Vol. XII. Tab. XXXVII and XXXVIII. under the denomination of thoſe of the *bubal*, belong to the hartbeeſt; and from hence it appears, that the horns are apt to vary in this animal. May not, therefore, the Senegal and cervine antilopes of Mr. PENNANT be, in fact, one and the ſame animal? Indeed, though I have found the horns of the hartbeeſt differ from each other pretty much in their external ſurface, yet it appeared to me

1776. January. that the poſition of them was very conſtant in the very conſiderable nunber of them that I have ſeen in Africa. The head of the figure here annexed, is rather too ſmall in proportion to the body; a miſtake which happened, in the reduction of the drawing from a larger to a leſſer ſcale*.

The large head and high fore-hand, together with the aſinine ears and tail of the hartbeeſt, render it one of the leaſt handſome of the whole tribe of antilopes. Its pace, when at full ſpeed, appears like a heavy gallop; notwithſtanding which, it runs as faſt as any of the other large antilopes. When it has in the leaſt got a-head of its purſuers, it is more apt than almoſt any other gazel to turn round frequently while it is flying, and, making a ſtand, ſtare them full in the face. I have already made mention, at page 132 of this Volume, of its falling on its knees, like the *gnu*, when it goes to butt any one. The fleſh of it is of a fine grain, and rather dry, but yet of a rather agreeable high flavour. It is at leaſt not ſo coarſe and dry as that of the *bonte-bok*. M. DE BUFFON, who, at page 298, ſeems deſirous of ſeparating the hartbeeſt from the gazel, goat, and all other genera, will, perhaps, now be induced, by what has been juſt mentioned, to allow that it ought rather to be referred to the gazel or antilope kind.

Eland, or *Kaapſe Eland*, (the *Cape elk*, or more properly the *elk-antilope*) vide Plate I. of this Volume, is a name given by the coloniſts to a ſpecies of gazel which is ſomewhat larger and clumſier, though, upon the whole, handſomer than the *hartbeeſt*. I have already had occaſion in Vol. I. page 131, and Vol. II. page 70, 96, 116, 130, to make

* This defect is remedied in the preſent edition.

mention

mention of this animal, and have given a deſcription and drawing of it in the Swediſh Tranſactions for 1779. In one of the places above referred to, I have mentioned, that it is called by the Caffres *empofos*; I have ſince found in my manuſcript notes, that it is likewiſe called by the ſame nation *poffo*, and by the Hottentots *t'gann*. There has not been hitherto given any ſatisfactory deſcription or drawing of this rare animal, as before this it had never been ſeen by any naturaliſt. 1776. January.

Mr. PENNANT, in the new edition of his excellent Hiſtory of Quadrupeds, Vol. I. page 70, has perfectly well comprehended my meaning in the Swediſh Tranſactions; but, as well as M. PALLAS, in his *Spicil. Zool. Faſcic.* XII. p. 11, has been led by KOLBE into the error of fixing the habitation of the Cape elk in mountainous tracts; (vide Faſc. I. Plate XVI.) an error, which has occaſioned that great zoologiſt, M. PALLAS, who had before in Faſc. I. l. c. made mention of this animal by the name of *oryx*, to change it for that of *orcas*, (vide Faſc. XII. page 5, 11, 17,) and afterwards to give the name of *oryx* to another animal; a circumſtance which it is to be wiſhed could have been avoided, on account of the confuſion in which the multitude of names, and more eſpecially the alterations of them, muſt neceſſarily involve the ſcience of natural hiſtory. After all, however, the fact is this, that the elk antilope, like the other large ſpecies of the gazel kind, lives on the plains and in vallies, inſtead of the high mountains, whither KOLBE has ſent it, and up which this animal in particular would in all probability be too heavy and unwieldy to climb. The Comte de BUFFON, Tom. XII. Tab.

1776. January. XLVI. p. 378, has delineated the horns extremely well, but has very improperly aſcribed them to the *coudou* (Belgis *koedoe*) which is quite a different animal, and of which we ſhall ſay more hereafter.

The figure annexed at Plate I. of this volume, I had an opportunity, in my journey homewards, of drawing from a live elk-antilope, which had been caught while it was yet a fawn; but though it was not quite grown up, and though it was permitted to go looſe day and night without the leaſt reſtraint or confinement, yet it never went away, but kept very near to mankind, and about the farm: whence it appears, how eaſy it would be to domeſticate this ſpecies of gazel, which, in its tame ſtate, might be more ſerviceable than either horſes or oxen, and, in a great meaſure, perform the offices for which both theſe animals are uſed: eſpecially as this beaſt is ſaid to keep up its fleſh without taking much food, for the moſt part contenting itſelf with ſhrubs and buſhes, which the land is more inclined to produce than graſs. It appeared to me, that the hair of the fore-lock and on the forehead was longer in this than in the three old ones which I ſaw ſhot; on the other hand, this wanted the ſmall elevation, or knob, which the others, and particularly one of them, had between and behind their horns.

The beaſt is of an aſh-colour, inclining a little towards blue, excepting the following parts, which are quite black, viz. the tuft at the end of the tail, the ſkin between the fetlocks and the hoofs, and the thin erect mane, which extends from the nape of the animal's neck along the ſpine of its back.

The

The horns of this creature, when it is full grown, are two feet long, and of a dark brown colour, being twiſted, or forming half way up from the baſe a very conſpicuous wreath, in which they have three ſides and three ridges or ribs, ſeparated by the ſides from each other; the horns afterwards become round and ſtraight, excepting that the tips of them are gradually turned a little forwards and inwards. The hindmoſt ridge near the baſe becomes, in the middle of the writhen part of the horn, the middlemoſt ridge, and the moſt raiſed; but at its termination again becoming the hindmoſt, gradually decreaſes, and vaniſhes at the back of the upper half of the horn. The interior and anterior edge is the moſt obtuſe of any, and in ſome is quite rounded off; the exterior and anterior likewiſe terminates at top, outwards and forwards, ſomewhat higher than the others. At the bottom of all, near the baſes of the horn, there appears ſeveral irregular ſcabrous and oblique rings, which are tolerably well expreſſed in the figure of the tobacco horn given in Plate I. Vol. I. fig. 3; but after this, the fibres of the horn take a ſpiral form, running over and parallel with the above-deſcribed twiſted angles and ſides of the horn, though in ſeveral places a half ring or ſcabrous inequality going acroſs them is diſcoverable. The forehead of this animal is flat, and tolerably broad at top, in proportion to what it is lower down about the eyes, where it becomes very narrow. It has a forelock ſtanding erect, the length of its whole forehead. Its noſe is ſharp. Its breaſt is covered with a *paleare*, or looſe ſkin, with long hair. 1776. January.

This animal has a great deal of fat, eſpecially about the heart: from an old male which we gave chaſe to and ſhot,

we

1776. January. we obtained ſuch a quantity of fine and tender fat, as we could with difficulty get into a box that would hold about ten pounds of butter. As at the commencement of our journey homewards through the deſert, the hounds we had with us had unfortunately devoured our ſtock of butter, a farmer, who ſtill accompanied us, ſhewed us how to prepare the fat taken from about the heart of the elk, and to uſe it for dreſſing victuals with, and for eating with bread in the ſame manner as is generally practiſed with gooſe-greaſe and hogs-lard. The taſte of it alſo was very ſimilar to theſe, and to the full as good: and, indeed, if I may be ſuppoſed to have been able to form any judgment of the matter at a time when we were ſo ſharp ſet, and in abſolute want of any thing elſe of the kind, it was rather better. The breaſt is likewiſe extremely fat, and is always looked upon as a great delicacy. The fleſh is univerſally of a finer grain, more juicy and better taſted than that of the *hart-beeſt*. When the elk-antilopes are hunted, they always run, if poſſible, againſt the wind, even though the hunter himſelf ſhould come from that ſide, and attempt to drive them back. I have myſelf ſeen a moſt evident inſtance of this, when on a hunting party with three others. In fact, it is thought that being very fat and purſy, they find it eaſier to fetch their breath when they run againſt the wind. They moſtly keep together in large herds, and were ſuppoſed to migrate now and then to the ſouthward, like the ſpring-boks, when any great drought, or failure with reſpect to rain and water, happens in the interior or northern parts of Africa. Juſt before our departure from *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, ſome Hottentots arrived there with the news, that

they

they had ſeen, between the two *Viſch-riviers*, an infinite number of elks, which juſt at that place turned back again and made towards the north. This piece of intelligence was in all probability very true; for on our return homewards, we found ſeveral ſpots, which before were green and covered with herbage, grazed off quite bare, and almoſt as much beaten and trampled under foot, as a place of encampment for cavalry. It was imagined, that ſuch large herds as theſe, either would not deign to make way for any huntſman on horſeback, or elſe that the foremoſt of them could not avoid making ſome reſiſtance, on account of thoſe in the rear preſſing upon them. If this were the caſe, it would have been a great misfortune for our ſmall party to have met with this army of quadrupeds, as they would, in all probability, have incloſed us, and trod us under foot, in caſe we had not had time or room enough to have got on one ſide out of their way. The male elks, which are rather aged, and conſequently ſlow and tardy, keep apart from the reſt of the herd; and are generally ſo fat and heavy, as, in caſe of being chaſed, to tire immediately on the firſt onſet. And indeed, of this ſpecies of antilope, the males are always the fatteſt and largeſt in the herd, and have evidently a fuller neck than the others; it is likewiſe theſe, that the hunter ſingles out and is ſure to come up with firſt. I have been aſſured by ſeveral people, that ſome of the younger and fleeter, but at the ſame time fatter ſort of bucks, will ſometimes, when they are hard run, drop down dead during the chaſe; and that melted fat, as it were, together with the blood, would at that time guſh out of their noſtrils.

1776. January.

1776. January. Being on a hunting-party on our way home, and obſerving a young buck of the elk-antilope ſpecies, a farmer who was along with us, ſent off his ſon, a lad about twenty years old, as being the ligheſt, as well as the beſt mounted of us all, to give chaſe to it; and by ſo doing, procured me likewiſe no ſmall degree of pleaſure, as long as I could get to view the chaſe, which was for the ſpace of more than a quarter of an hour. In conſequence of their diſtance from me, and the great rate at which they went, the legs of the horſe, as well as thoſe of the elk, being ſcarcely perceptible, both the ſportſman and his game ſeemed to ſwim, or ſail, as it were, over the hills and plains, while they were mutually endeavouring to get to the windward of each other. In fact, the young huntſman had more than once the advantage in this point; but in order to prolong the pleaſure of the chaſe, and buoyed up by the ambitious hopes of being able to tire out his game, and afterwards drive it back to us, he purpoſely neglected ſeveral opportunities that offered of jumping off his horſe, (as the ſportſmen here are uſed to do) and ſhooting the flying foe. Beſides, the air was now tolerably calm; and in this caſe, the animal in general does not ſtrive ſo pertinaciouſly to get to the windward of its purſuers, as at other times; ſo that there have been inſtances known of ſpirited and alert ſportſmen who, for their own pleaſure, as well as becauſe it was more convenient, have hunted elk-antilopes and other gazels, and driven them back, for many miles together, from the open plains, on to their own doors, before they have thought it worth while to fire their pieces at them. But to return to our ſportſman; in the ſpace of about two hours

hours he comes back, wearied and confuſed, and pleading in his excuſe that, having fired at the beaſt and wounded it, though not mortally, it had eſcaped into a cloſe thicket, while he was occupied in adjuſting his ſaddle, which had got looſe; together with other excuſes of that nature. He likewiſe added, that while he was chaſing the animal, he could plainly perceive a bloody froth exſuding from its neck, along with the white foam which appears on moſt animals on their being hard run. This exſudation, or ſweating of blood, does not appear to me in the leaſt improbable; however, I will not by any means pledge myſelf for the truth of it; as, being ſo very unuſual a circumſtance, it ought to have been ſeen from a ſmaller diſtance, and confirmed by the teſtimony of ſeveral people, before it could be credited. Every body, however, in this country was firmly of opinion, (and, as it appears to me, not without reaſon) that although game of this kind, and hunted almoſt as hard as this, might eſcape for the preſent, they would however ſoon after grow ſtiff in their joints and die; or at leaſt be ſo diſabled, that the next time they were chaſed either by ſportſmen or wild beaſts, they would the more eaſily become a prey to them. The caſe is quite otherwiſe with horſes, which are always prevented by their maſters from drinking, or from being otherwiſe cooled too ſoon, when they are warm. Nevertheleſs, almoſt all horſes that have been much uſed in hunting, are pretty much ſpavined, and ſometimes are very ſtiff in their joints, and ſlow in their paces, till, previouſly to their being taken out a hunting again, they have been ridden out a little, and their limbs, by this means, rendered pliable. One of our company

1776. January.

1776. January. had a large horſe,—but as thin as a grey-hound,—which was very much foundered. This horſe, however, when it had got warm, was one of the ſwifteſt I ever ſet eyes on.

Neither are theſe hunting-parties without their difficulties, and even danger for the hunters themſelves; as beſides that they cannot help ſometimes being carried by their horſes through coppices and thickets, (in which caſe their legs are ſcratched, and the ſkirts of their coats torn by the buſhes) and are obliged to leap over pits and rivulets, neither can they entirely avoid ſinking now and then into the holes and ſubterraneous paſſages, which are dug in the earth by the various kinds of animals I have deſcribed above. In chaſing the elk-antilope near little *Fiſh* river in our way home on the firſt of February, I had the misfortune to have my horſe, which was galloping full ſpeed, ſink with his fore feet into the ground; in conſequence of which he, as it appeared to me and my companions in the chaſe, tumbled over head and heels, (*gat over de kop.*) I myſelf was thrown, with my gun in my hand, to a great diſtance from him, and was particularly hurt in both my wriſts, of which I had not the perfect uſe of for a long time. The gun, though it was cocked, did not go off in the fall. As ſoon as my horſe came up, he galloped home again to our waggons, which were in ſight, ſo that I had the additional mortification of being obliged to return on foot; a circumſtance, which, in the caſe of hunting the buffalo or the lion, might have been attended with ſtill worſe conſequences. My companions were ſo eager and intent on the chaſe, that they all rode on without giving themſelves the trouble to ſee whether I wanted any aſſiſtance or no.

The

The *elk-antilopes*, however, are none of them ſo fleet as the *hartbeeſts*; the hide likewiſe of the neck, particularly of that of the male, is thicker and tougher than either the hide of this latter or that of the common ox; and is looked upon, next to the buffalo's hide, to be the fitteſt for halters for oxen, traces for waggons, field-ſhoes, and the like uſes. The female has horns, like the male, but ſmaller; though theſe, as well as thoſe of the male, are uſed by the Hottentots, both men and women, for tobacco-pipes, in the manner I have before mentioned at page 230, Vol. I. (ſee likewiſe Plate I. fig. 3. of the ſame volume.) There is no porus ſebaceus, or ceriferus, at the corner of the eye of this animal, as there is in the eye of the *gnu* and of the *hartbeeſt*. I obſerved a very ſingular circumſtance in the laſt elk-antilope we ſhot, which was, that on each ſide of its eight front teeth, there was a cartilaginous proceſs exactly reſembling a tuſk. Theſe proceſſes were ſomewhat flexible and elaſtic; in fact, they did not ſeem at all adapted to maſtication, ſo that it was difficult to conjecture for what purpoſe they were intended by nature. In the live young elk that I made a drawing of, it did not once enter into my thoughts to examine how things were ſituated with reſpect to this proceſs. 1776. January.

Koedoe is the name given by the coloniſts to a beautiful tall *gazel* with long and ſlender ſhanks, which is larger, though much leſs clumſy and heavy, than the *elk-antilope*. The horns too of the *koedoe*, beſides that the ſpiral twiſt on them is more deeply emboſſed, and is embelliſhed with a ſingularly prominent edge, or rib, are twice as long as the horns of the elk. M. DE BUFFON, who has ſeen the horns only

1776. January. only of both theſe animals, has, as I have already mentioned, miſcalled the *Elk-antilope* by the name of *coudou*; which however properly belongs to the animal I am now deſcribing, whoſe name he has, inſtead of this, diſtorted to *condoma*; a circumſtance which probably proceeded from the letter to which M. BUFFON refers, having been ill written, or elſe from his having made a miſtake in reading it; ſo that either in one caſe or the other, they turned the letter *u* in *coudou* topſy turvy, and made an *n* of it. He was obliged to alter the termination alſo, otherwiſe we ſhould have had two very different animals with the ſame name. By this means, likewiſe, the *elk-antilope* ran the riſk of wearing the long ſtately horns of the *koedoe*.

Neither has M. HOUTTUYN been more fortunate in his *Natuurlyke Hiſtorie*, Vol. III. p. 267, in which he claſſes them with the ſheep. Excepting the horns, the whole of the figure he has given in Tab. XXVI. l. c. is good for nothing. Our great countryman LINNÆUS has been ſo far miſled, as to refer to it in his *Syſtem of Nature* for the figure of the *ovis ſtrepſiceros*; though the body they have put to the horns (which, however, never belonged to it) is certainly not like that of a ſheep. A better figure is given in the *Nouv. Deſcrip. du Cap de B. Eſperance*, page 41, 42, the author of which aſſures us, that it was taken from the life. In the mean time I muſt confeſs, that I had no cognizance whatever of the beard: I will not venture, however, to diſpute the point very tenaciouſly, as I ſaw theſe animals alive but twice in the courſe of my hunting expeditions, though, indeed, that was at no great diſtance. M. PALLAS, who had examined the head of a koedoe, re-

marks in Spic. I. p. 1—17, that the *koedoe* has no beard, and therefore cannot be the *capra anonyma* of KOLBE. Mr. PENNANT, who in his *Hiſtory of Quadrupeds*, Vol. I. p. 77, has accurately deſcribed the *koedoe* under the name of the *ſtriped antilope* from ſeveral ſkins of this animal, and who refers to the above-mentioned figure in the *Nouv. Deſcript. du Cap*, as being a good one, is quite ſilent with reſpect to the beard. I have ſome time before aſſerted in the Swediſh Tranſactions for 1779, p. 157, that the male of the *koedoe* had no horns; a circumſtance which had not been remarked before by any zoologiſt, and which I would wiſh to confirm in this place; with the additional remark, that the *porus ceriferus*, which in a number of *gazels* is placed below the eye, is wanting in the *koedoe*. Concerning this point I aſſured myſelf, by inſpecting the body of a fawn of one of the animals immediately after it was ſhot. 1776. January.

The predominant colour in this fawn's ſkin, which I brought home with me, is a ruſty brown; the ridge of the back is likewiſe partly inclined to brown and partly to white; but the ſtripes which go from it downwards, to the number of eight or nine, are white; the hind part of the belly is of a white colour, which extends ſtrait downwards on the fore part of the hind legs in the form of a white liſt, terminating a hand's breadth above the hoofs; but directly above them on all the fore feet there is a white ſpot, compoſed, as it were, of two; the fetlock-joints are extremely ſmall, and the part below each of them is of a brown colour. On the breaſt again, there are likewiſe ſome dark brown marks. The forehead and the fore part of the noſe are brown,

the

1776. January. the lower lip is white, and there is ſome white on the upper lip, on the knees, and on each ſide of the fore legs; a white ſtripe half an inch long runs forward from the internal angle of each eye, and theſe ſtripes almoſt meet together juſt above the noſe; upon each of the cheek-bones there are two ſmall white ſpots; the inner edges of the ears are covered with white hairs, and the upper part of the neck is adorned with a brown mane an inch long.

From the tall and ſlender form of the *koedoe*, I had conceived it to be a very ſwift-footed animal; but I have been aſſured by two coloniſts, that in this reſpect it is not only very moderate, but likewiſe ſoon tires; ſo that it is more eaſily overtaken by the hounds than any other *gazel:* on the other hand, the males with their long horns defend themſelves with great ſpirit againſt their foe, when he comes to cloſe quarters with them. I cannot by any means ſuppoſe, that the large horns of the male are the cauſe of its running ſo ſlowly; for the female, which is free from this burthen, is not looked upon to be ſwifter of foot than the male: ſo that I cannot conceive the reaſon, why nature has denied her the power of extricating herſelf from danger, both by means of her head and of her feet.

On the 29th of January, being on our way homewards, we came very cloſe upon ſeven or eight *koedoes*, one of which, not placing any dependence on its legs, fled for refuge into the river, where it got entangled in the weeds and graſs that floated on the ſurface, and was ſeized and worried to death by our hounds. Afterwards two of our Hottentots ſwam to it, and cut off ſeveral ſlices from it. I found the fleſh much of the ſame nature with that of the

bartbeeſt,

hartbeeſt, but the marrow was, at leaſt in my opinion, extremely delicious. The *koedoe* is ſaid to live more on ſhrubs and buſhes, than any other of the gazels I have before mentioned. A ſportſman, in whoſe preſence I was making mention of the cartilages of the elk-antilope which reſemble tuſks, informed me, that the *koedoe* had proceſſes exactly of the ſame kind. 1776. January.

Another of the larger kind of *gazel* at the Cape, is known by the name of *gemſe-bok*, or *chamois*. How improper an appellation this is in many reſpects Dr. FORSTER has already taken notice, in his *Voyage round the World*, Vol. I. page 84. The horns are very well delineated in BUFFON, Tom. XII. Tab. XXXIII. Fig. 3. and there is a beautiful figure of the whole animal in the *Nouv. Deſcript.* page 56, where the name of *paſan*, which had been given it by M. DE BUFFON, is retained. M. PALLAS, who, in his Spic. Zool. Faſc. I. pag. 14, hath called it the *antilope bezoartica*, has thought proper to alter the name in his Faſc. XII. page 16 and 17, to that of *antilope oryx*. Mr. PENNANT has deſcribed this *gazel* under the denomination of *Egyptian*, vid. his *Synopſis of Quadrupeds*, page 25; and his *Hiſt. of Quadrupeds*, p. 67. M. HOUTTUYN likewiſe by his Fig. 1. Tab. XXIV. which LINNÆUS refers to for his *capra gazella*, probably meant the *Cape chamois*. In all probability, this animal is peculiar to the north-weſtern part of the colony; for in the tracts of country I travelled through, I neither ſaw nor heard any thing of it. At Cape Town, however, the horns are not very ſcarce. I have one under my care in the cabinet of the Royal Academy, which is of a blackiſh colour, about three feet long, and almoſt

1776. January. perfectly ſtrait, the lower half of it at the ſame time being diſtinguiſhed by twenty or more craggy wavy rings projecting above the ſurface. The upper half is ſmooth, and goes off tapering by degrees to a ſharp point, the diameter of the baſe being about an inch and a half. In other reſpects, this creature is deſcribed both by Mr. PENNANT, and in the above-mentioned compilation, as being of an aſh-colour ſomewhat inclining to red; the belly, legs, and face are white; but the ſpaces juſt before and round about the horn, together with the fore part of the upper extremity of the noſe, and the lower part of the forehead, are black, or black bordering upon brown; there alſo goes from the eyes to the chin a browniſh black ſtripe, which is connected by another of the ſame kind with the above-mentioned ſpot on the noſe and forehead. This animal is likewiſe ſaid to be of a dark colour on the ſhoulders, a little on the fore part of the legs, on thoſe parts where the belly terminates in the ſides, on the tail itſelf, and all along the back and the neck. The tail ſeems to reach to the hocks, and the hoofs appear to be of an uncommon length; ſo, at leaſt, they are repreſented in the figures alluded to above.

KOLBE's deſcription of his elk (called the *elenn-thier* in the German edition, p. 145,) anſwers better in ſome ſort to this *gazel* than to that which is actually known at the Cape by this name, and of which I have given a deſcription; but whichever of theſe two it is that KOLBE means, his deſcription is faulty at all events, and the weight he mentions, viz. 400 lb. is under the real weight of the animal. But be that as it will, there is the moſt manifeſt

manifeſt abſurdity in KOLBE's aſſertion, that an animal of ſuch a weight as this ſhould be caught in a ſpringe with a ſmall cord, and drawn up into the air. 1776. January.

The *blaauw-bok* is alſo one of the large ſpecies of *gazel*, which, probably, are only to be found in the ſame diſtrict with the *gazel* juſt deſcribed; excepting, perhaps, a ſingle one, which may happen now and then by great chance to ſtray from theſe parts: for at *Krakeel-rivier*, I found they had preſerved a ſkin of this animal. The colour of this creature when alive is ſaid to reſemble that of blue velvet, but when it is dead it is of a leaden colour. There is a beautiful figure of it by the name of the *Tzeiran*, to be ſeen at p. 58 of the compilation I have frequently referred to. On this ſubject the reader may likewiſe turn to Mr. PENNANT's *blue antilope*, and M. PALLAS's *antilope leucophæa*; which is thus called by the latter gentleman, from the circumſtance of its being marked with a large white ſpot juſt before and beneath each eye. The hairs on the belly are long and white; the tail is ſhort; the horns go backwards with a curve, being decorated with about twenty-four rings to three-fourths of their height; but the uppermoſt quarter is ſmooth, and goes off tapering by degrees to a point.

The *bonte-bok*, (the painted or pied goat) called by Mr. PENNANT the *harneſſed antilope*, and by M. PALLAS *antilope ſcripta*, I have already mentioned in Vol. I. page 129, as being ſomewhat leſs than the *hartbeeſt*; and again at page 277, as being larger than the *boſch-bok*. The *bonte-bok* is not to be found any farther to the eaſtward of the Cape than *Zwellendam*; but a farmer who had been in the country of *Tambuki* informed me, that he had there again

1776. January.

ſeen *bonte-boks*, though ſomewhat different from the above-mentioned.

The *gnu*, which I have deſcribed above at pages 132, 152, and 175, and have given the figure of in Plate II. of this volume, I reckon, with ſtill greater confidence than I did before, among the large gazels of Africa; ſince induced by the arguments I have made uſe of to this purpoſe in the Swediſh Tranſactions, the great Engliſh PLINY, whoſe admirable Hiſtory of Quadrupeds I have ſo often quoted in theſe ſheets, has likewiſe thought proper to refer the *gnu* to the *gazel* kind.

To the ſmaller African *gazels*, (which, indeed, has been already treated of) having no porus ceriferus underneath the eye, belong the following:

The *boſch-bok*, or *antilope ſylvatica, cornibus erectis ſubtriquetris ſpiralibus, corpore fuſco, albo maculato, cauda breviſſima*. This animal I have already ſpoken of at page 270, Vol. I. and have given the figure of it in Plate VI. of this volume. As the ſpecific difference of the other *gazels* which are better known than this, may be found in the reſpective deſcriptions of each of them, or in ſome of the authors there quoted, I chooſe to omit the inſertion of them here, in order to avoid prolixity; particularly as it would be of no uſe, excepting with reſpect to the making out of the nomenclature of the whole genus.

The *ſpring-bok*, or the bounding goat, (vid. page 83 to page 90, and Plate V. of this volume) is called by M. PALLAS, in his Faſc. XII. page 15, the *antilope pygargus*.

Beſides the gazels above-mentioned, there are ſeveral others of which I am not able to give the zoologiſts ſo good

an

an account as they may require of me. I conceive, nevertheleſs, that the enumerating of them here will not be wholly uſeleſs, as by this means the attention of naturaliſts and travellers may be turned to them in a particular manner, ſo that ſome light may at length be thrown on this principal branch of zoology, which has been ſo much hitherto involved in darkneſs. Theſe animals are the following: 1776. January.

The *ree-bok* is a gregarious animal, two feet in height. The predominant colour of it is an aſh-colour, ſomewhat reſembling that of a hare, but a little inclining to red; the belly and anus are white, as well as the under part of the tail, which is very ſhort; the horns are black, quite ſtraight, and in poſition, form and ſubſtance, very like thoſe of the *gemſe bok*, but are barely a foot long, and proportionally very ſmall, conſequently very taper at the end and ſharp-pointed; for which reaſon the Hottentots frequently keep them by them, and uſe them as awls or bodkins for the purpoſe of boring holes, when they make or repair their ſhoes or cloaks. The hair likewiſe of this creature ſeems to be ſofter and finer than common. The fleſh of it is dry, and is accounted worſe than that of any other gazel.

This animal was not uncommon in *Hottentots Holland*, *Artaquas-kloof*, and *Lange-kloof*. I muſt own, however, that I have drawn up the account I have juſt given of this animal, from memory only, as I had the misfortune to loſe the original deſcription, together with the drawing. In a joerney like mine, loſſes of this kind are not to be wondered at. At times, when I was wet through with heavy ſhowers of rain, or in conſequence of having forded a river,

1776. January. river, a paper or two that I had about me, muſt neceſſarily have been in the ſame predicament. The overturning of our waggon likewiſe, eſpecially at night, which happened at two different times, was of no great ſervice to my collections, particularly to my inſects.

The *riet*, (or reed) *ree-bok*, I ſaw but once, and then I had but a haſty glimpſe of it, as it ran by me. This was during my reſidence at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, and it was there only that I heard any mention of this creature. It generally keeps concealed among the reeds and marſhy places, and is thought to reſemble a little the animal laſt deſcribed, from which two circumſtances it has obtained the name it bears. It is, however, twice as big as the *ree-bok*; they are monogamous, or keep only in pairs, and, if I remember right, the females are ſaid to be without horns.

Notwithſtanding all the preſents and offers I have made to my correſpondents at the Cape, they have not yet fulfilled their promiſes of ſending me the ſkins of theſe two animals, which are probably a ſpecies of the *capra* or GAZEL genus, hitherto entirely unknown.

The *vlakſteen-bok* was the name given at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte* to animals (probably of the gazel kind) two feet in height, which uſed, in ſome ſort, to herd together on the *vlaktes*, or plains, though for the moſt part diſperſed and at a diſtance from each other. I likewiſe ſaw this creature twice on my journey homeward through the deſert. Though when at a certain diſtance, it did not appear in the leaſt ſhy, it always took care, however, not to let any of us come within gun-ſhot of it. It muſt conſequently

be

be hunted down on horſeback, except the ground is too ſtoney and rough. The colour of it was a very pale-red or a mouſe-colour, (*colore murino*) on which account it was likewiſe ſaid to be called by ſome the *bleek-bok*, or *vaale ree-bok*. It is more clumſy and unwieldy than the *ree-bok*, and in its form more reſembles the animal commonly called the *ſteen-bok* at the Cape. 1776. January.

The animals called by the coloniſts *ſteen-bok*, *grys-bok*, *duyker-bok*, and *klipſpringer*, are about two feet high, being probably of the *gazel* kind, and are not uncommon near the Cape. But for this very reaſon, and in conſequence of my having been frequently impeded by my botanical reſearches, I deferred the inveſtigation of theſe animals till it was too late, as my departure for Europe took place much ſooner than I expected. It is ſome conſolation to me, however, to reflect, that this loſs may eaſily be repaired; and, indeed, more than repaired, by ſomebody elſe: perhaps we may expect that favour from Meſſrs. FORSTERS, who, when at the Cape, were engaged in making drawings, together with accurate deſcriptions of theſe quadrupeds; for which reaſon likewiſe, I even then conſidered my reſearches into this matter as being the more ſuperfluous. In the mean time, however, I muſt obſerve, that I am perfectly convinced that theſe animals are of ſpecies diſtinct from each other, and that the females have no horns; and, if I remember right, they have all a porus ceriferus below the eye, except, according to what I was told, the *duyker-bok*. The fleſh too of this laſt animal was alſo ſaid to be very dry and tough, when compared with that of the others, which I taſted of, and which appeared to me, with reſpect

to

1776. January. to the high flavour and dryneſs of the meat, to bear ſome reſemblance to the fleſh of the hare.

The *ſteen-bok* is of a reddiſh colour, with a white ſpot over its eyes, and is probably a variety of Mr. PENNANT's red antilope. Hiſt. of Quadrupeds, p. 76.

The *grys-bok* is of a greyiſh colour, with black ears, and a large black ſpot round the eyes, being probably the *A. Grimmia in Spicil. Zoolog.* I. p. 8. Tab. III.

The *klipſpringer* is of a light red colour, inclining to yellow, and intermixed with black ſtreaks; the tips and edges of its ears are black. The tails of theſe animals were very ſhort; the horns of all the males, if I remember right, are rather ſhorter than their ears, being in ſome meaſure ſtraight, and at the ſame time round, ſmooth, ſharp-pointed, black, and ſtanding at a great diſtance from each other, though probably they vary in their poſition. The *klipſpringer* has obtained the name it bears, from the circumſtance of its running with the greateſt volocity, and making large bounds even on the ſteepeſt precipices and in the moſt rocky places; ſo that, like the other two, it cannot be eaſily caught with hounds. In this reſpect it reſembles Mr. PENNANT's *ſwift antilope*, l. c. As for the *duyker-bok*, or diving goat, I have only had a ſingle glimpſe of it. The colour of it ſeemed to be dark brown, and its manner of running in the higheſt degree ſingular; as the animal would make a bound at intervals, riſing in its leap with its neck erect, and in its deſcent bringing it down between its legs, and then continuing its courſe on the ground. This, perhaps, among the buſhes, had the appearance of diving, and gave riſe to its name.

Apes, or *baboons*, reſide in conſiderable numbers in the woody part of the mountain, at the foot of which runs little *Viſch-rivier*. They are ſaid to have long canine teeth or tuſks, and to be very ſwift of foot, nimble, ſtrong, and difficult to kill, ſo that they will ſometimes even force the tigers to quit their hold, and part with their lives to the hounds at a dear rate. On this account the coloniſts are not very fond of hunting them. One day, however, when ſeveral baboons made their appearance very near the farm where we were lodged, I perſuaded my hoſt to ſet his dogs upon them. One of theſe baboons, which ſeemed rather in years and inactive, and perhaps was not able to reach the mountains ſo ſoon as the reſt, took refuge in a low tree down in the plain. My piece was at this time loaded with what they call *ſteen-bok* ſhot, or ſhot about the ſize of a common pea; and with theſe, at the diſtance of fifteen paces only, I hit the animal in the left breaſt; notwithſtanding which, the creature, though mortally wounded, was able to ſtay in the tree ſeveral minutes, and during that time did not utter the leaſt cry or groan. At laſt, when it was obliged to quit its hold on the tree, the dogs fell upon it before it came to the ground. I now found that there was very good foundation for what I had been formerly told, viz. that there was no ſpecies of hunting in which the dogs ſhew ſo much fury and malice as in the chaſe of monkies or baboons; ours having wounded the animal in a moſt terrible manner, before they could be made to quit it. The head of this creature very much reſembled that of a dog, and its tuſks were about half an inch long; the colour of the hair was a yellowiſh brown;

1776. January.

1776. January. the tail was nearly as long as the body, and was terminated by a tuft of hair, ſo that in this reſpect it reſembled the tail of the lion. The whole length of the animal from head to foot was five feet; its colour was the common baboon colour, or a mixture of yellow and brown. It is probable, that this baboon is the *ſimia cynocephalus* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*; though the *cauda floccoſa* of this animal is not taken notice of in the *differentia ſpecifica*, as the tails of ſuch monkies as are kept in a ſtate of confinement are uſually cut ſhort by their keepers. In the courſe of my journey I accidentally ſaw a young baboon or two with cropped tails, which were kept chained up, and were ſaid to be natives of the Cape colonies; but they had not a dog's noſe and large tuſks like this, ſo that they probably formed a diſtinct ſpecies; neither had they ſuch a dark colour as Mr. PENNANT deſcribes in his *urſine baboon*, which he ſuppoſes came from the Cape. The ſkin of the monkey I had ſhot, had been too ill uſed by the dogs to be worth preſerving; but curious to know, what this animal, in ſo many reſpects reſembling the human race, fed upon in his wild ſtate, I opened his ſtomach, and found it filled with a ſubſtance like ſpinach, cut ſmall and ſtewed: this animal, in all probability, eats likewiſe certain bulbs and roots, like the *Boſhies-men*; though at that time at leaſt, its diet did not appear to conſiſt of a mixture of different ſubſtances, neither fruit nor berries of any ſort being to be found in theſe parts, at leaſt not in that quantity as to deſerve to be ranked among the articles on which theſe animals ſubſiſted. They were not in the leaſt ſuſpected of living upon animal food; beſides, it is well known, that many ſorts of monkies,

kies, when in a ſtate of confinement, are fed only with vegetables, and upon ſuch food are briſk and lively; for which reaſon, as one can ſcarcely entertain ſo ill an opinion of M. DE BUFFON, conſidering him as a naturaliſt and author of a conſiderable number of large volumes on the ſubject of zoology, as to ſuppoſe him ignorant of the circumſtance of moſt of the monkey tribe obſerving in general a vegetable diet, or of the great reſemblance between the viſcera of theſe creatures and thoſe of man; for this reaſon I ſay, it is difficult to conceive, what could induce this celebrated author to aſſert, that animals which have only one ſtomach and ſhort inteſtines, are obliged, like man, to feed upon fleſh? *Les animaux qui n'ont qu'un eſtomac, & les inteſtins courts, ſont forcés, comme l'homme, a ſe nourrir de chair.* (BUFFON, Tom. VII. p. 36.) 1776. January.

In fact, muſt it not likewiſe inevitably follow from this poſition, that the rhinoceros and horſe, which, in like manner, have one ſtomach, with inteſtines very ſhort in proportion, ſhould be obliged, like man, to live upon fleſh? M. DE BUFFON, indeed, in order farther to enforce his opinion, adviſes us, l. c. to compare the bowels of animals with each other: but to ſay the truth, it is, very unfortunately for him, preciſely this compariſon, which when made between man, the ape, the rhinoceros, and the horſe; or again, between the diminutive fructivorous ape, *ſaimiri*, Tom. XV. and thoſe carnivorous animals the *couguar* and *lynx*, Tom. IX. or the wolf, Tom. VII. militates againſt him. We likewiſe find this learned author, who is himſelf, perhaps, fonder of animal than of vegetable food, at page 32 and the following pages of Tom. VII. urging in

1776. January. the ſtrongeſt manner the indiſpenſable neceſſity that mankind is under of taking animal food; and in one place he breaks out in this manner, "*Were man reduced to the neceſſity of living on bread and vegetables alone, he would ſcarcely be able to ſupport life in a weak and languiſhing condition.*" From aſſertions like theſe one is almoſt induced to ſuſpect, that this ample and voluminous hiſtorian of the animal kingdom, has acquired but a ſlight and ſuperficial knowledge of the human race; and that, preferring eloquence and paradox to ſolid argument, he is at any time more likely to adopt falſhood and error, than to arrive at truth. For, allowing that the *Bramins*, who ſubſiſt without animal food, or rather, as M. DE BUFFON will have it, a particular ſect than a peculiar race of people, ſtill, however, they are men, who live and propagate their ſpecies, and are certainly by no means in a weakly and debilitated ſtate. I have been told, that a great part of the poor in China ſubſiſt, and that tolerably well, upon rice alone. The lower claſs of inhabitants in the South-Sea, (the *Tataús*) and even thoſe of the higher claſſes, uſed to beg meat of us, as it was a great rarity with them; and though many of theſe could very ſeldom get at any fiſh, and even that but in ſmall quantities, they nevertheleſs throve very well on this chiefly vegetable diet, and were ſo ſtout and robuſt as, not to mention other proofs of their ſtrength, for the ſake of a glaſs bead or a nail, frequently to diſpute with each other which of them ſhould carry ſome of us carnivorous Europeans on their backs over places, which we could not have otherwiſe paſſed without being wet-ſhod. This office they performed ſo well, as never once to ſtumble in pretty rapid

ſtreams with rough gravelly bottoms, though at the ſame time the water reached up to their middles, and we ſate aſtride upon their ſhoulders with our guns in our hands. The wretched iſland, called *Eaſter Iſland*, is a very convincing proof, that human nature can accuſtom itſelf to be content with very little nouriſhment; for though we walked quite acroſs the iſland, and explored a conſiderable part of it, we could ſee no more than one little boat, which, by the bye too, was very much patched up and cobled; neither could we find timber enough to make another like it; ſo that I do not know what could induce Capt. Cook to affirm that they had three or four boats. Neither did we obſerve any kind of fiſhing-tackle in the leaſt, nor any ſigns, that the inhabitants were uſed to get their food from the ſea or its ſhore. They had, indeed, ſome cocks and hens, but as theſe were but ſmall and very tame, and at the ſame time ſo far from being numerous, that we ſcarcely ſaw fifty of them in a place containing ſeven or eight hundred people, we may with great propriety aſſert, that there were many perſons in this iſland who ſubſiſted almoſt, if not quite, without animal food of any kind whatſoever. There were ſome roots there, it is true; but as theſe were not extremely plentiful, and are held in abhorrence in the other iſlands, I do not know, whether the reaſons given by Capt. Cook are ſufficient to induce one to ſuppoſe, that the inhabitants of this iſland uſed them as food; and in caſe they did, they would ſeldom be able to make a good meal of them. It is true, that theſe people were almoſt all of them lank and lean; but then it muſt be conſidered likewiſe, that there was alſo a very great ſcarcity of vege-

1776. January.

tables;

1776. January.

tables; as the vegetable produce of the whole country hardly conſiſted of twenty plants, among which the piſang, yams, ſweet potatoes, and the ſugar cane, were the chief articles which it appeared to me they could make uſe of. On the other hand, theſe people were agile, and as ſwift as goats, and ſeemed to be very healthy. Their ſtrength was not put to the trial; but that their vegetable food did not make them tardy in the performance of the Cyprian rites, an effect which M. DE BUFFON, at page 33, ſeems willing to attribute to it, the reader may be eaſily convinced by peruſing Dr. FORSTER's deſcription of the Meſſalina-like temperament of the women. One of theſe, who had ſwam to our ſhip, when it was at a great diſtance from the ſhore, was ſaid, within the ſpace of a few hours, to have ſuffered the embraces of ſeventeen of our ſailors and marines, before ſhe ſwam again to land.

By way of farther refuting M. DE BUFFON's aſſertion with reſpect to the indiſpenſable neceſſity of an animal diet, we may obſerve, that in the Society Iſlands the inhabitants had no great ſuperfluity of meat for themſelves, much leſs had they any fiſh or fleſh to beſtow on their dogs; ſo that theſe creatures, which, according to M. DE BUFFON, particularly came under the denomination of carnivorous animals, might very properly be ſaid to be fed almoſt, if not entirely, on vegetable food alone. I had no reaſon, however, to look upon them as being feeble and weak; though, on the other hand, the roaſted ones which now and then appeared at our table, as well as at thoſe of the principal inhabitants, were convincing proofs of their being in general fat and in good condition. Moreover, ſince our hounds

in

in Europe, which certainly belong more properly than man to the claſs of carnivorous animals, are often nouriſhed for a long time together extremely well with nothing elſe but flour and water, why ſhould not ſeveral ſorts of vegetables ſuffice for mankind? The ſlaves and the Boſhies-men at the Cape, who are engaged in the ſervice of ſuch farmers as do nothing but graze ſheep, and conſequently have little or no butter-milk, and at the ſame time live in parts where the game has been previouſly deſtroyed, are yet kept by their maſters in good condition, almoſt entirely with bread and other preparations of meal and flour; for they are very careful not to laviſh their ſheep on their ſlaves, theſe ſheep being very frequently the only articles by means of which in ſome farms they can procure a little ready caſh and pay their taxes. In THOMAS GAGE'S voyage to New Spain we find, that the poor lived on *maiz* and a ſort of *phaſeolus*, or kidney-bean; though thoſe which live nearer the town, now and then, at leaſt on Sundays, got a little meat. 1776. January.

In ULLOA'S Voyage, Tom. I. p. 148, 149, we read as follows: "The poor people here have nothing to live upon but *papas*; theſe roots ſtand them in the ſtead of all other nouriſhment. The Creoles prefer them to fowls and the fineſt fleſh meats." Who is there that does not know, how great a part cacao beans make of the food of the inhabitants in the country where they grow; and how ſoon people of waſted and reduced conſtitutions, by means of them, recover their fleſh and ſtrength? Nay, we have an inſtance of a ſhip's crew, which for two months had nothing but chocolate for their food, and were very hearty and well with it.

Now,

1776. January.

Now, notwithſtanding that there are many families in Upper Egypt which live entirely upon dates, (vide HASSELQUIST, p. 501) not to mention ſeveral other ſimilar inſtances, yet I will not look upon them as abſolutely concluſive with reſpect to M. DE BUFFON; as this author, at page 33, l. c. advances, that abſtinence from animal food would deſtroy the human race; or, at leaſt in our climate, would render it unfit for the propagation of its ſpecies, farther ſays, "It is poſſible, indeed, that a vegetable diet may be practicable in the ſouthern countries, where the fruits are riper, the herbs have more ſubſtance in them, the roots are more ſucculent, and the ſeeds contain more nouriſhment." Setting aſide this gentleman's *may be*, I rather chooſe, by inſtances brought from Europe and our own climate, fully to refute his deluſive doctrines with reſpect to the abſolute neceſſity of an animal diet. I cannot, however, help remarking, *en paſſant*, in contradiction to this author, that he has the leſs reaſon to conſider a vegetable diet as making a man unfit for propagation, as the vegetable kingdom produces the greateſt quantity of ſubſtances which promote venery. Beſides a great many plants belonging to the *gynandria* claſs, together with ſeveral others which might be enumerated, we have chocolate and ſalep, which are known even by the more ignorant part of mankind to be poſſeſſed of *aphrodiſiac* qualities: peas likewiſe, turneps, cabbages, and other flatulent vegetables, are looked upon as poſſeſſing theſe virtues in ſome degree, and that not without foundation nor unwarranted by experience. This *philoſopher*, indeed, who is ſo much prejudiced againſt vegetable diet, might have learned

even

even from the moſt illiterate, that certain vegetables exalted by fermentation, as in the caſe of good wine and ale, in proper doſes, augment, in this particular, not only the *velle* but likewiſe the *poſſe*, the inclination as well as the faculty. As to the greater degree of perfection aſcribed by M. DE BUFFON to the plants of the ſouthern countries, in compariſon with thoſe which grow in Europe, it is repugnant to all probability, as well as to what we know for certain of the œconomy of nature, which brings to as great perfection the root, ſtem, leaves, and ſeed of a plant ſhe had intended for the Alps, as of one which ſhe has planted under the line itſelf. 1776. January.

One cannot in particular help wondering the more, that M. DE BUFFON ſhould take it into his head, that the plants which grow in the ſouthern climates, have more ſubſtance in them than thoſe of France; as, according to the teſtimony of OLAFSON and ſeveral others, a buſhel of the *lichen Iſlandicus*, or Iceland moſs, a plant produced in the moſt northern part of Europe, is adequate to two buſhels of wheat; and, as M. DE BUFFON likewiſe ſuppoſes, that the roots in the ſouthern countries are more ſucculent than they are in the north, are we to take it for granted that he did not find the turneps in Burgundy ſufficiently juicy?

But the fact is, that as far as a knowledge of phyſiology and botany, and above all mature reflection, joined with a habit of method and arrangement, are requiſite in order to enable a man to form a right judgment concerning the food of animals, this great naturaliſt has in this place, as well as in many others, happened to ſtumble upon a ſubject, of which he is entirely ignorant: of this we have

1776. January.

ſufficient proofs, in the detracting aſperſions he has thrown out againſt LINNÆUS, and his ſyſtem of botany, although this ſyſtem has been received by all good naturaliſts. M. DE BUFFON, therefore, would have done better, had he kept to his uſual admeaſurements and prolix deſcriptions of animals, their ſkins, ſkeletons, and horns; taking care, however, for the future, to make his obſervations in a more accurate manner than he has done with reſpect to the horns of oxen; on the ſubject of which he has happened very unfortunately to make a capital blunder, as I ſhall be obliged to ſhew more at large a little farther on, when I come to treat of the *camelopardalis*.

In the mean time, let us finiſh the diſcuſſion of the queſtion, in how far a man, at leaſt in France or Europe, (*au moins dans ces pays*, vide BUFFON, l. c.) may be ſuppoſed to linger on through life in a weak and debilitated ſtate, or to be incapacitated for the propagation of his ſpecies, by living on vegetable food, ſuch as is likely to be found in theſe countries, e. g. potatoes, turneps, turnep-rooted cabbage, carrots, onions, aſparagus, ſcorzonera, ſkirrets, the lathyrus tuberoſus, ſallads, and cabbages of all kinds, artichokes, peas, beans, bread, puddings, and all the other various preparations of meal or corn, cheſnuts, almonds, apples, pears, and plums of all ſorts, melons, pumpkins, cucumbers, olives, oil, figs, grapes, berries of all ſorts, wine, beer, &c.

The very mention of theſe ſeems to be a ſufficient proof of the abſurdity of M. DE BUFFON's opinion; but as he poſſibly will not give up the point without good authority being produced to the contrary, I ſhall firſt of all refer him

to

to his juſtly celebrated countryman TOURNEFORT's excellent obſervations in the Levant, where he remarks, that the food of the inhabitants of certain diſtricts in that part of the world conſiſted almoſt entirely of bread, figs, and grapes, with ſometimes raw cucumbers. Farther, M. DE BUFFON might have learned from LINNÆUS's *Amœnitates Academicæ*, Tom. I. p. 137, that the *athletæ* of former times, whoſe principal occupation was wreſtling and fighting, for which purpoſe a ſtrengthening diet was doubtleſs requiſite, lived chiefly upon figs before it was the practice to eat fleſh. We are likewiſe told, l. c. that the poor, who were ſet to watch the fig-trees and vineyards, grew plump and fat in the ſpace of two months by feeding on theſe fruits, joined to a very ſmall quantity of bread; and that the foxes, which had an opportunity of creeping into places of this kind, uſually got ſo fat upon this diet, as to be uſed by ſome people as food. 1776. January.

I have ſeen a great number of *Dalecarlians*, who wrought for a long time together at a hard and laborious buſineſs, ſubſiſt almoſt entirely upon haſty-pudding and beer, without even a morſel of bread; neither was this in the leaſt conſidered by them as hard fare. I have alſo met with many poor cottagers in *Uplandia*, who for a long time together even wanted bread, particularly for their children, ſo that they were obliged to bring them up upon pancakes and frumenty made without milk.

Thoſe who in the above-mentioned province or elſewhere have an opportunity of adding a little milk to their vegetable food, may nevertheleſs be conſidered as living nearly on a vegetable diet; as, according to M. GEOFFROI, the conſtituent parts of milk are almoſt entirely the ſame

1776. January. with thoſe of vegetables. According to the accounts given me by the Engliſh, many of the poor people in Ireland live on potatoes only, with now and then a little milk; and a perſon who ſeveral years ago reſided for a long time in Ruſſia aſſured me, that the common people in ſome places there lived entirely upon ſour-crout and groats; and likewiſe upon ſour bread, raw cucumbers, onions, ſalt, *quaſs*, and *tradakna*, a diſh conſiſting of oatmeal dried in the oven, and mixed up with water: ſo that out of thirty thouſand peaſants belonging to a certain nobleman who lived on the borders of Muſcovy, there were very few who had the opportunity of taſting either fleſh or fiſh four times a year. M. DE BUFFON may ſee, moreover, in HALLER, Tom. VI. Lib. XIX. a long liſt of ſuch authors as have produced proofs and inſtances that mankind in Europe muſt neceſſarily be able, and actually are able to go without animal food: and indeed, why ſhould it not be ſo, as the ſame glutinous matter which is ſo peculiarly nouriſhing in the animal creation, is likewiſe found in vegetables? eſpecially as, to omit mentioning many other inſtances, it is well known, that the people who are condemned to work in the gallies, as well as many others, can make ſhift with a certain portion of bread and water only; and likewiſe, that the inhabitants of the Apennine Mountains live almoſt entirely upon cheſnuts.

The utility of a diet conſiſting entirely of vegetables in the hypochondriaſis, obſtinate gouts, and other ſtubborn and pertinacious diſorders, has, moreover, of late been placed in a very clear light by Dr. W. GRANT, in his *Eſſay on the Atrabilious Conſtitution*, p. 399, and ſeq. in which inſtances

inſtances are given of its having not only greatly improved the patients' health, and given them freſh ſtrength and vigour, but made them, as it were, younger than before. In the ſame book too we are informed, that this diet may be ſafely had recourſe to by perſons far advanced in years; and that it needs to be continued for the ſpace of ſix weeks only, or two years at the fartheſt. 1776. January.

The *camelopardalis* is, as I have ſaid above at p. 149 of this volume, the talleſt of all quadrupeds when meaſured at the fore-part of its body; and though it is only found in thoſe parts of the colony that lie fartheſt towards the north-weſt, merits, however, an accurate deſcription, eſpecially in this place, along with the other animals of Africa. The lateſt and beſt accounts concerning the real form and other properties of this beaſt have been given to the public by the preſent Commandant at the Cape, Major GORDON, who ſhot one of theſe creatures in the diſtrict of *Anamaquas*; in conſequence of which, the public has been gratified with a very good drawing and deſcription of it by M. ALLAMAND, in his edition of M. DE BUFFON's Hiſtory of Animals, Suppl. DE LA GIRAFFE, p. 46. Of this deſcription I ſhall here preſent my reader with an abſtract.

The height of this animal, when it holds its neck ſtrait and erect, is, from the crown of the head to the ground, fifteen feet two inches; the length of it, from the cheſt to the anus, five feet ſeven inches; from the top of the ſhoulders to the ground about ten feet; but from the loins only eight feet two inches; a difference which proceeds partly from the length of the ſhoulder-blades, which are two feet long, and partly from a ſharp proceſs of the firſt

1776. January.

vertebra of the back, which projects above a foot beyond the reſt. From the breaſt to the ground it meaſures five feet and a half; the neck, which is decorated with a mane like that of the zebra, is ſix feet long, and conſequently twice the length of the camel's; the head is above two feet in length, and ſomewhat reſembles the head of a ſheep; the upper lip is rather larger and thicker than the under, but both of them are covered with ſtiff hairs; the eyes of this creature are large and beautiful; its fore-teeth ſmall, and eight in number, and are only to be found in the lower jaw, though the animal has ſix grinders on both ſides of each jaw. Directly before the horns there is a knob, which proceeds from an elevation of part of the cranium, and projects two inches above the ſurface; and behind them, or in the crag of the neck, there are two ſmaller ones, which are formed by the ſubjacent glands; the horns are ſeven inches long, i. e. a little ſhorter than the ears; they rather incline backwards, and are a little broader and rounded off at the ends, where they are encircled with long hairs, which reach beyond the horny part, forming a tuft. In fine, the horns are covered, like thoſe of other animals, with a cutaneous and hairy ſubſtance; but the interior ſubſtance of them is ſaid to reſemble the heart or boney part of the horns of gazels and oxen, and to be proceſſes of the ſcull itſelf. On the horns of this beaſt, when aged, there have been obſerved ſmall irregular elevations, which M. ALLAMAND ſuppoſes to be the buds, as it were, of future branches.

The colour of this beaſt is a white ground, with large reddiſh ſpots ſtanding pretty cloſe to each other; which

ſpots,

ſpots, in the more aged animals, incline to a dark-brown or black, but in the others border upon the yellow. The tail is ſmall and ſlender, and is terminated by a large tuft of very coarſe and moſtly black ſetaceous hairs; the fore parts of the hoofs are much higher than the back parts. This creature has no fetlocks, as all other hoofed animals have. 1776. January.

This animal when it goes faſt does not limp, as ſome have imagined, but ſometimes paces, and ſometimes gallops. Every time it lifts up its fore feet it throws its neck back, which on other occaſions it holds erect; notwithſtanding this, it is by no means ſlow when purſued, as M. DE BUFFON ſuppoſes it to be, but, on the contrary, it requires a fleet horſe to hunt it.

In eating the graſs from off the ground, it ſometimes bends one of its knees, as horſes do; and in plucking leaves and ſmall branches from high trees, it brings its fore-feet about a foot and a half nearer than uſual to the hind feet. A camelopardalis which Major Gordon wounded in the leg, ſo that it could not raiſe itſelf from the ground, nevertheleſs did not ſhew the leaſt ſigns of anger or reſentment; but when its throat was cut, ſpurned againſt the ground with a force far beyond that of any other animal. The viſcera reſembled thoſe of gazels, but this animal had no porus ceriferus. The fleſh of the young ones is very good eating, but ſometimes has a ſtrong flavour of a certain ſhrub, which is ſuppoſed to be a ſpecies of *mimoſa*. The Hottentots are particularly fond of the marrow, and chiefly for the ſake of this hunt the beaſt, and kill it with their poiſoned arrows. Of the ſkin they

1776. January. they make veſſels, in which they keep water and other liquors.

M. DE BUFFON, who has very unadviſedly taken it into his head to declare war not only againſt LINNÆUS, but likewiſe againſt his diſciples, has, in a prolix introduction to his Diſſertation upon the camelopardalis, (*Giraffe*, Tom. XIII.) in a peculiar manner inſulted the memory of Dr. HASSELQUIST, a man whoſe merit has ſhone conſpicuous in ſeveral different ſciences. *School-boy*, *pedant*, *blunderer*, &c. are the terms, as reproachful as unmerited, in which M. DE BUFFON ſpeaks of a man, who at too early a period, alas! for the intereſts of ſcience, yet crowned with the applauſes of the literati of Europe, fell a victim to his zeal for natural hiſtory. I could ſincerely have wiſhed to have avoided this diſplay of M. DE BUFFON's ungenerous conduct, that it might not reach to the knowledge of any others (beſides thoſe who are already acquainted with the fact) how far, on occaſion of the deſcription of the above-mentioned animal, he has forgot the language of a gentleman; but my reſpect for truth in general, and a wiſh to throw a light on my preſent ſubject, the hiſtory of animals, forbid me to be ſilent on this head.

The reſpect likewiſe which I juſtly bear to M. HASSELQUIST, on account of his merit, and a full conviction of his innocence, call upon me to defend him; and that more particularly from the reproaches he has ſuſtained for not having mentioned in his deſcription of the camelopardalis, whether this animal ſheds its horns or not. If it be a fault in Dr. HASSELQUIST not to have mentioned what he could not poſſibly ſee, and not to have

deſcribed,

described, like M. DE BUFFON, in the compleateſt manner, what he could not poſſibly know, I muſt then confeſs myſelf faulty on the ſame grounds; as, though in fact I was allowed to draw up a deſcription of the dried head of a camelopardalis at the Cape, yet I could not obtain permiſſion to ſaw in pieces or diſſect the horns, they having been promiſed by the governor to a particular friend of his in Europe. It is much to be wiſhed, indeed, that M. DE BUFFON had followed Dr. HASSELQUIST's example in this reſpect, in which caſe his *Natural Hiſtory* would have been much ſhorter, much more uſeful and authentic; and, what would have been ſtill better, our oxen and cows would have kept their horns on their heads in the way in which nature has ordained they ſhould, viz. without ſhedding them at the end of three years, conformably to the ignorant aſſertion of M. DE BUFFON, Tom. IV. p. 459, and of the edition reviſed by Mr. ALLAMAND, p. 176. He there ſays, " Ainſi la caſtration ni le ſéxe ne changent rien à la crue & à la chute des dents: cela ne change rien non plus a la chûte des cornes, car elles tombent egalement à trois ans au taureau, au bœuf & à la vache, & elles ſont remplacées par d'autres cornes qui, comme les ſecondes dents, ne tombent plus; celles du bœuf & de la vache deviennent ſeulement plus groſſes & plus longues que celles du taureau. L'accroiſſement de ces ſecondes cornes ne ſe fait pas d'une manière uniforme, & par un developpement égal; la premiere année, c'eſt à dire, la quatrieme année de l'age du bœuf, il lui pouſſe deux petites cornes pointues, nettes, unies, & terminées vers la tête par une eſpece de bourrelet, l'année ſuivante ce bourrelet s'eloigne de la tête, pouſſe par

1776. January.

1776. January.

un cylindre de corne qui ſe forme, & qui ſe termine auſſi par un autre bourrelet & ainſi de ſuite, car tant que l'animal vit les cornes croiſſent." For the ſake of ſuch perſons as have not had an opportunity of being better acquainted with M. DE BUFFON and his works, I ſhall juſt obſerve, that this is the celebrated man, who, after a minute inveſtigation of every concomitant circumſtance (in conſequence of which he has likewiſe favoured us with a particular deſcription of the whole proceſs) thought himſelf authoriſed to advance, that a comet, having ſtruck againſt the ſun in its courſe, beat ſeveral pieces out of it, of which the planets were formed, and has beſides calculated the preciſe time which each of theſe celeſtial bodies reſpectively took to cool.—But quite enough has been ſaid of a blunder, which the moſt illiterate cottager is able to rectify, in caſe it ſhould happen to miſlead any raw ſchoolboy, totally unacquainted with natural hiſtory. However, as we are upon the ſubject of horns at preſent, I cannot help requeſting M. DE BUFFON to inform me, how the ſmalleſt elk's horns, Tom. XII. Tab. XLVI. could grow from the ſize which, at page 326, under the article *mazames*, they are ſaid to be of, (viz. not quite ſix inches long;) how theſe, I ſay, could grow ſo quickly, at page 357, 358, in the article *coudou*, to the length of two feet? if, indeed, the nice admeaſurements of M. DAUBENTON, page 377, 378, MCXCIX. & MCC. are in every reſpect to be depended upon. Neither can I better comprehend, why Meſſrs. DE BUFFON and DAUBENTON make uſe of the ſame horns for two quite different animals; by doing which, they have induced two other zoologiſts, certainly in other re-

ſpects the greateſt and moſt accurate in Europe, in like manner to refer to horns of one and the ſame ſpecies, for two different animals; though this, indeed, is not ſo much to be wondered at, theſe gentlemen being too complaiſant to harbour ſuch a degree of miſtruſt with reſpect to the *Hiſtoire Naturelle*, as, in fact, was in this caſe neceſſary; neither could they eaſily ſuſpect ſo palpable a miſtake in this great work of Meſſrs. DE BUFFON and DAUBENTON, concerning which, however, I fear, that many people will paſs the ſame judgment, as M. DE BUFFON has done on SEBA's *theſaurus*. But I muſt write a treatiſe conſiſting of many volumes, were I to continue to diſſect M. DE BUFFON's work; I ſhall therefore content myſelf at preſent with making, as briefly as poſſible, a few remarks on the *camelopardalis* and the *viverra ichneumon*, (the *giraffe* and *manguſt* BUFFON,) on account of the deſcriptions of which M. HASSELQUIST has been ſo ill uſed. 1776. January.

M. DE BUFFON has not been able to point out, much leſs to demonſtrate, any blunder committed by HASSELQUIST; but why does he then blame this learned and highly deſerving *academician?* It is, indeed, aſtoniſhing, that he ſhould conſider HASSELQUIST's deſcriptions as prolix, when, in fact, the ſame animals are treated of in one and the ſame Tome of M. DE BUFFON's own writings; one of them in at leaſt twice, and the other twelve times as diffuſe a manner; notwithſtanding which, this ſame volume is ſtill farther ſwelled out with admeaſurements of the *vagina* and urethra of the rat. Is it poſſible here to refrain from enquiring, what is the uſe of all this? ſince the animal alluded to has nothing extraordinary in the proportion of this part,

1776. January. and ſtands in no need of any aſſiſtance with reſpect to its copulation, and never has any occaſion either for the *catheter* to be applied, or to be cut for the ſtone. The very cat itſelf, an animal which every old woman has it in her power to meaſure and examine in her chimney corner, has likewiſe been obliged to undergo the moſt minute and tedious admeaſurements in the *Hiſtoire Naturelle*, though at the ſame time, on account of the beautiful engravings, which, more than any thing elſe, threw a light on this work, the learned world, according to M. DE BUFFON'S own confeſſion, l. c. page 9, might have been very well ſpared theſe trifles.

M. HASSELQUIST'S Latin, which M. DE BUFFON ſays is no Latin at all, is nevertheleſs extremely good, and exactly ſuch as is required for the purpoſes of ſcience, conciſe, expreſſive, and eaſily comprehended by any one who has ſtudied the language, and may even be underſtood by any ſchool-boy that has made the leaſt progreſs in this department of learning. It is not HASSELQUIST'S fault, that his deſcription as it is quoted by M. DE BUFFON, l. c. page 7 and 8, from negligence, ignorance, or malice, has been ſo badly copied from the original edition, that e. g. from it may be concluded, that the animal's teeth and tongue are round, and are placed on its head together with its horns, &c. How was it poſſible for this circumſtance to eſcape the critical eyes of the great BUFFON, ſuppoſing indeed that he underſtands Latin, and, as he expreſſes it at page 15, l. c. is capable of ſeizing the genuine knowledge of nature by means of *la vue immediate de l'eſprit & le coup d'oeil du genie?*

In

In ſhort, I am ſorry that Dr. HASSELQUIST's deſcription ſhould appear dry to M. DE BUFFON; but I cannot help thinking, that if it had been ſtuffed and ſeaſoned with unjuſt and ill-natured criticiſms, with conjectures and miſtakes, even though it had been compoſed in the French language, and in the moſt tumid and high-flown ſtyle, moſt lovers of truth and natural knowledge would have found it in the higheſt degree diſguſting. The reader needs only compare Major GORDON's deſcription with that of Meſſrs. DE BUFFON and DAUBENTON, in order to be convinced of the inſignificancy and futility of all their tedious deductions and calculations. 1776. January.

Had M. DE BUFFON taken the pains to underſtand, and made uſe of HASSELQUIST's Latin deſcription, inſtead of quoting it, merely for the purpoſe of criticiſing it right or wrong, he would have known, that the head belonging to the ſkin deſcribed by M. HASSELQUIST, was four ſpans, or at leaſt two feet long; and conſequently, that the deſcriptions of OPPIAN, HELIODORUS, and STRABO, are by no means adapted, as M. DE BUFFON affirms they are, to give a tolerably juſt idea of the *camelopardalis*, or *giraffe*; for, according to theſe, a *giraffe*, of the ſize of a camel, has a head not above twice as large as that of an oſtrich: a creature which would certainly make a figure in Prince P***'s collection of monſters. (Vide BRYDONE's Tour, Vol. I. page 93.) We are, however, too well acquainted with, and have too great an eſteem for, the extenſive genius and learning of the Count DE BUFFON, in the leaſt to ſuſpect him to be of the ſame taſte; although, beſides the circumſtance above alluded to concerning the

head,

1776. January.

head, he terms the *camelopardalis* at one and the ſame time the handſomeſt, and, with reſpect to its legs, the moſt enormouſly diſproportionate animal in the whole creation; though other people are apt to conſider that only as beatiful which is proportionable. M. DE BUFFON might likewiſe have learnt from Dr. HASSELQUIST's accurate deſcription of this quadruped, that neither the head nor legs are ſo diſproportionate, as he imagines them to be. In fine, Major GORDON did not find this animal ſo tottering, ſlothful, and unwieldy, as it has pleaſed M. DE BUFFON, without any authority, but that of his own prolific imagination, to repreſent it in the deſcription he has given of it.

With regard to the *viverra ichneumon*, or the *mangouſt*, I ſhall only ſay, that at the Cape I had an opportunity of comparing M. HASSELQUIST's deſcription of it with the creature itſelf, and found it remarkably accurate. This ſame gentleman having obſerved in a note, that the French, when in Egypt, are accuſtomed to beſtow French names on the natural objects of which they have no knowledge, and conſequently have in all probability given the name of *rat de pharaon* to this animal; M. DE BUFFON conſiders this remark as an attack upon the French nation. But if M. DE BUFFON means by this, to excite his countrymen againſt Dr. HASSELQUIST, he muſt pardon me when I tell him, that I am too well acquainted with the generoſity and diſcernment of the French nation in general, to ſuppoſe that his deſires would be gratified. For my part, I can have no inducement on the ſcore of any national predilection to take Dr. HASSELQUIST's part againſt M. DE BUFFON, as all thoſe who are occupied in enlightening themſelves and mankind

by

by the promotion of ſcience, are, as being fellow-labourers, to be conſidered likewiſe as brethren and fellows of a community, in which it is neceſſary for each to aſſiſt the other in promoting the object of their common purſuit; in a word, they are countrymen and fellow-citizens of the commonwealth of literature. After all, whether there is any foundation for this obſervation of Dr. HASSELQUIST or no, in neither caſe can it in the leaſt affect the reputation of the French merchants who are uſed to viſit Egypt, whether they are ſaid to give French or Latin names to the ſubjects they ſee, or whether they take the pains to learn the Arabic, Turkiſh, or Coptic names of them; ſtill leſs could it have been M. HASSELQUIST's intention by any remarks of his, to caſt a reflection upon a whole nation. 1776. January.

To conclude, if M. DE BUFFON had read and taken the pains to underſtand M. HASSELQUIST's book, with any other view than that of criticiſing LINNÆUS and his diſciples, he might have eaſily found by it, that HASSELQUIST's manuſcripts were ſeized in Egypt after his death, being afterwards redeemed by the munificence of a great queen, and through the conſpicuous love and zeal for ſcience of the ſame exalted perſonage, were ordered to be printed in the manner mentioned in the preface; and that conſequently, the author himſelf could not put the laſt hand to his work; in which caſe, indeed, he poſſibly, either from memory or from his notes, which were loſt by his untimely death, might have added the deſcription of the interior part of the *giraffe's* horn, which M. DE BUFFON ſeems to have ſo very much at heart. Perhaps, likewiſe, M. HASSELQUIST, in order to pleaſe M. DE BUFFON, would have ſomewhat curtailed

1776. January. tailed his deſcription of the *mangouſt*; though, as I have ſaid before, it is much ſhorter than it is in the *Hiſtoire Naturelle*.

I have doubtleſs ſaid ſufficient at preſent, to convince a man of M. DE BUFFON's great genius, that even he, with his ſuperior talents, is capable of committing blunders, and by that means of greatly injuring *academicians* of the higheſt merit: and that if, on the contrary, he ſhould rather ſhew that he is touched with compaſſion for their ſufferings, and at the ſame time happy on every occaſion to vindicate their reputation when attacked, he would give manifeſt proofs of that generoſity and candor which, in a great man, ought always to go hand in hand with his talents, and which would moſt aſſuredly add to the eſteem which every lover of literature entertains for them.

Of the *tyger-boſch-kat* I have made mention above, and had an intention of deſcribing it in this place, together with the reſt of the African animals, from the ſkin of this creature which I brought home with me; but find that it has ſince been ſo accurately deſcribed and delineated from the live ſubject by Dr. FORSTER in the Philoſoph. Tranſact. Vol. LXXI. for the year 1781, that I can refer the reader to it with the greateſt pleaſure.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

JOURNEY FROM AGTER BRUNTJES HOOGTE TO THE TWO VISCH-RIVIERS, AND RESIDENCE AT THOSE PLACES.

ON the 21ſt of January, as I have mentioned above at page 169, we took our departure from *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*. In the afternoon we arrived at Great *Viſch-rivier*, where we again reſolved to try our luck in the purſuit of *ſea-cows*; for I was determined not to depart out of the country, before I had made as accurate an inveſtigation of this large, though not unknown animal, as I had of the *two-horned rhinoceros*. On our arrival at a certain ſpot upon *Viſch-rivier*, we found ſeveral farmers from the province we had juſt left, who had arrived there before us. In their company, likewiſe, came to this a place a huſbandman, or, as they are uſually called here, a *corn-boor*, from the country near Cape Town. When we firſt ſaw him he was ſleeping under a ſhady tree, by the ſide of a perfect beauty, who was clad in a light ſummer dreſs: no wonder then, that ſo uncommon and romantic a ſcene appearing on a ſudden in a deſert, ſhould immediately chaſe away all 1776. January.

1776. January. thoſe images of deſolation and wild horror, which the ſavage and dreary aſpect of theſe plains had begun once more to excite in mine and my friend's imagination: and I would not anſwer for him, that he would not ſoon have forgot all his botany, had he ſuffered himſelf any longer to be carried away, by the firſt delightful and charming impreſſions made on him by the contemplation of ſo perfect a production in the chief of the three kingdoms of nature. On our entering into converſation with them, our voluptuous corn-boor and his beautiful ſpouſe informed us, that they had juſt been to pay a viſit to their relations at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, where having experienced for the ſpace ſix months the ſweets of the eaſe and convenience attending a paſtoral life, when compared with the drudgery of that of the huſbandman and vine-dreſſer, they had given up all thoughts of their former buſineſs, ſo that they intended to ſell their vineyard and corn-farm near the Cape, and to look out for ſome ſpot in theſe parts, proper for carrying on the grazing buſineſs.

Our converſation on this ſubject was now interrupted by the arrival of another farmer and a little boy of their party, who informed us, that ſome wild beaſt, probably a tyger, had juſt before come upon one of the hounds by ſtealth, and torn it to pieces, while it was drinking out of the river, cloſe to the very ſpot, where our informers told us they had lately been bathing, and near which they had lain down to take their afternoon's nap, having riſen from it only half a minute before. They, as well as we, had only heard the dog give one ſingle ſqueak; after which it was found quite dead. So that in all probability the wild beaſt

had, previouſly to this, lain in wait for the little boy, in order (as they ſaid) purſuant to its uſual cuſtom, to kill him ſlily and by ſtealth, and then, after a ſhort interval, to return and carry him off. 1776. January.

In the mean time, this incident put us all inſtantly into an alarm, and occaſioned us to take to our arms in order to revenge ourſelves. Accordingly, ſeveral couple of hounds were put upon the ſcent in a thicket cloſe by the river ſide, where the wild beaſt ſtill lay concealed, while we poſted ourſelves round about. The hounds, which followed the ſcent with great eagerneſs, ſoon drove the tyger out, and that only forty or fifty paces from our beſt ſhot, a little old farmer, who ſhot him flying, as it were, viz. while he was ſpringing from the ground. The ball was found afterwards to have entered at the upper edge of the *anus*, and to have paſſed through the whole length of the body, till at laſt it came out at the animal's mouth; as a great part of the palate was miſſing, and the remainder of it, cloſe by the fore teeth, was bloody, without theſe latter, however, being damaged in the leaſt. I do not know whether this can be explained from any particular poſition of the animal, or rather from the circumſtance of the ball, in conſequence of the reſiſtance it met with, having gone out of the right line. On the body of this wild beaſt we found a little *hippoboſca*, totally unknown to naturaliſts, which they told me was uſually met with on the carcaſſes of tygers. They likewiſe informed me, that a peculiar ſort of fly, much larger than this, in all probability likewiſe of the *hippoboſca* kind, ſubſiſted on the body of the lion.

1776. January.

The animals which I and the coloniſts in this part of Africa call tygers, are of that kind which are repreſented in Tom. IX. Tab. XI. XII. and XIV. of M. DE BUFFON's work, under the denomination of *panthers* and *leopards*. At the Cape I have likewiſe ſeen ſeveral ſkins of the *ounce* of M. DE BUFFON, which, by ſome of the coloniſts, was diſtinguiſhed from the former by the name of *leopard*, and was ſaid to live chiefly in the mountains, and to be leſs common, bold and daring, though more treacherous and deceitful, than the animal uſually called tyger at the Cape, or the *panther* of M. DE BUFFON: to which, however, it is equal in point of ſize, though the ſkin is not ſo beautiful, nor ſo much coveted, as it is more ſhaggy, and covered with longer hairs, neither is it ſo much ſpotted nor ſo gloſſy.

Both theſe ſorts, when they happen to fall in the way of ſix or eight hounds of the common ſort, which, in fact, are uſed by the coloniſts for this purpoſe, are eaſily caught, or elſe torn in pieces by them. I ſaw at one farmer's only at *Gantze-craal*, about fourteen or fifteen furs of tygers, as they are called, which are ſaid to have been taken and killed within the ſpace of three years, by the common dogs belonging to the farm; now and then, however, a dog or two had loſt their lives in the conflict, or elſe had been very much wounded.

I was told, that a ſlave who looked after his maſter's cattle, had been attacked unawares and by ſtealth on the plains between *Tyger-mountain* and the *Cape*, by a tyger, with which he had long ſtruggled and rolled about upon the ground: at length, however, the tyger was overpowered

by

by the ſlave, who, notwithſtanding the dangerous wounds he had received, recovered. This, though bordering on the marvellous, is not abſolutely incredible; for when the deſire of revenge, or the dread of inſtant death, is added to a man's natural ſtrength and vigour, he is almoſt capable of performing ſupernatural things. I recollect, moreover, to have read, in JONSTON's *Thaumatographia Naturalis*, that a man of the name of POLYDAMAS, was able, unarmed, to kill a lion. The tyger, however, that we ſhot at this place, ſeemed to me to be rather dangerous to grapple with. It was thought to be old and about the uſual ſize. I cannot find in my note-book, whether I had taken any notes of the meaſure; but I think I remember that the beaſt was two feet high, but much longer in proportion than a dog of the ſame height. 1776. January.

Very early in the afternoon, the hunting party abovementioned went away, and about an hour before dark there arrived a hord of *Caffres*. They had got within three hundred paces of us, before we diſcovered them, being to the number of about one hundred, all men, and each of them armed with a few *haſſagais*, or a brace of *kirries*. They marched, moreover, directly on towards our waggon, not with the careleſs gait of ordinary travellers, but with meaſured ſteps, as it were; and, in ſhort, as they approached nearer to us, with an affected pride and ſtatelineſs in their deportment. Upon the whole, we could not well have received a viſit on this ſpot more unexpected, nor of a more alarming nature; indeed, it occaſioned a viſible conſternation in ſeveral of my Hottentots, at the ſame time that it puzzled my friend and me, to think in what manner we

ſhould

1776. January.

ſhould receive this nation ſo on a ſudden, ſo as to avoid ſharing the unhappy fate which, as I have already mentioned before, at page 154 of this volume, attended HEUPPENAER and his ſuite. In caſe of an attack, my Hottentots were too few in number, and too cowardly to be depended upon; ſuch of them as were of the Boſhies-man's race, and had come with us from *Zondags-rivier*, would probably have aſſiſted in plundering our waggon, had they found a convenient opportunity; and who knows, whether they were not in ſecret intelligence with the Boſhies-men, who were at this time in the ſervice of the Caffres, and belonged to their party. They had long preſſed me to leave *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*. At leaſt I had hints given me afterwards, that this viſit of the Caffres was not accidental, but was paid me in conſequence of ſome intelligence given them by certain Hottentots at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*. However, I had not then time to go into ſuch deep ſpeculations on the ſubject, being entirely occupied by the apprehenſion, leſt the party under my command, by the ſmalleſt appearance of cowardice or of a diſpoſition to mutiny, ſhould call forth the uſual enterpriſing ſpirit of the *Caffres*. I was very ſenſible that my friend and I, mounted on our horſes, would have been a match for them, in like manner as the two men were who revenged HEUPPENAER's death; but in this caſe, we had not a moment to loſe, much leſs had we any ſpare time to fetch our horſes from paſture. I therefore reſolved inſtantly to carry matters with as high a hand as it was poſſible for me to aſſume in the ſituation we were in, eſpecially as I knew from experience, that by this means the Indians might ſometimes be kept in awe juſt

like

like children. Accordingly, I began with my own *Hottentots*, threatening with the moſt terrible Dutch oaths I could think of, to ſhoot the firſt man through the head, who ſhould ſtir a foot without leave, or once open his mouth to the Caffres; or, in fine, ſhould not, at the leaſt nod, perform what I might think fit to command. My companion, on his part, taking a handful of bullets, put them into a loaded gun of an uncommon length which he had brought with him; in the mean time frequently addreſſing himſelf to me, and making it out to be a very eaſy matter (and of the feaſibility of which there could be no doubt) to kill with it the whole body of Caffres at a ſingle ſhot, in caſe they ſhould offer to behave in a hoſtile manner; and at the ſame time, in order to give ſome probability to this gaſconade, did not omit to practiſe a few manœuvres in the true legerdemain ſtyle. While Mr. IMMELMAN was thus with his long gun, beyond all doubt, making a tremendous figure in the eyes of the Caffres, and I was likewiſe armed with my gun, and the fierceſt mien I could poſſibly muſter up, they came towards us wedged up, as it were, into a cloſe body, with three leaders in their front. A Hottentot interpreter in one of the wings, ſeemed juſt going to open with a long harangue; when I put a ſudden ſtop to his ſublime oratory, by accoſting him with a few rough compliments in the Swediſh language, and turning my back upon him. 1776. January.

This haughty and uncivil reception, which would only have ſerved to irritate any other than Hottentots and Caffres, on the contrary, from the very beginning, abaſed their pride, ſo that they ſtood like a parcel of orderly, or rather

intimidated

1776. January. intimidated, ſchool-boys, and waited for my queſtioning them; upon which, in quality of the principal ſons of the company, we ordered our intepreter to aſk them what nation they were of? Whence they came? and whither they were going? For the purpoſe of making this examination, I called out JAN SCHEEPER, the moſt alert and intelligent of all my Hottentots, and had the ſatisfaction to ſee him fly to me like a flaſh of lightning; a proof of his obedience, which, indeed, was at this time very agreeable to me; as it was requiſite in order to excite in the Caffres a high opinion of our authority and power: but the ſtill higher ideas, and even dread which he had conceived of this nation, put his whole frame into a tremor, ſo that even his teeth chattered in ſuch a manner, that he could not utter a word. This unlooked for cowardly behaviour, threatened to ſpoil my whole plan; for which reaſon, both from indignation, and in order to diſguiſe the reaſon of his trembling, I threatened him very hard, and accoſted him in the rougheſt manner. I am not certain, however, whether the Caffres were not more ſharp-ſighted than I wiſhed them to be; however that be, ſome of them fixed their eyes upon him and laughed.

Whenever the interpreter of the Caffres offered, which he did ſeveral times, to enter into a private converſation with my Hottentot, I conſtantly took care to prevent it. In fine, the account they gave of themſelves was, "that they were Caffres from *Konaps-rivier*, and were come hither merely with a view of meeting with us, and to ſee whether we had brought with us a great deal of iron and copper to exchange for their cattle; for they knew from report,

report, that we were come from a great diſtance, and had long reſided in theſe plains." 1776. January.

In the mean time, this propoſition of theirs with reſpect to the traffic and cattle, appeared to me in a very ſuſpicious light, inaſmuch as I could not at that time perceive that they had brought any live ſtock along with them; and thoſe which their herdſmen and boys brought to this place afterwards, conſiſted merely of a few milch cows and young ſteers, upon which they ſet an amazing high price, and in all probability, intended them for their own ſupport during their march.

In order to prevent their ſitting down without being previouſly aſked, I did not delay a moment to tell them by means of the interpreters, that they had my leave to ſit down, whilſt I gave them my anſwer on the ſubject of their propoſed commerce. Accordingly they ſat themſelves down in the ſame order as they came, viz. the three Chiefs in front of the reſt. I enquired, notwithſtanding, how many of them were captains or commanders; and the three foremoſt being mentioned by name as ſuch, I gave each of them a good piece of tobacco; telling them, at the ſame time, that this was the way the company's ſons choſe to receive their friends the *Caffre captains*; but that we had already exchanged our iron and copper in theſe very plains with ſome other Caffre friends; that, however, I imagined that they had not taken their journey in vain, in caſe they called at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, where they would get enough of theſe commodities from the farmers ſettled there.

1776. January.

When they ſaw that, in order to get tobacco, nothing more was neceſſary than to be a captain, they preſented to me ſeveral others of the party, as being likewiſe *t'Ku-t'kois*, or captains, and aſked for tobacco for them; but the ſcheme not ſucceeding, they themſelves laughed heartily at the captains of their own creation. Neither did they ſhew the leaſt inclination to diſtribute to theſe pretended chiefs, any part of the preſents that had been made them. However, in order to keep the real chiefs in good humour, I likewiſe gave them afterwards a handful of dry hemp, which they accepted as a valuable preſent; and mixing it with ſome tobacco, ſmoked it with a high reliſh, while we were talking together. The pipes out of which they ſmoked, and which were circulated merely among the chiefs, had ſtems above four feet long, from 3-4ths of which the pith had been taken out, but by what means I am entirely ignorant. Where this hollow part of the pipe ſeemed to terminate, a bowl three inches long but very narrow, appeared to be fixed at the bottom of the ſtem, being kept firm and ſteady with a band or collar, in the ſame way as the ſtays of a maſt are in a ſhip. From the ſmall bore and ſize of this bowl, one may venture to conclude, that theſe Caffres were but indifferent ſmokers compared to the Hottentots.

When they heard that we intended to hunt the *ſea-cow*, and that theſe animals were rather uncommon as well as ſhy in the part of the country we were in, they told us, that near *Konaps-river*, the ſea-cows were ſeen to come up out of the river in the very middle of the day, and both to ſleep and graze in the fields thereabouts, where, in fact, to their great ſorrow, theſe beaſts aſſembled in as great numbers as

the

the pebble-ſtones I actually ſaw ſcattered by the ſide of *Viſch-rivier*, on the ſpot on which we then ſtood. Though this compariſon was, it muſt be owned, in the true Oriental ſtyle, yet it is probable that theſe animals were really to be found in great numbers about the river above-mentioned; and that they were far from being ſhy, but grazed and ſlept on land in open day, as the Caffres informed us; for, in conſequence of the uncultivated ſtate in which they were, and particularly as they had not the uſe of fire-arms, theſe people muſt neceſſarily be obliged to give way to animals of ſuch ſtrength and magnitude. 1776. January.

When it grew dark, the Caffres ſtood up, and without any kind of order, or the ceremony of taking leave, went towards a large buſh, at the diſtance of a muſket-ſhot from us, where they made a great fire, by the ſide of which they took up their repoſe for the night. Shortly after we heard a hideous roaring near that ſpot, and we conjectured that it proceeded from ſome beaſt they were killing. Accordingly Mr. IMMELMAN and I haſtened thither to ſee it, and found the beaſt, which had been felled to the ground, lying on its right ſide, with its fore leg bound over its head; neither was any other binding or faſtening neceſſary, as the animal lay tolerably ſtill, though not yet dead; while five or ſix people ſtood by, and made ſeveral inciſions with their haſſagais into its ſtomach, which they afterwards took out through an opening they made for that purpoſe in the cheſt. I do not know whether this way of ſlaughtering beaſts is practiſed by any other nation; it certainly appeared to be a very cruel one, though while this buſineſs was diſpatching, a good deal of mirth and laughter

1776. January. ſeemed to paſs between thoſe who had the management of it. The whole of this operation, however, did not take up a long time, the animal's pain terminating with its life in about two minutes after the firſt inciſion had been made. Immediately after this they ſet about flaying the beaſt piece-meal, with the aſſiſtance of their haſſagais, and cutting the hide into ſlices of different forms and ſizes. Theſe were likewiſe intended to be eaten, as I afterwards learned from one of my Hottentots, who the next day got a broiled piece of it, in exchange for a little tobacco; and aſſured me, that when an ox or cow's hide was well dreſſed, viz. firſt boiled in water and then in milk, it is by no means a contemptible diſh.

While we were ſtanding to ſee the beaſt ſlaughtered, we took notice that all the ſpears and haſſagais, excluſive of thoſe that were uſed in killing the animal, were piled up together in the middle juſt before one of the chiefs, who was now obſerved to be very buſy in iſſuing out his orders; theſe orders being obeyed without delay by thoſe who looked after the fire. Indeed, they did not ſeem to pay the leaſt regard to our being preſent: however, as it was grown very dark, we thought it moſt adviſeable not to make a long ſtay. We had ſcarcely got home, before their interpreter came along with two Caffres to borrow our porridge pot. This meſſage our Hottentots interpreted to us in a ſorrowful tone, adding, that the Caffres uſually kept what they borrowed, elſe we muſt have a (*rusje*, or) diſpute with them. As our porridge pot was abſolutely a treaſure to us, and was particularly uſeful to our Hottentots, for the purpoſe of boiling and melting their fat, &c. and the

Caffres

Caffres probably could not have withſtood the temptation of keeping it, I thought it was as well to have a *rusje* with them at firſt as at laſt. I endeavoured to pacify them however, by a civil anſwer; and ſent them word, that if the company's ſons had two porridge pots, they would certainly lend one of them to their friends the *Caffres*; but that we were then hungry, and were going to dreſs our victuals that very night: to which I added, that ſome ſkill was requiſite in order to dreſs victuals in our pot, ſo that they might not be ſpoiled; for which reaſon, I would myſelf take care to have their meat dreſſed for them the next morning, as ſoon as ever they ſhould ſend it to my Hottentots. It is true, they ſuffered themſelves to be put off with this compliment; notwithſtanding which, we could not tell whether they might not take it in their heads to ſend a ſhower of darts in the night, before we were aware of it, through the tilt of our waggon, in the ſame manner as happened to HEUPPENAER, whoſe ſtory I have related at page 154 of this volume; on which account we fortified the back-part of our waggon with our ſaddles, and the ſkins of beaſts, and made a fence on the ſides with bundles of paper, clothes, and pieces of dried rhinoceroſes hides. Two guns, with their muzzles pointed in a proper direction, were placed at each end of the waggon, ſo that we could directly, on the firſt rupture, diſcharge four pieces; moreover, in order to increaſe the alarm and terror of the enemy, we were then, as well as at the firſt arrival of the Caffres on the preceding day, prepared to throw, if neceſſary, powder-horns and large cartouches into the fire, which was about eight or nine paces diſtant from us: we

1776. January.

1776. January. were likewiſe on this occaſion to have filled our pockets in all haſte with looſe gunpowder, in order to keep up from our fire-arms, a briſker, though leſs effectual fire, and a continued report, with a view to frighten the enemy, and keep him at a diſtance. We conſidered our horſes and oxen too, which, according to our conſtant cuſtom, were tied to the waggon all around it, as a kind of intrenchment, and from the ſhyneſs of our horſes in particular, had reaſon to expect previous notice of any attack that might be made; ſo that upon the whole we ſlept tolerably ſecure: and though, even after ſuch ample preparations for our defence, we thought ourſelves happy to eſcape being attacked by the enemy, yet ſtill we could not help wiſhing that we had been able to entertain our friends with an account of a ſkirmiſh with the Caffres.

I cannot help thinking, however, that the inſtances we have of the deceitful diſpoſitions of the barbarians in general, and of the ſudden tranſitions which are ſometimes made by them from a ſtate of peace and tranquillity to that of rapine and ſlaughter, are ſufficient to juſtify all our ſuſpicions, and the precautions we took with reſpect to them: and, in truth, I am inclined to conſider the being maſſacred by theſe fellows, as one ſpecies of the ſudden death, againſt which we are taught to pray in the Litany. I have lately been informed by a letter from Mr. IMMELMAN, dated from the Cape, 25th of March, 1781, that the *Caffres* at that time were laying waſte every thing they could meet with in the diſtricts belonging to the Chriſtians: among others PRINTSLOO, my old worthy hoſt, and the firſt I had at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, had had the mortification

tion to ſee his new houſe burnt to the ground by theſe barbarians, after having loſt his numerous herds of cattle, out of all which he had been able to ſave no more than ſix oxen. A woman, of the name of KOETSJE, had with great difficulty eſcaped the purſuit of theſe barbarians, having been obliged to leave one of her children behind her, which had been pierced through the body with ſeven haſſagais. The loſs of the Chriſtians in the article of cattle, is ſaid to amount to twenty-one thouſand; while, on the other hand, they could not meet with the third part of that number of cattle belonging to the Caffres, who, Mr. IMMELMAN tells me, were led on by the Captains MOSAN and KOBA. I cannot ſay whether it was either of theſe that paid us a viſit, as I forgot to take down their names, and therefore cannot remember them ſo as to be certain of them. Juſt after midnight it rained, with thunder and lightning. 1776. January.

The next morning (being the 22d) at ten o'clock, the whole party of Caffres went away without taking leave, after having, under pretence of ſelling a milch cow, tried to get a ſight of all the iron and copper which they ſuppoſed I had brought with me: however, that I might not lead them into temptation, I ſhewed them nothing but plants and inſects, which I told them were the only commodities I had, except the valuable conſideration I had offered them (and they had refuſed) for their cow, which we otherwiſe, on account of the ſtore we ſet by the milk, would have been glad to have bargained with them for.

After this they bent their courſe towards *Agter Bruntjeshoogte*, and were met on the road by three farmers, viz.

JACOB

1776. January. JACOB POTGIETER, with his ſon PHILIP or FLIP, and his ſon-in-law FRANS LABESKANJE, who were coming with three Hottentots, according to agreement, to ſtrengthen our party, and to enable us the better to block up and ſhoot the ſea-cows.

As the coloniſts are ſtrictly prohibited from carrying on any kind of commerce with the Hottentots and Caffres, and as beſides theſe peaſants, not without reaſon, ſuſpected the Caffres' deſigns, apprehending at the ſame time, that they would at leaſt ſtrike a terror by their arrival, in thoſe whom they left at home behind them, they at firſt endeavoured to diſſuade them in a friendly manner from going to the town; and afterwards had recourſe to threats, which ſucceeded better; aſſuring them, that in caſe they would not go their way peaceably, they would make a great havock among them with their fire-arms; which, in fact, as they were on horſeback, they might do without danger, by ſucceſſively diſpatching them in ſmall parties, in the ſame manner as I mentioned at page 143 and 154 of this volume, and of which the Caffres were not ignorant.

As to the external appearance of theſe *Caffres*, I found them not ſo tall in general as the *Gonaquas Hottentots*, and the Caffres I ſaw with that people; neither were they nearly ſo much adorned with copper and beads: they were, however, full as robuſt and manly.

While I was waiting for the arrival of the three farmers, and there was no particular natural ſubject about this ſpot that required peculiar attention, I ſet about digging in the earth after antiquities. I had before this, during my firſt reſidence near *Grooţe Viſch-rivier*, obſerved heaps of ſtones

larger

larger than thoſe few I had ſeen near *Krakeel-rivier*, and compoſed of ſtones equal to them in bulk. They were from three to four and four feet and a half high, and the baſes of them meaſured ſix, eight, and ten feet in diameter. They likewiſe lay ten, twenty, fifty, two hundred paces, and even farther aſunder, but conſtantly between two particular points of the compaſs, and conſequently in right lines, and thoſe always running parallel to each other. 1776. January.

I likewiſe found theſe heaps of ſtones in a conſiderable number, and knew from the account I had on this ſubject from the coloniſts, that they extended in this manner ſeveral days journey from this ſpot, in a northern direction, through uncultivated plains, into the *Sneeſe Vlakten*, as they are called, where they are ſaid to occur in a ſtill greater number of parellel lines. Theſe monuments are therefore conſidered as irrefragable proofs, that this tract of country was formerly inhabited by a race of people, who were more powerful and numerous than either the Hottentots or Caffres, whoſe ſepulchral rites, as well as other cuſtoms, and above all their inconceivable ſloth and idleneſs, are too well known for them to be ſuſpected of ſuch great, and, to all appearance, uſeleſs undertakings.

In the mean time, in order to diſcover the intention of theſe heaps of ſtones being collected together, many conjectures were formed with various degrees of probability: thus much, however, is certain, that they could not have been collected together by any other than ſlaves. But whether this was done by a people bending beneath the yoke of ſuperſtition, or elſe under that of monarchy or of an oligarchy, I ſhall not pretend to determine. In the

1776. January.

first case it is probable, that they conceived themselves bound to make offerings like these, of useless toil and trouble, to their tyrannical gods; or in the latter case, were compelled to pay this tribute to the pride and vanity of some tyrant, who even after death, for the sake of immortalizing and procuring vain and imaginary honours for his dust, contrived in this manner to waste the strength, and exhaust the forces of his surviving subjects. Under the influence of which soever of these causes the stones have been accumulated, they are certainly the relics of some early period, in which, whether smarting under the scourge of superstition or that of a tyrant, some flourishing and populous nation has dwindled away to a few scattered herdsmen, or else has been degraded to the present race of Caffres, Hottentots, Boshies-men and savages.

In some few heaps of stones, I observed that the foundations only had been laid, or perhaps the stones had been carried away, till the remainder was level with the surface of the earth. As these seemed most convenient for the purpose of exploring the ground, Mr. IMMELMAN and I rode nearly three miles to one of them, which was in the vicinity of *Koks-craal*, in order, as I said before, to search after antiquities, or any relics whatever of antient times, concerning which I was in hopes of getting information.

A bar of iron, two feet long, which we had taken with us in order to dig up bulbs and roots with it in the course of our journey, was the only instrument we had fit for our purpose; and we had not an opportunity of taking any more hands with us by way of assisting us, than the youngest of our Boshies-men, a stout, willing, and alert young fellow.

We

We met, however, with impediments not to be overcome, in large ſtones piled up cloſe together, ſo that with our united ſtrength we could not penetrate more than two feet deep into the centre of the heap, and that not without great labour and trouble; and at laſt found only ſome rotten bits of trees, and ſomething that appeared to be a piece of a bone almoſt mouldered away to duſt. The Hottentot who before this, induced by the tobacco which we promiſed him, had aſſiſted us, though not without a great many ſneers, and ridiculing us in his own language which we did not underſtand, at laſt fairly burſt out a laughing, and began likewiſe, with an air of great indignation, and moralizing on the matter, to turn his back upon the work. To this may be added, that this diſtrict was very much noted for harbouring lions; and that our horſes, which we had turned out upon the paſtures, with their heads and legs tied together, had ſtrayed away, and were miſſing a long time before we could find them again among the buſhes on this dangerous ſpot. 1776. January.

In the duſk we got home to our waggon, and were not a little pleaſed with the punctuality of the three farmers before ſpoken of, who were now come, agreeably to their promiſe, to aſſiſt us in hunting the ſea-cow: though at the ſame time I was then, and ſtill am exceedingly vexed at having miſſed the opportunity of exploring, in a proper manner, and with a ſufficient degree of accuracy, the heaps of ſtones occurring in theſe parts; an inveſtigation which would probably throw much light on the nature of mankind in general, and more particularly on its priſtine condition in this part of the world. There was a vague report

1776. January. propagated here, that a farmer had found on a ſpot near the diſtrict of Camdebo, ſome ancient ſtone ruins. This ſtory I ſhall make no comment upon; yet, together with the heaps of ſtones ſo often mentioned, it forms a ſubject worthy of a particular and cloſe inveſtigation: and this could not be done by any one better than Major GORDON, who, being a member of the regency at the Cape, and a man of great genius and an inquiſitive turn of mind, would certainly acquire as great a claim to the gratitude of the public by his ſucceſsful labours on this ſubject, as he has already by developing the hiſtory of that remarkable animal, the *camelopardalis*.

Jacob Koks-craal, which I have mentioned before, and put down in my map, is a place which is in general paſſable with waggons; and from the ſituation of the mountains near it, and other circumſtances, is ſaid to be the key, as it were, to the northern part of Africa. It is reported to have obtained the name it now bears from the circumſtance of JACOB KOK, my friend at *Zeekoe-rivier*, who, with ſeveral others, had intended to make a long journey a great way up the country, having been detained for ſeveral months by an unuſual flooding of the water; which indeed was ſo great, that the force of the ſtream even prevented them in their attempts to croſs it on a float of wood. On this, as well as on the preceding night, we had thunder and rain.

On the next morning, being the 23d, we ſet off from hence, in order to go to another part of the river. This day I for the firſt time perceived that my lazy Boſhies-men were able to run faſter and hold it out longer, than I ſhould

ſhould otherwiſe ever have ſuppoſed. The farmers, who had lately joined our party, and who were better appriſed of this circumſtance than we, as well as of what was to be expected from theſe gentry, obliged ſome of them to carry our arms, and at the ſame time follow as faſt as we rode; our pace in general being an ordinary trot, which we now and then changed to a gallop, for ſeveral hours together, over different kinds of ground. Once or twice, indeed, we made a little ſtop; but twice at other times, having taken our arms from them and carried them ourſelves, we rode faſter, by which means we ſoon got ſomewhat a-head of them, but did not wait long before they again came up to us. In ſhort, I found then, as well as afterwards, that even the oldeſt of theſe fellows would run about twenty miles in the ſpace of three or four hours, without appearing to be extremely fatigued by it. The farmers moreover aſſured me, that they knew of Boſhiesmen, who could hold out in this manner all day long; and had, by this means, ran down, and with their own hands deſtroyed, many elks or hart-beeſts, eſpecially when theſe creatures had been previouſly wounded. Indeed, moſt of the people belonging to this nation are obliged, for their ſupport, to acquire this ſwiftneſs of foot; to which beſides, their way of life, and their education from their infancy, cannot but diſpoſe them. 1776. January.

Towards evening, after having loſt our way ſeveral times, we came by a number of by-roads to a pit in the river, which our new guides, the farmers, knew uſed to be frequented by ſea-cows. For this reaſon, all the different paths, by which theſe animals might come up from

the

1776. January. the river, were beſet by us ſeparately, our hunting-party conſiſting in the whole of ſeven perſons; viz. five of us Chriſtians, together with my Hottentot and another belonging to the farmers. Beſides this, the reſt of the Hottentots were ordered to go to the windward and to the more open places, and by ſmacking their whips and making other noiſes, to frighten the animal and drive it towards us, as ſoon as it ſhould make its appearance: in conſequence of which meaſures it appeared to us, that, when at length obliged to go on ſhore in queſt of its food, it muſt neceſſarily come to the hiding-place of ſome one of the hunters. Every one of theſe places were juſt at the edge of the river, between the reeds which grew on the dry parts of the river, or on thoſe ſpots which the water had left, and at the ſame time cloſe to the very narrow paths which the animal had made for itſelf at each place: in conſequence of which diſpoſition of our company, it would inevitably paſs not above ſix inches, or a foot at moſt, from the muzzle of the ſportſman's piece. Conſequently our whole dependence was upon two contingent circumſtances, viz. that our guns did not miſs fire, and that the ſhot did not fail to prove mortal. In the former caſe, the ſportſman muſt have inevitably paid for his temerity with his life; though in the latter he had reaſon to hope, from inſtances of what had happened to others, that the fire, together with the report from the piece, as well as the ball itſelf, would confuſe and ſtun the animal to ſuch a degree, as to prevent it from immediately making towards its enemy.

The banks of the pit, which we then beſet, were in moſt places ſteep and perpendicular, and the pit itſelf was almoſt

almoſt three quarters of a mile long: but my poſt, and that of my fellow-traveller, happened to be at the diſtance of not above thirty or forty paces from each other. To theſe very places too, after we had waited at them an hour and a half, in the moſt profound ſilence, the enormous animals did not fail to reſort. They had already, while on the other ſide of the river, got ſcent of the Hottentots, and now ſhewed by their ſwimming up and down and blowing themſelves, as well as by a ſhort but acute and piercing noiſe between grunting and neighing, that they were not without ſuſpicion of theſe paſſes. I imagine Mr. IMMELMAN as well as myſelf felt his heart beat rather ſtronger than uſual, each of us expecting every moment to have a bout with a huge enormous beaſt, which we knew had given proofs of its being able to bite a man aſunder. Yet were we each of us at times no leſs fearful, leſt the other ſhould have the honour of killing game of ſuch conſequence. The *hippopotamus*, however, left us, and, as we were afterwards informed, made its appearance in the ſame manner, where the farmers were ſtationed; notwithſtanding which, at that very inſtant we heard it ſhot at by one of the Hottentots. 1776. January.

The ſable darkneſs of the night, and the glittering of the Hottentot's piece, together with the loudneſs of the report from it, occaſioned by the weight of the charge, and the vibrations of the echo prolonging the ſound along the neighbouring chain of mountains, all conſpired to compoſe a moſt awful and ſuperb ſpectacle, which was ſtill heightened by the expectation of ſeeing an animal fall ſuperior in bulk to the elephant. This ſublime ſpectacle was immediately

1776. January.

diately followed by a ridiculous kind of farce performed by a troop of baboons, which, from their calling and anſwering each other along a ſtrait line, we could diſcover to be encamped on a ſteep rocky mountain in the neighbourhood, with regular out-poſts in the trees on each ſide of it. After an interval of a couple of minutes, ſilence again took place till two o'clock, when the other Hottentot fired his piece, and another alarm, though of ſhorter duration, went through the baboons out-poſts and head-quarters.

The next morning, for the arrival of which we ardently longed in order to ſatisfy our curioſity, our Hottentot ſportſmen related to us the following particulars concerning the adventures of the night. Involved in darkneſs, covered up to the eyes in reeds, and overſhadowed with branches of trees, they could only get a glimpſe of the animal, and conſequently could not anſwer for their ſhots having taken place: and one of them acknowledged, that he was a little confuſed, as he could not well ſee what he was about; and for the ſame reaſon fired his piece too ſoon, before the animal had well riſen out of the water: the other, indeed, had had an opportunity, both with the ball and ſhot that made up the charge, of hitting the creature as it paſſed by him; but he could not ſee which part of the animal preſented itſelf before the muzzle of his piece. As ſoon as he had fired, he ſlank away, and directly afterwards heard the beaſt take to the water. The reſt of the Hottentots had obſerved one of theſe animals, probably a different one from this, run up on a ſhallow along the river ſide, and thus make its eſcape, without their having been able to

prevent it. After this we ſtaid here till the afternoon, in hopes that the wounded animals would die and riſe to the top of the water, but we ſtaid in vain; and to as little purpoſe would it probably have been, had we waited ſtill longer, as there grew by the ſide of the river a great number of trees, to the roots of which theſe creatures, it is ſaid, in the agonies of death, make themſelves faſt, by means of their long and crooked tuſks. On the other hand, ſuppoſing theſe two ſea-cows to be but ſlightly wounded, they would be cautious how they made their appearance; and, indeed, in all probability, it would have been a dangerous ſervice to the ſportſmen who ſhould have ventured to follow them any farther. Beſides, the water had now, in the ſpace of a few hours, riſen conſiderably, and had overflowed many ſpots fit for lying in ambuſh; for which reaſon we departed to another hippopotamus-pit, leſs than this. 1776. January.

Here too we laid, by way of ſnare, a large blunderbuſs, which the farmers had brought with them for that purpoſe; the Hottentots occupied one poſt, Mr. IMMELMAN and LABESCANJE guarded another; the oldeſt of the farmers, POTGIETER, with his ſon FLIP, ſtationed themſelves at the third, and placed me in the middle of them. Juſt in this part, the banks of the river were of a conſiderable height, and the river itſelf was dried up, near an extenſive ſhallow, where it was ſpread out into a little plain covered with pebble-ſtones and gravel. We three then ſet ourſelves down cloſe by the ſide of each other, in a path made by the ſea-cows, making ourſelves pretty certain, as the place was flat, and conſequently it was light here, of

1776. January. being able, if any hippopotamus ſhould chance to come upon the ſhallow and look about it, to ſee it plain enough to kill it with a volley of three ſhot. But, to the great endangering of our lives, we, on a ſudden, found the animal much quicker in its motions, as well as bolder than we had thought it: for while I was ſitting half aſleep and moraliżing on the ſubject, ſtruck with the conſideration, that although we, with our guns, had at that preſent moment the dominion over Job's *Leviathan* or *Behemoth*, yet on the other hand, the flies, or ſmall muſquitoes, had the dominion over us, (ſo much, indeed, that I was obliged to wrap my face up in a handkerchief,) a ſea-cow came out of the river, ruſhing upon us, with a hideous cry, as ſwift as an arrow out of a bow; at the ſame time, I heard the farmer call out, "*Heer Jeſus!*" but fortunately at the very inſtant he diſcharged his piece, which flaſhing full in the animal's face, contributed, perhaps, more than the ball, to make it ſtart back; when ſetting up another cry, it threw itſelf into the water again with as great precipitation as it came out.

At this I was not a little alarmed; yet, what is very ſingular, not at the danger, (which was real,) of being trampled under foot, or being bitten aſunder by the beaſt, but in conſequence of my apprehenſions, (which were merely imaginary,) of being drowned: for the rattling noiſe, ariſing from the creature's running out of the water and along the ſtoney beech, immediately ſuggeſted to me the idea, that the river had on a ſudden overflowed its banks: a ſuppoſition to which I was the more inclined, as I knew that this accident happens more frequently here than at

Gaurits-

Gaurits-rivier, (for an account of which I muſt refer the reader to Vol. I. page 254:) and as the *hippopotamus*, when it is newly come up out of the water, and is wet and ſlimy, is ſaid to gliſten in the moon-ſhine like a fiſh, it is no wonder, that as ſoon as I took my handkerchief from before my eyes, it ſhould appear to me, at ſo near a view as I had of it, like a high column of water, which ſeemed to threaten to carry us off and drown us in a moment: for which reaſon, I ran, or rather flew towards the higher ground, leaving both my guns and my brother ſentinels behind me; but, as juſt at this ſpot, I was prevented by the ſteepneſs of the river's banks from aſcending the heights, and nevertheleſs perceived that neither my companions nor myſelf were drowned, it ran in my head, for the ſpace of ſeveral ſeconds, that we were all of us either dreaming or delirious. The farmer's ſon had fallen aſleep, and ſtill continued to ſleep very ſoundly: as to the farmer himſelf, who, panting and breathleſs, every now and then looked up to heaven, and at the ſame time, with much aukwardneſs and buſtle, was endeavouring to make his eſcape, I made all the haſte I could to diſengage him from a large wrapper, which, as well on account of his gout as by way of keeping off the flies, he had wrapped round his legs. I then aſked him what courſe the water had taken when it overflowed; and he, after a long pauſe, anſwered only by aſking me in his turn, if I was not mad; upon which I was almoſt ready to put the ſame queſtion to myſelf: and even at laſt, when all this was unriddled to me, could not help doubting of the truth of it, till I found the farmer's gun was really diſcharged; for the rattling among

1776. January.

1776. January. the ſtones and the ſquaſhing in the water, occaſioned by the ſea-cow, was what I firſt heard, and what made me take to my legs; ſo that I did not attend in the leaſt either to the report of the gun or the cry of the animal, though theſe latter appeared to the reſt of our party the moſt terrible; ſo much, indeed, that they occaſioned Mr. IMMELMAN, together with the farmer's ſon-in-law, to fly from their poſt, though they had ſeen nothing of all that had happened, and could not eaſily have come to any harm.

We concluded the chaſe, and ſpent the remainder of the night in laughing at each other; in chatting and forming various conjectures with regard to the precipitation and impetuous fury of the ſea-cow, which, however, was probably as much alarmed and frightened as we ourſelves could poſſibly be: we even ſmoked a couple of pipes, while we liſtened to the roaring of the lion, and waited for the approach of the morning. Several Hottentots then told us, that ſoon after the noiſe and tumult we have been deſcribing had ceaſed, they had ſeen a ſea-cow, making its way out of the river towards that ſide of it which was unguarded.

On the 25th, from ſome traces of the ſea-cows which we found in the duſt near another ſpot, we concluded that many of theſe huge amphibious animals had lately taken up their quarters in a certain pit thereabouts, which we accordingly prepared to lay ſiege to in every poſſible way.

In the mean time, we obſerved a young lion make its eſcape into a cloſe thicket, on the ſide of this ſame pit, where it would be perfectly ſafe from us and our hounds. Not much approving of this animal's being ſo near a neighbour

bour to us, we thought it beſt for ſeveral of us markſmen to be together at each hiding-place; at the ſame time ordering our Hottentots, partly by making a noiſe and uproar, and partly by means of making large fires, to frighten the ſea-cows from attempting any of the other paſſes. 1776. January.

Theſe animals had probably been beſet in the ſame manner ſeveral times before, as this night we ſcarcely heard any thing of them. In the mean time, however, we flattered ourſelves, that by continuing to block them up, we ſhould at leaſt by ſtarving them, force them to quit their aſylum, and expoſe themſelves on the land to the fire of our guns.

On the 26th likewiſe, we were on the ſearch after theſe animals, between the hours of ten and eleven in the forenoon, and alſo juſt before duſk, though upon a quite different plan from what we had before, as we meant now to hit them on their ſnouts the inſtant they ſhould ſtick them up within the reach of our guns out of the water, in order to take breath, or rather, (as it is not unaptly called by the coloniſts) to blow themſelves. In order that the ſhot might prove mortal, we were obliged, however, on this occaſion, to direct it in ſuch a manner, that the ball ſhould paſs through the cavity of the noſe into the brain. It was merely upon this plan, that we went out after the ſea-cows, before we arrived at *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, and were ſtrengthened by the farmer's party. But we conſtantly found theſe animals too ſhy, to allow us to put our deſigns in execution: for although in thoſe places where they had not been frightened or wounded, they will often in the middle of the day raiſe their heads and part of their bodies

above

1776. January. above the ſurface of the water, they at this time ſcarcely ventured juſt to put one of their noſtrils only out of it, in order to breathe almoſt imperceptibly; and this only for the moſt part, in thoſe ſpots in which they were ſheltered from us by the hanging branches of trees. Notwithſtanding this diſadvantageous ſituation, they ſeemed in conſequence of the acuteneſs of their ſmell, ſtill to beware of us, eſpecially when we were to the windward of them; as in that caſe they inſtantly withdrew to another part.

The ſame night, we betook ourſelves again to our poſts; and in the duſk of the evening, I ſaw a little animal, which probably was an otter, ſtick its head up out of the water and blow itſelf a little, ſuffering itſelf for a few moments to be borne away by the current.

At half an hour after eight, it being already very dark, a ſea-cow began at intervals to raiſe its head above the water, and utter a ſharp, piercing, and, as it were, very angry cry, which ſeemed to be between grunting and neighing. Perhaps this cry may be beſt expreſſed by the words, *hëurh hurh, heoh-heoh:* the two firſt being uttered ſlowly, in a hoarſe but ſharp and tremulous ſound, reſembling the grunting of other animals; while the third, or compound word, is ſounded extremely quick, and is not unlike the neighing of a horſe. It is true, it is impoſſible to expreſs theſe inarticulate ſounds in writing to any great degree of perfection; but, perhaps, one may make nearer approaches to it, than one can to the gutturopalatial ſounds of the Hottentot language.

At eleven o'clock came the ſame, or elſe ſome other *hippopotamus*, and in like manner viſited the poſts we occupied;

pied; he did not, however, dare to come up, though to our extreme mortification we heard him come and nibble the boughs which hung over the ſurface of the water, as well as a little graſs and a few low ſhrubs which grew here and there on the inſide of the river's banks. We were, however, in hopes, that this way of living would not long ſuffice animals, one of which only required almoſt a larger portion than a whole team of oxen. Thus far at leaſt is certain, that if one ſhould calculate the conſumption of proviſions made by a ſea-cow, from the ſize of its fauces, and from that of its body and of its belly, which hangs almoſt down to the ground, as well as from the quantity of graſs which I have at different times obſerved to have been conſumed by one of theſe animals in the ſpots, whither it has come over night to graze, the amount would appear almoſt incredible. 1776. January.

On the 27th day, we met with the misfortune of one of our Hottentots having heedleſsly hit the muzzle of his gun againſt a rock, ſo that it went off and ſhot him through the foot, at the ſame time wounding ſeveral others in the legs with the ſhivers of the ball (a compoſition of lead and tin) which was ſplit in pieces againſt a rock. As proviſions were now ſcarce with us, we were obliged in the day-time to ride a conſiderable way round about the neighbourhood in ſearch of game. Excluſively of our having had an opportunity of giving chaſe, *en paſſant*, though without ſucceſs, to a *lion* and a *hyæna*, we had the good luck to catch a young wood-pig, and to ſhoot a hart-beeſt; but our Hottentots going only two hours afterwards to fetch off the fleſh of the latter, the eagles had already conſumed

the

1776. January. the major part of it. In the afternoon it thundered, and we paſſed the following night at the ſame poſts as we occupied on the night preceding, the ſea-cows acting much in the ſame manner as before.

On the 28th, after ſun-riſe, juſt as we were thinking of going from our poſts home to our waggons, there comes a female hippopotamus with her calf, from ſome other pit or river, to take up her quarters in that which we were then blockading. While ſhe was waiting at a rather ſteep part of the river's banks, and looking back after her calf, which was lame, and conſequently came on but ſlowly, ſhe received a ſhot in her ſide, upon which ſhe directly plunged into the river, but was not mortally wounded; for FLIP, the drowſieſt of all ſublunary beings, who had ſhot her, and at that inſtant could hardly be awakened by two Hottentots, was ſtill half aſleep when he fired his piece; and happy was it for him, that the enormous beaſt did not make towards his hiding- or rather ſleeping-place, and ſend him into the other world to ſleep for ever. In the mean time his ſhot was ſo far of ſervice, that one of my Hottentots ventured to ſeize the calf and hold it faſt by its hind legs, till the reſt of the hunting party came to his aſſiſtance. Upon which the calf was faſt bound, and with the greateſt joy borne in triumph to our waggons; though while they were taking it over a ſhallow near the river, the Hottentots were very much alarmed, leſt the wounded mother and the other ſea-cows, ſhould be induced by the cries of the calf to come to its reſcue; the creature, as long as it was bound, making a noiſe much like a hog that is going to be killed, or is ſtuck faſt between two poſts. The

ſound,

found, however, proceeding from the hippopotamus calf, was more ſhrill and harſh. This young animal ſhowed likewiſe a conſiderable ſhare of ſtrength in the attempt it made to get looſe, and was found to be quite unmanageable and unwieldy; the length of it being already three feet and a half, and the height two feet; though the Hottentots ſuppoſed it to be no more than a fortnight, or at moſt three weeks old. When at laſt it was turned looſe, it ceaſed crying; and when the Hottentots had paſſed their hands ſeveral times over its noſe, in order to accuſtom it to their effluvia, directly began to take to them. 1776. January.

While the calf was yet alive, I made a drawing of it, a copy of which may be ſeen in the Swediſh Tranſactions for 1778, and likewiſe in Plate IV. of this volume. After this it was killed, diſſected, and eaten up in leſs than three hours time. The reaſon of this quick diſpatch was partly the warmth of the weather, and partly our being in abſolute want of any other freſh proviſions. The dried ſkin, which I brought home with me, is of the thickneſs of the ſole of a thin ſhoe, and at the ſame time was very ſtiff. Notwithſtanding theſe diſadvantages, I have had it ſtuffed for the cabinet of the Royal Academy, ſo as to bear a tolerable reſemblance to the living animal, excepting that the belly could not be ſufficiently diſtended. On this account, the drawing given by M. ALLAMAND from a ſtuffed hippopotamus calf, and afterwards copied in M. DE BUFFON'S Supplement, muſt neceſſarily be faulty, in reſpect that it is too lean, and the toes or hoofs too far diſtant from each other. The eyes, moreover, are made too large, and juſt the ſame may doubtleſs be ſaid of the figures given of the

1776. January. adult hippopotamus in the ſame place. We found the fleſh and fat of this calf, as flabby as one might have expected from its want of age, and conſequently not near ſo good as that of the old *ſea-cows*; of which I found the fleſh tender, and the fat of a taſte like marrow, or at leaſt not ſo greaſy and ſtrong as other fat. It is for this reaſon, likewiſe, that the coloniſts look upon the fleſh and fat of the ſea-cow, as the wholeſomeſt meat that can be eaten; the gelatinous part of the feet in particular, when properly dreſſed, being accounted a great delicacy. The dried tongues of theſe animals are alſo conſidered, even at the Cape, as a rare and ſavory diſh. On my return to Sweden, I had the honour to furniſh his Majeſty's table with a dried ſea-cow's tongue, two feet and eight inches long. With reſpect to form, the tongue of a full-grown hippopotamus is very blunt at the tip, and is, in fact, broadeſt at that part; if, at the ſame time, it is ſlanted off towards one ſide, and marked with *lobes*, as I was informed it is, this circumſtance may, perhaps, proceed from the friction it ſuffers againſt the teeth, towards the ſide on which the animal chiefly chews; at leaſt ſome traces of this oblique form were diſcoverable on the dried tongue I am ſpeaking of.

On the ſkin of the hippopotamus calf which I had ſtuffed for the Royal Academy, there are ſome ſtiff reddiſh-brown hairs, from a quarter to half an inch long, ſome on the inſide of the ears, and others about the noſe and the back part of the neck; but they grow ſo ſcattered and thin, as to be at the diſtance of 1-8th, or even half an inch from each other. There are alſo hairs upon the back like the former,

former, excepting that they are ſtill more thinly ſcattered and ſhorter; theſe were longeſt on the edges of the tail, as I formerly obſerved in the deſcription I gave of this animal in the Swediſh Tranſactions, though they have ſince fallen off during the ſtuffing of the animal. The reſt of the hide is quite bare of hairs. The tail itſelf is flattened at the ſides, and conſequently the edges or ſharp parts of it look upwards and downwards, as in the tail of the rhinoceros. 1776. January.

The tuſks, or canine teeth are to be ſeen on the calf here deſcribed, already grown to the length of half an inch; but thoſe of the large ſea-cows weigh, according to KOLBE, ten pounds. An aſſertion which is, however, criticized by M. DE LA CAILLE, at page 349, who aſſerts, that they ſcarcely weigh three pounds. M. DE BUFFON again, Tom. XII. page 38, ſays, that the weight of one of the grinders exceeds three pounds, and that the tuſks are each of them from twelve to ſixteen inches in length, and weigh twelve or thirteen pounds. On the other hand, though I have actually had an opportunity of ſeeing a great many very large ſea-cow-teeth, yet I find that one of the largeſt ſize which I had brought home with me and preſented to the Royal Academy of Sciences, weighs no more than ſix pounds nine ounces, and is twenty-ſeven inches long, meaſured along the inſide of its curvature; and conſequently about twice the length, and at the ſame time not half the weight of that mentioned by M. DE BUFFON. It is therefore to be hoped, that this illuſtrious author will excuſe my preſumption in doubting the accuracy of his account, eſpecially as M. DAUBENTON himſelf, at page 62 of the ſame Tome, makes the length of a canine tooth of the

1776. January. hippopotamus to be twenty-ſix inches, and conſequently twice as long as it is affirmed to be by M. DE BUFFON. I have not yet weighed a grinder of one of theſe animals; at preſent, however, I cannot help doubting, whether M. DE BUFFON can find any that exceed the weight of three pounds; for an elephant's grinder, which I brought home with me as a preſent for the cabinet of the Royal Academy, weighs four pounds and a half, and is nine inches broad; but yet, to judge from the eye, was at leaſt three times as large in every dimenſion as any grinder of a hippopotamus, with which I compared it, and of which I have had an opportunity of ſeeing great numbers, in ſeveral ſkulls, in different ſpots on the banks of *Viſch-rivier*, being the relics of ſea-cows which the farmers had ſhot there from time to time. From what has been ſaid it likewiſe follows, that KOLBE is in this particular the moſt to be depended upon. M. DE BUFFON is, however, in the right, when he aſſerts, l. c. page 48, that KOLBE took the figures of his animals from other people, and compoſed moſt of his deſcriptions from memory, ſo that no great dependence is to be placed upon them.

The mouth of the hippopotamus is ſo large, that though a full third of the enormous tuſks above-mentioned in the lower jaw, as well as ſeveral of the fore-teeth which project forwards, ſtands clear of the gums, yet they are not ſeen except when the animal opens his mouth.

The hide of the adult hippopotamus bears a great reſemblance to that of the rhinoceros, but is rather thicker. Whips likewiſe made of this hide are ſtronger, and, (after being uſed ſome time,) are more pliable than thoſe made

of

of the hide of the rhinoceros uſually are, though they are not ſo tranſparent as theſe latter are when new. 1776. January.

The food of the hippopotamus conſiſts entirely in herbs and graſs, a circumſtance of which we are informed by Father LOBO; and which may partly be inferred from what I have already ſaid on the ſubject, as well as from the figure of the ſtomach belonging to the *fœtus* of a hippopotamus given in Meſſrs. DE BUFFON and DAUBENTON'S elegant work. I therefore do not look upon it as very probable, that theſe animals, agreeably to the aſſertions of M. DE BUFFON, page 93, or of DAMPIER in his voyage, ſhould hunt after fiſh by way of preying upon them; eſpecially as in ſome of the rivers in the ſouthern part of Africa, where the ſea-cows are ſeen daily and in great abundance, there is not a fiſh to be ſeen; and in others only a few *baſtard ſpringers*, as they are called, (*cyprinus gonorynchus*) which are ſcarcely as big as a common herring. It is ſaid, that a ſmall ſpecies of carp is ſtill more rarely to be met with here. It is true, that the ſea-cows ſometimes frequent the mouths of the rivers here, which are full of ſea-fiſh, and even ſometimes the ſea itſelf: we know, however, that theſe huge quadrupeds are, notwithſtanding this, obliged to go from thence upon dry land in queſt of food. Neither is it probable that they can drink the ſea-water; as an inſtance was related to me of the contrary in the caſe of a hippopotamus, which, having been diſturbed in the rivers, had taken refuge in the ſea, and yet was obliged to go aſhore every night and drink freſh water from a well in the neighbourhood, till at laſt it was ſhot by ſome people that lay in wait for it there. That the hippopotamuſes

actually

1776. January. actually lived in ſalt-water, I have ſeen evident proofs at the mouths both of *Kromme* and *Camtour* rivers, particularly in the latter, on my journey homewards; where many of theſe animals blowed themſelves in broad daylight, and thruſt their heads up above the water; and one of them in particular, which had been wounded by an ill-directed ſhot on the noſe, neighed from anger and reſentment. In *Krakekamma* I ſaw on the beach manifeſt traces of a hippopotamus which had come out of the ſea, but had retired thither again directly. That very attentive navigator Captain BURTZ informed me, that on the eaſtern coaſt of Africa he had frequently ſeen ſea-horſes (meaning probably the hippopotamus) raiſe their heads above the ſurface of the water, in order to blow themſelves and neigh. I have been induced to be rather circumſtantial on this ſubject, as Mr. ADANSON has been pleaſed, in his *Voyage au Senegal*, to limit the abode of the hippopotamus to the freſh water rivers only in Africa; and M. DE BUFFON has taken upon him to ſupport this opinion, and to render KOLBE's teſtimony to the contrary liable to ſuſpicion.

An old experienced huntſman told me, that he had once ſeen two hippopotamuſes copulate, which they did in he ſame manner as common cattle. On this occaſion the beaſts ſtood in a ſhallow part of the river, where the water reached up to their knees.

The ſize of the largeſt of the two ſea-cows meaſured by ZERENGHI, was, according to BUFFON, Tom. XII. page 31, as follows: The length ſixteen feet nine inches, the girt fifteen feet, the height ſix feet and a half, the aperture of the

the mouth two feet four inches wide, and the tuſks were above a foot long, clear of the ſockets. 1776. January.

The method of catching the hippopotamus conſiſts (beſides ſhooting it) in making pits for it in thoſe parts by which the animal paſſes in his way to and from the river; but this method is peculiar to the Hottentots, and is only practiſed by them in the rainy ſeaſon, as the ground in ſummer is too hard for that purpoſe. It is ſaid that they have never ſucceeded in killing this huge aquatic animal with poiſoned darts, though this way of killing game is practiſed with advantage by the Hottentots for the deſtruction both of the elephant and rhinoceros. The coloniſts, likewiſe, were not entirely unacquainted with the method mentioned by M. HASSELQUIST, as being common in Egypt, viz. to ſtrew on the ground as many peaſe or beans as the animal can poſſibly eat, by which means it burſts its belly and dies. But as this method is very expenſive, and they can generally have this animal for a ſingle charge of powder and a lead and tin ball, ſent in a proper direction, they chiefly and indeed almoſt ſolely have recourſe to this cheaper expedient.

The hippopotamus is probably not ſo quick in its pace on land as the generality of the larger quadrupeds, though perhaps it is not ſo ſlow and heavy as M. DE BUFFON, l. c. page 39, deſcribes it to be; as both the Hottentots and coloniſts look upon it as dangerous to meet a hippopotamus out of the water, eſpecially, as according to report, they had had a recent inſtance of one of theſe animals, which, from certain circumſtances, was ſuppoſed to be in rut, having, for ſeveral hours, purſued a Hottentot, who found it very

1776. January. difficult to make his escape. M. KLOCKNER confirms this opinion, by the insertion of a story to this purpose related by one MARAIS.

The people of this country did not entertain the same opinion of the medicinal virtues of the hippopotamus, as they did of particular parts of the elephant and rhinoceros; excepting one coloniſt, who imagined he had found the *os petroſum* of this animal, reduced to powder, and taken in the quantity that would lie on the point of a knife, excellent in convulſions, and particularly in the convulſions (*ſtuypen*) of children. That the fleſh is reckoned very wholeſome food, I have already mentioned.

Having already exceeded the limits I had preſcribed to myſelf, I do not intend particularly to dwell here on the anatomy of the hippopotamus we caught, eſpecially as the internal conformation of the calf is ſomewhat different from that of the adult animal. I ſhall, therefore, only briefly mention the following particulars: the ſtomachs were four in number, and conſequently one more than in the fœtus examined by M. DAUBENTON, which was kept in ſpirits. Compare BUFFON, Tom. XII. Tab. IV. Fig. 2. The two firſt ſtomachs, which correſpond with, and were ſomewhat ſimilar to the ſtomachs H. and L. (l. c.) were each of them about ſeven inches long, and three inches in diameter; the third was nine inches in length, and a little wider than the two former; the fourth was ſeven inches long, and at the upper part five inches broad, but decreaſed by degrees on one ſide till it terminated in the *pylorus*, which had an aperture an inch in width, being about half as wide again as the *cardia*. I did not obſerve

any

any ſuch valves as M. DAUBENTON has delineated. The first ſtomach we found moſtly empty, it containing only a few lumps of cheeſe or curd; it likewiſe differed from the reſt by the finer texture of its internal coat. The internal membrane of the ſecond ſtomach was rather coarſer, and had many ſmall holes in it; it likewiſe contained ſeveral clods of caſeous matter, together with a great quantity of ſand and mud. The third ſtomach had very viſible folds, both longitudinal and tranſverſal, on the inſide of it, and contained lumps of caſeous matter of a yellow colour and harder conſiſtence than the others, together with ſeveral leaves quite whole and freſh, and at the ſame time ſome dirt. The interior membrane of the fourth ſtomach was very ſmooth, though it was not without folds; in the ſtomach itſelf there was a good deal of dirt, with a ſmall quantity of curds, which were whiter than they were in any of the other ſtomachs. This fourth ſtomach in a great meaſure covered the reſt, being ſituated on the right ſide of the animal, and was found to have the upper part of the milt adhering to its ſuperior and interior edge. From hence this latter viſcus, which was one foot long and three inches broad, diverged downwards on the left ſide. The inteſtinal canal was 109 feet long; the liver meaſured fourteen inches from right to left, and ſeven or eight from the hind part to the fore part. On its anterior edges it had a large notch, being in other reſpects undivided and entire; it was of an irregular form, being broadeſt towards the left ſide, where I diſcovered a gall-bladder five inches in length. In the uterus there was nothing particularly worthy of obſervation; I found two teats and the heart, ſurrounded

1776. January.

1776. January. with more fat in proportion than the elk-antilope's heart, deſcribed at page 208 of this volume; the length of this muſcle was five inches, and the breadth about four inches and a half. The communication between the auricles called the *foramen ovale*, was above an inch in diameter; each lobe of the lungs was eleven inches long and undivided; but at the ſuperior and exterior part of the right lobe, there were two ſmall lobes or proceſſese levated half an inch above the ſurface; and on the ſide correſponding to it, in the left lobe, and in the upper part of it, there was a little excreſcence, terminating in a point; ſomewhat below this, yet more forwards, there was found likewiſe a proceſs, half an inch in height. Directly over the lower part of the communication formed between the right and left lobe, there was a kind of creſt like a cock's-comb, meaſuring an inch from the top to the baſe.

One of my brother ſportſmen informed me, that he had once obſerved a peculiar kind of vermin on the body of one of theſe amphibious animals; but on the calf we had caught we found nothing but a ſpecies of leech, which kept merely about the anus, and likewiſe at a conſiderable height up in the ſtrait gut, where, by a ſeaſonable abſtraction of the blood, they may be of uſe to theſe large amphibious animals; and particularly may act as preſervatives againſt the piles, repaying themſelves for their trouble in kind. Moſt of them were very ſmall, but on the other hand there was a conſiderable number of them. The only large one I ſaw of this ſpecies, being ſomewhat more than an inch in length, I deſcribed and made a drawing of; this is inſerted by the name of the *Hirudo Capenſis, corpore ſuprà nigricante,*

cante, medio longitudinaliter ſub-brunneo, ſubtus pallidè fuſco, in the elegant treatiſe on worms, which M. ADOLPHUS MODEER, firſt ſecretary of the Patriotic Society at Stockholm, is preparing for the preſs. Inſtead of the lighter coloured ſtreak upon the back, there was diſcoverable in ſome of theſe leeches, one, and ſometimes two longitudinal browniſh lines, which grew fainter and fainter towards the extremities. 1776. January.

The huge animal, of which we have been ſpeaking, has doubtleſs obtained its preſent name of hippopotamus, which ſignifies river-horſe, merely in conſequence of the neighing ſound it makes; as otherwiſe in its form it bears not the leaſt reſemblance to a horſe, but rather to a hog. Neither does it in the leaſt reſemble the ox; ſo it could be only the different ſtomachs of this animal, which could occaſion it to be called *ſea-cow*, at the Cape; and, perhaps, it is for the ſame reaſon, that the Hottentots call it the *t' gao*, which nearly approaches to *t' kau*, the name by which the buffalo is known among theſe people.

From the account given by BELLONIUS of a tame hippopotamus, which he deſcribes as a beaſt of a very mild and gentle nature, as well as from the diſpoſition of the calf we had juſt caught, it follows, that this animal might be eaſily brought over to Europe, where it has been formerly exhibited at two different times in the public ſpectacles at Rome. (Vid. PLIN. lib. 8. and DION. CASS. lib. 11.) For this purpoſe, the capture might eaſieſt be made at *Konaps*-river, where theſe animals, according to the accounts given me by the Caffres, reſide in great abundance; and milch-cows might be kept ready at hand, in order to rear the

1776. January. calf, in caſe it was a ſuckling. Indeed, I am apt to ſuppoſe, that one a little older than this, would not be very nice in its food; as that which we caught, was induced by hunger, as ſoon as it was let looſe near the waggon, to put up with ſomething not extremely delicate, which had been juſt dropped from one of our oxen. This, perhaps, may appear very extraordinary in an animal with four ſtomachs; but there have been inſtances of this kind known in common cattle, which in *Herjedal* are partly fed with horſe-dung *. (Vid. A. A. HULPHERS's *Beſkrifning om Norrland*, 3:je Saml. *om Herjedalen*, page 27—87.) I have been likewiſe aſſured, that this method of feeding cattle has been practiſed with great advantage in *Uplandia*, when there has been a ſcarcity of fodder; and that afterwards theſe ſame cattle, even when they have not been in want of proper fodder, have taken to this food of their own accord, and eaten it without any thing elſe being mixed with it.

At noon the temperature of the air was, according to FAHRENHEIT's thermometer, 104 degrees; and the heat of the ſun, to which I had been to-day particularly expoſed, occaſioned me to have a violent head-ach, which, however, was ſenſibly relieved, by wetting my head all over with vinegar. The length of time we had ſet up, had likewiſe not a little contributed to this indiſpoſition of mine; notwithſtanding which, we reſolved ſtill to continue blockading this place. The following night, however, it was uncomfortable and even dangerous for us to keep at our poſts, in the open air, as there fell a violent thunder-ſhower, which not only made ſome of our fire-arms uſeleſs, but even ex-

* HULPHER's Deſcription of Norrland.

tinguiſhed the fires we had made at the upper ſide of the pit; ſo that two ſea-cows had the boldneſs to venture out of the water at this place, and run along the ſhallow in the river. We fired, indeed, a ſhot at them in the dark at a venture, but without effect. 1776. January.

On the 29th in the morning, finding that it would not be worth while to ſtay here any longer, we took our departure, going towards the ſouth, and hunting *buffaloes* and *koedoes*, one of which latter leaped into the river, as I have before mentioned at page 216 of this volume. In the evening, we had hardly taken our oxen out of the waggons, and unſaddled our horſes, before a large rhinoceros paſſed within fifty paces of our waggon, probably without ſeeing any thing of us; as otherwiſe, in the opinion of the Hottentots, this enormous animal would not have failed at leaſt to have turned our waggon topſy-turvy. I have made mention of this rhinoceros at page 111 of this volume. It was, as we afterwards learned, in the midſt of its flight, having been hunted juſt before by two of our party. It had likewiſe got to a conſiderable diſtance from us, before we could take our fire-arms out of the waggon; ſo that two ſhot that we ſent after him, could not poſſibly have any effect. Our hounds, which at firſt were able to keep cloſe to the animal's heels, formed a ſtrong contraſt to the coloſſal ſize of this animal; while the beaſt on his part did not ſeem to take the leaſt notice of them, but, with a trifling riſe and fall of the neck, kept on an even and ſteady courſe, which, in fact, was a kind of pacing, but nevertheleſs rid a great deal of ground; which pace, however, as ſoon as he heard the report of our guns, he altered to a very

faſt

1776. January. fast gallop, so that the hounds were in an instant left at a great distance behind: and it appears to me, that any sportsman, though mounted on an excellent hunter, would inevitably be lost, who should be pursued by this animal, and had not art enough to get out of the sight and scent of it, by shifting and dodging occasionally. In this particular the rhinoceros was said to resemble the elephant, that without delaying or stopping in the least, it will run to the distance of many leagues from the place where it has been closely hunted, or in any other way molested.

On the 30th, we set out for *Kleine Visch* river, in hopes of succeeding better there in our pursuit after the sea-cows. In the night it rained.

On the 31st, we hunted some elk-antilopes, and afterwards met in these desert tracts of country with a young farmer, from the *Camdebo* quarter, who had taken a journey hither, in order to look out, together with a slave and two Hottentots in his service, for a proper place to settle in. In the mean time they were feasting on some of the prime parts of a buffalo, which they had shot. In pursuance of the directions we received from this man, we found three rhinoceroses, viz. a female, with her calf of no inconsiderable size, and a male, which was much larger than the female; and, indeed, was the largest rhinoceros I had ever seen. This last was hit in the shoulder by a ball from one of the Hottentots, who lay concealed behind a bush, a circumstance which occasioned the animal to rush forth into the plain, where all the sportsmen that were provided with horses were stationed; and who now, being greatly alarmed, betook themselves to flight. The greatest braggadochio in

the

the whole company, was the firſt on this occaſion to ſet an example of prudence, and a ſpirit of ſelf-preſervation in the extreme, by clapping ſpurs to his horſe and galloping off immediately; and was the laſt to turn back and purſue the maimed and limping beaſt, as it turned off, which it ſoon did, towards a different quarter, and by this means at length made its eſcape through a cloſe thicket. 1776. January.

One of my Hottentots, who in fact was our driver, but whom I had uſed in ſome meaſure to ſhooting, and had at this time entruſted with a gun, that he might aſſiſt the other ſportſmen, was accuſed by them of having manifeſted, on this occaſion, a greater inclination to ſkulk and hide himſelf, than to join in the ſport. On which account, I having, by way of puniſhing him, given his gun to one of the Boſhies-men, he did not, indeed, diſcover any concern at the time; yet, perhaps, was even in this reſpect, capable of being actuated by ambition and emulation, as, indeed, are many of his countrymen; ſince, as a proof of his puniſhment having had an effect upon him, he afterwards exhibited that very day, though entirely without arms, great boldneſs and courage, in conſequence of which he, that evening, ran the riſk of being trampled under foot by another rhinoceros.

To conclude, we now quitted our horſes, in order to go with a party of our Hottentots and trace the wounded rhinoceros on foot. In this manner, notwithſtanding the ground's being very dry and hard, we were able to follow the traces of the animal during the ſpace of half an hour; for a Boſhies-man, who was our principal leader, and (pointing occaſionally to the earth) went before us with the

deepeſt

1776. February. deepeſt ſilence and utmoſt attention, was very ſkilful in obſerving (and regulating our courſe accordingly) where the dried graſs or duſt had been diſturbed or diſplaced in the leaſt; which, with all the attention I was maſter of, I was not able to diſcern; though in more than one ſpot, we found, nevertheleſs, diſtinct and unequivocal prints of the rhinoceros's feet, a proof that our leader had taken us right. In fact, neceſſity and cuſtom render the ſight, faculty of obſerving, and judgment of the Hottentots, very acute in this reſpect; in like manner, as on the other hand, from the operation of the ſame cauſes, they have acquired the talent, which is univerſally acknowleged, of finding water in ſpots they are unacquainted with, much better than the Chriſtians; a talent, which alone ſerves them inſtead of a compaſs in particular exigencies, and precludes the neceſſity of ſuppoſing them to be endued with a particular acuteneſs in the organ of ſmell, as they are erroneouſly repreſented to be by ſome, who, living at a diſtance from the Hottentots, have no great opportunities of knowing this peculiar race of men. This, however, is no argument, but that the inſtances we have of other men who have been endued with a very fine and acute ſmell, not much differing from that of the hound, may be perfectly true. In the evening, we rode home to our waggons; but the greater part of our Hottentots did not come home till the morning, after having ſhot a young buffalo.

On the 1ſt of February, my horſe fell down with me, in hunting the elk-antilope, as I have already mentioned at page 212 of this volume. The ſame evening, two of our Hottentot markſmen found a rhinoceros lying on its

right

right ſide; and ſo faſt aſleep withal, that it did not wake, though they chanced to make a conſiderable clattering, in conſequence of their gun-barrels ſtriking againſt each other, when they firſt happened to ſee it through the buſhes, being then at the diſtance of three or four paces only from it hinder parts, and immediately in their fright took aim; however, when they found that the animal did not wake, they gave themſelves time to reflect a little, and, after holding a conſultation upon the matter, took a circuit round a couple of buſhes, and having placed themſelves ſo that they could point the muzzles of their guns right againſt the animal's head, diſcharged their pieces both at the ſame inſtant into its brain: but afterwards again, the animal making a few trifling ſtruggles, they were afraid it might come to itſelf again; for which reaſon, as well as by way of amuſing themſelves, they charged again, and fired ſeveral balls into its cheſt. This incident, together with the account given me by an old hunter, of a rhinoceros which he found ſo faſt aſleep, that he had it in his power to go very near to it and ſhoot it, induced me to believe, that this animal ſleeps very ſound; though the caſe ſeems to have been quite otherwiſe with the one-horned rhinoceros which Dr. PARSONS made his obſervations upon, and gave a deſcription of in London. 1776. February.

On the 2d, when I went to diſſect the rhinoceros which had been ſhot the day before, I found that my Hottentot markſmen, with a view the better to preſerve the fleſh from putrefying, had taken out the entrails as ſoon as the beaſt was dead; I ſaw, however, very evidently, from the liver, that theſe animals have no gall-bladder; a fact, con-

1776. February. cerning which one of the farmers belonging to our hunting-party entered into a diſpute with me, and for which reaſon we were at that time very eager to chaſe them.

One of my Boſhies-men, who had been ordered to come to us, and help to cut up the rhinoceros, and at the ſame time bring with him a few things which we wanted, put us very much to our ſhifts by ſtaying away. It ſeems that he had rather choſen to repair to the elk which had been ſhot the night before, partly becauſe he preferred the taſte of elk's fleſh, and partly as, like the reſt of his countrymen, he ſet great ſtore by the ſinews and *aponeuroſes* of the elk; particularly thoſe on the back of the animal, as forming the beſt ſtrings that could be got for their clocks.

Now this Hottentot, though according to our articles of war, as well as from his own experience, he might expect to receive a good drubbing for an act of diſobedience of this kind, yet he made his appearance quite free and eaſy, with ſeveral ſlices of a honey-comb in his hand, and making an excuſe in his language, which was interpreted to me as follows: "That the *honing-wyzer* (*cuculus indicator*, vide page 186 of this volume) had enticed him quite away from that part of the country, where the rhinoceros was, to that where the elk lay; but that he had now brought with him a conſiderable quantity of honey to ſmear my mouth with." I, on my part, accepted both of the excuſe and the bribe; as my brother ſportſmen, whoſe mouths began to water at the latter, unanimouſly voted, that the Hottentot had done better in following the honey-guide, than he would have done had he obeyed our orders.

But where, in the name of goodneſs, could a Boſhies-man Hottentot, bred and born in the wild and defert plains near *Zondags-rivier*, where could ſuch a one as this learn the art of bribing? Was it of his ſimple companions, or rather in conſequence of the readineſs of the more enlightened coloniſts to give theſe heathens in this manner a proof of their forgiving diſpoſitions? It is a great pity that I could not determine this queſtion with any degree of certainty, a determination which would have thrown much light on the nature of man in his ſavage ſtate! It deſerves, however, to be remarked, that the Hottentots in *Houtniquas*, who are in a much more civilized ſtate, are ſaid now and then to endeavour to ſoften their judges with preſents of honey; and even ſometimes to ſucceed in their attempts, and thereby to obtain beſides certain privileges. 1776. February.

This day we took an oſtrich's neſt, and gave chaſe to the elk, which I mentioned at page 211 of this volume, as having ſweated blood. At night we laid ſiege to a ſea-cow-pit, out of which too a ſea-cow came running up, but made its eſcape, after two of our company had fired at her in the dark, and miſſed her.

On the 3d, our Hottentots again ſaw a couple of rhinoceroſes, a circumſtance which, for the information of others, and particularly of the poſterity of the coloniſts of this country, with reſpect to the numbers, and, as it were, peculiar abode of this huge animal in theſe parts, ſeems to me to be worth noticing here. It may not be amiſs likewiſe, for the ſake of giving the reader ſome notion of the diſpoſition of the Hottentots in general, to mention, that our driver ſpent twelve hours in running to a place and back

1776. February. again, where he recollected that he had left his wooden tobacco-pipe two days before, though he could have made another as good in a little more than half the time. Here it may be remarked by the by, that he walked all the way alone and without weapons, and conſequently ran ſome riſk of becoming a prey to the lions. Neither this, nor the following night, did we ſucceed in our attempts on the ſea-cows in the pits of Little *Viſch-rivier*.

On the 5th, the three farmers who had come to our aſſiſtance on the 22d of January, took leave of us in order to go home. We had kept company with each other much longer than we had at firſt expected; the reaſon of which was, our having had ſuch bad ſucceſs in hunting the ſea-cow. Once, viz. on the 28th of January, it was, as I have already obſerved, the fault of FLIP. The extraordinary drowſineſs of this youth, of which I have given an inſtance at page 280 of this volume, proceeded in all probability from a paſſion, which yet, for the moſt part, makes other ſleepleſs. For FLIP, though a briſk lad in other reſpects, and bold and daring to a high degree in the chaſe, one who had been the death of many a buffalo, and who, at ſo early a period as two years previous to this, being out with a party hunting the lion, had fired the firſt ball into the body of that fierce animal, was yet ſo timid with reſpect to the fair ſex, that he had long been deeply in love with a fine girl in his neighbourhood, without daring to let either her or any one elſe know it; till one day when we were riding cheek by jowl over the deſert plains, he divulged his paſſion to me, (no doubt becauſe I was a phyſician) and at the ſame time aſked my advice. I, on my part, preſcribed to him

him to diſcloſe his ſentiments to the object of his affections in writing. Though this way of wooing was, in all probability, entirely unknown to FLIP, as well as, perhaps, to the greater part of the colony, yet he placed an implicit faith in the remedy, and the phyſician was inveſted with the office of dictating the terms of the billet-doux. The epiſtle was accordingly written on the round lid of my box; and, as may naturally be ſuppoſed, in a pretty amorous ſtyle, though in a curious kind of broken Dutch, which ſavoured very ſtrongly of the foreign dialect of the inditer; but as the girl, in all probability, would lay a greater ſtreſs on the looks of her lover, who was a ſmart well-made young fellow, than upon his letter, I was in hopes that, notwithſtanding theſe diſadvantages, my epiſtle would prepare the way to his good fortune, than which nothing could give me greater pleaſure. 1776. February.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

JOURNEY BACK TO THE CAPE.

1776. February. ON the 6th of February, with Mr. IMMELMAN and my nine Hottentots, I ſet out again on our road home to the Cape, and in the afternoon arrived at the well of *Quammedacka*, deſcribed at page 81 of this volume. Here I firſt began to have an earneſt longing to reviſit the Cape, having, almoſt as well as could be expected, accompliſhed the purpoſes for which I undertook the expedition into theſe parts; and having hitherto, partly by means of the remarkable objects which actually preſented themſelves to my notice, and partly in conſequence of being in continual expectation of meeting with them, been able to paſs the time with ſome degree of pleaſure, under more fatigues and difficulties than can eaſily be imagined. Beſides, I was now obliged to haſten back to the Cape, that I might not be overtaken by the winter ſeaſon, and miſs the opportunity of returning, or at leaſt writing to Europe, by one of the Eaſt-India homeward bound ſhips.

In the evening I rode along with a Hottentot to the ſpot where we had ſhot the two rhinoceroſes on the 19th of December,

December, and found the greater part of theſe animals already eaten up or deſtroyed; but the ſkulls were ſtill in good preſervation. Having taken the leaſt of theſe with us, and being about to return to our waggon, in our way we found a female rhinoceros with her calf. Theſe animals had probably been drawn out from the place of their retirement by the cool of the evening, and were juſt then coming out to graze for the night. The calf had already attained the ſize of a ſmall ox, though its horns were of a very trifling ſize, in compariſon with thoſe of the mother; and upon the whole, it followed and was guided entirely by every motion of her's. I would gladly have waited with the greateſt patience, in order to explain this animal's manner of eating and digging up roots, &c. but the night was approaching, and it would have been too dangerous an undertaking for us two, to paſs the night on theſe plains, which abound with lions and rhinoceroſes, without the apparatus neceſſary for making a fire. Beſides, the clattering noiſe made by the capariſons of our ſteeds, had already betrayed us to the two rhinoceroſes, while they ſtood liſtening and moving their ears about juſt at the entrance of a narrow vale, through which we muſt neceſſarily paſs, if we wiſhed to reach our waggon before night. In this critical ſituation, therefore, we had no other reſource than to ſhoot them immediately, or at leaſt to frighten them from the ſpot. Of theſe two different methods we were moſt inclined to attempt the former, though neither our pieces, nor the charge they were loaded with, were any ways adapted to game of ſuch an enormous ſize; my Hottentot having taken with him a ſmall fowling-piece only, into

1776. February.

which

1776. February. which we put a leaden ball in addition to the ſhot with which it was already charged. My piece, indeed, was loaded with a lead and tin ball, which however, was not nearly large enough for a rhinoceros. Notwithſtanding this, we crept on till we got behind a large ſpreading buſh, which, with reſpect to its height and the extent of its branches, was like a tree, and which on the fore-part of the plain at the diſtance of fifteen paces only from the two rhinoceroſes.

My piece, which had, unknown to me, got damp the night before, went off, to my great ſurprize and mortification, with a hiſſing noiſe, and hung fire a long while; and, inſtead of hitting the old rhinoceros in the heart, only wounded her, as we afterwards found, in the poſterior angle of the lower jaw. It made her, however, ſomewhat ſwing about with the fore-part of her body, and ſnuff up her noſtrils, as if endeavouring to diſcover her enemy by the ſcent; but as we were to the windward of her, ſo that ſhe could not get ſcent of us, ſhe advanced forwards to the quarter where ſhe heard the noiſe, cloſe followed by her calf, with a ſlow meaſured pace, and ſeemingly full of attention, in all probability with an intent to ſearch the buſh all over which ſtood between her and us. The blood now began to mount in our faces, chiefly from the apprehenſion, leſt while we were endeavouring to avoid one of the beaſts, we ſhould run into the jaws of the other; for with one rhinoceros alone, a ſportſman, who is tolerable agile, may very well venture upon occaſion to play at blind man's buff. My attendant and companion, the ſame Hottentot who had made ſo miſerable a figure in the preſence of the

Caffres, now ſtood to his ground boldly, as he had promiſed to do, and did not fire, before the animals were juſt upon us; by this means being alarmed, they ruſhed forward with great violence, as we ſuppoſed they would, and conſequently paſſed us, when the Hottentot inſtantly leaped up among the boughs of the buſh, and ſtole off to the other ſide of it. Having found our horſes again at the place where we had tied them up out of the way, my curioſity led me to ſee which way the two rhinoceroſes had taken. In fact, I happened to find them much ſooner than I expected; and at the ſame time diſcovered, that they were nearer-ſighted than I could have ever imagined, they ſtanding about eighty or ninety paces from me on the open plain, without ſeeming to perceive either me or my horſe, though they ſtood liſtening with their heads turned towards the quarter whence I was coming towards them. After this, getting off my horſe, and walking on till I got within fifty or ſixty paces of them, without any thing to cover my approach, I fired at the old one, which even now did not ſee me, but merely ſwinging the fore-part of her body from one ſide to the other with great violence, at the ſame time blew ſo hard and loud, that our horſes, which I had left in the care of my Hottentot at the diſtance of ſeveral hundred paces, were not a little ſcared by it. Upon this, the two wild beaſts ran off through the buſhes, where it was both dangerous and difficult to purſue them. The Hottentots, who were better ſkilled in this kind of chaſe, afterwards told us, that we ſhould have done much better if we had fired at the calf, on which the ſmall ball would have taken more effect; in which caſe they imagined, that

1776. February.

1776. February. the mother would have ſtaid by the dead body till the next day, when they might have gone there and ſhot her likewiſe. In like manner they ſuppoſed, that the calf would have ſtaid by the body of the mother in caſe ſhe had been ſhot firſt.

It was as dark as pitch before we got to our waggons; and as here was no beaten path, I was under great apprehenſions leſt we ſhould miſs the road; though my Hottentot was under no concern on that ſcore, being quite ſure of what he was about. There was, however, great reaſon to fear, leſt in the dark we ſhould ride full butt againſt a rhinoceros, or elſe into the jaws of a lion. Once our horſes ſtartled, a circumſtance which did not a little alarm us; till we obſerved, that what excited our fears was nothing more than a porcupine, (vide Vol. I. page 151.) The holes and ſubterraneous paſſages made by this, as well as the various other animals enumerated above, and by which the ground was every where undermined, occaſioned our horſes to have ſeveral falls, which put us under the diſagreeable neceſſity of riding very ſlowly; at laſt we began to perceive now and then a little glimmer from the fire of our brother ſportſmen who were left with the waggon at *Quammedacka*, and I muſt own, that I was not a little rejoiced at the appearance of this leading ſtar. When at length we had got to our waggons, we were told, that our Hottentot huntſman had likewiſe that day ſeen and wounded a rhinoceros. Juſt before dawn two buffaloes came to drink out of the well near which we were encamped; but though we fired at them, we miſſed them in the dark.

On

On the 7th we went by *Hevy* to *Kurekoiku*, and ſhot a buffalo in our way. In the night we were awakened by ſeveral horrid diſſonant noiſes, which, though quite diſſimilar to each other, were uttered at one and the ſame time, ſo as to form a moſt diſmal chorus. Among theſe, however, there was one which almoſt drowned the reſt, and which in ſome meaſure reſembled the diſguſting kind of laugh, which the ſimple populace in Sweden aſcribes to a ſpirit they call the *Gaſt*, or the ſhrieking man, but which is nothing more than one of the ſeveral different cries uſually uttered by the *ſtrix nyctea*, or ſcriech-owl. By the light of the moon we could ſee on a hill near us, the glimpſe of above half a ſcore hyænas; and the horrid din we heard was, in all probability, nothing more than a tumultuous yell, ſet up by them in order to ſcare our oxen, and put them to flight, not daring otherwiſe to attack them; but theſe, with our uſual forecaſt, we had made faſt to the waggon. As I thought one of theſe ravenous creatures preſented a good mark to my piece, I could not help, in direct oppoſition to the advice of the Hottentots, firing a ball at it. The ſhot, ſo far from ſcaring them away, rather occaſioned them to repeat their attempts to frighten us; as the whole pack now ruſhed down from the hill, and ran cloſe by us at full ſpeed, which bore the appearance of their having at firſt intended a general attack. 1776. February.

On the 8th, we continued our way homewards, when, beſides a few ſcattered hartbeeſts, we ſaw a large herd of elk-antilopes; we likewiſe that day ſhot a buffalo, by

1776. February. which our Hottentot markſman was in the utmoſt danger of being trampled under foot.

On the 9th, we again ſaw ſeveral elk-antilopes, hart-beeſts, and quaggas, paſſing by *Haſſagai-boſch*. We ſhot a female elk, from whoſe body we cut out a fœtus, which we carried away with us, and the next morning diſſected. The viſcera we found to reſemble thoſe of gazels in general.

On the 10th, we met with a farmer, who informed us, that two days journey from hence, two Caffre princes were at war with each other on account of a few ſtray calves. At this place, croſſing Boſhies-man-rivier, we went up to a *craal* of *Gonaquas Hottentots*, who, in our preſence, performed their military exerciſe, of which I have made ſome mention at page 158 of this volume.

On the 11th, one of our Boſhies-men having been informed, that his neareſt relations had removed along with their craal into this neighbourhood, wiſhed to take leave of us; and as he had given us his company and aſſiſtance throughout the whole courſe of our journey, he aſked for ſomething by way of gratuity or recompence; which I readily complied with, to his entire ſatisfaction, by preſenting him with a ſteel for ſtriking fire, a braſs tinder-box, ſome tobacco, a knife, and a few glaſs beads. He was the only married man in our party, and ſeemed to have more œconomy than any of the reſt, having either for his own uſe, or that of his wife, loaded himſelf with the fleſh of the buffalo we had ſhot laſt; ſome of which he carried extended over his ſhoulders, and the reſt hanging on a ſtick, for the ſake of drying it in the ſun. When the time

time came in which he muſt part from us and his countrymen, he went away without taking any leave. In fact, it is the mode with the Hottentots, (as now, indeed, it is ſometimes practiſed with us) to *eclipſe*, as it is called, in this manner. However, on my calling out to him in Dutch, when he was at a conſiderable diſtance from us, *farewel*, accompanied with the Hottentot ſalutation *t'kabè*, he anſwered me in the ſame language; at the ſame time making ſeveral aukward bows in the Dutch faſhion. The other Hottentots laughed immediately at this incident, and (probably on this account) took a formal leave of us, as well as of each other, when they parted from us at *Zondags-rivier*, where we arrived in the evening. Here I met with an old Hottentot, who was born with nipples, the two ſpurious ones being rather leſs than the others, and placed three inches lower. 1776. February.

On the 12th, we met with ſeveral peaſants, who, with the permiſſion of the preſent governor, BARON PLETTENBERG, had removed hither in order to inhabit this part of the country; which, for this reaſon, in my map, I have called PLETTENBERG's colony. In the evening about duſk, the thermometer was at 68 degrees, when the rain began, which continued all night along, with a ſouth-weſt wind.

On the 13th, at ſeven o'clock, the thermometer was at 64, and the whole day was overcaſt and rainy. We ſaw a *koedoe*, and our Hottentot markſman, who had been courſing along *Zondags-rivier*, informed us, that he had obſerved one of the ſea-cows there, had her calf riding on her back, when ſhe came up to the ſurface of the water, in order to breathe; but that as ſoon as ſhe had got ſcent

1776. February. of him, ſhe breathed with the edge of her noſtrils only out of the water; and each time after ſhe had breathed, dived, or ducked her head forward, with ſuch nice exactneſs, that her calf likewiſe appeared with the extremity of her noſtrils only above the ſurface of the water, and was able to blow itſelf too.

On the 14th, we came to *Kuga*; the thermometer, at five in the afternoon, was at 72 degrees.

On the 15th, the thermometer, about dawn, was at 62. We ſaw ſome buffaloes, and three Hottentot fugitives, and paid another viſit to the ſalt-pans, with the view of catching inſects. At noon, in the ſhade, the thermometer was at 90 degrees. We paid a viſit to a little *craal* of Caffres, which had lately removed to *Zwartkops-rivier*; and went to the upper part of this river, to viſit a coloniſt of the name of GERT SKEPPER, who had long reſided there, on the one hand, in conformity to ſome orders of government, and on the other, in direct oppoſition to them: for government, which, though it had long employed land-ſurveyors, was yet left totally in the dark with reſpect to the geography of the country, had not permitted the coloniſts to cultivate or dwell farther to the eaſtward than *Kabeliaauw-rivier*, but had left them at liberty to inhabit what part they pleaſed to the ſouth of Camdebo; in conſequence of which, this ſhrewd peaſant had gone round about by the way of *Camdebo* from the Cape to this place, to take poſſeſſion of it; and upon this pretence, had got a charter for the tenure of it; when, on the contrary, he would have been ſeverely puniſhed, had he gone by the nearer and better road. We were totally diſappointed in our hopes of furniſhing ourſelves

ſelves with bread at this place, as the farmer himſelf had choſen to be without it for ſome days, ſooner than grind the corn in his hand-mill. Conſequently, we lived ſome time entirely upon fleſh. From the 5th of February hitherto, we had been provided with ſome very coarſe meal, or gurgions, which our Hottentots, with the addition of a moderate quantity of water, had every day kneaded into dough, and made up into loaves or ſmall cakes of ſeven or eight inches diameter, and about half an inch thick: theſe were baked on the ground, which had been previouſly heated by our fires, with great eaſe and readineſs, by covering them up well with warm aſhes and a few live coals. 1775. February.

A ſmall ſociety of *Gunjemans* Hottentots, whoſe anceſtors, at the time that the Dutch invaded this part of the continent, inhabited the tract of country about *Table-mountain* and *Conſtantia*, now lived on friendly terms with the farmer above-mentioned. By what I could underſtand, this little ſociety had long been without the exerciſe of any perſonal authority among them, without beggars, and without any penal laws and ſtatutes, as well as without crimes and miſdemeanors; having been united and governed only by their own natural love of juſtice and mildneſs of diſpoſition, together with ſeveral common Hottentot uſages and cuſtoms. My Hottentots from *Zwellendam* ſeemed to hold in high eſtimation the virtue, freedom, and happy ſtate of theſe people; ſo much, indeed, that they were reſolved to partake of the bleſſings enjoyed by this happy race, for the remainder of their lives, as ſoon as they ſhould have finiſhed the journey with us at the Cape. For this purpoſe,

1776. February.

poſe, they ſolicited me to buy at this place for each of them a heifer with calf, which, according to our agreement, they had a right to demand for their reward. As Hottentots, this way of thinking and turn of mind, did not by any means diſcredit them. I, therefore, advanced for them glaſs beads, braſs tinder-boxes, knives, and ſteels for flints, to the value of nine or ten rix-dollars; in conſideration of which, two of the beſt heifers in their judgment among the whole herd of cattle belonging to the craal, were looked out for them.

The moſt conſiderable part of this herd belonged to a widow, who was reckoned to be worth ſixty milch-cows, and was (at leaſt in this point) the moſt reſpectable female Hottentot I was ever acquainted with. She was childleſs, and was to be ſucceeded in her eſtate by her couſin; ſhe ſeemed to be paſt the middle age, and, in her younger days, to have been a beauty in her kind. Beſides a coſtly necklace of ſhells, and a ſpare cap, (vide Plate I. Vol. I.) (which by the by I got from her, in the way of barter,) ſhe was not better clad than the reſt; having neither more leathern rings on her arms and legs, a better ſheep-ſkin over her ſhoulders, and particularly no more greaſe upon her body than that of the others. It is true, beſides a few common glaſs-beads, I obſerved, that two ſtrings of the ſmall copper-beads, mentioned at page 238 of the ſame volume, were kept by her in a pouch apart, being the whole of her trinkets and jewels, and the only things for which ſhe could poſſibly be envied by the reſt of her ſex. However, I am willing to hope, that this vice had taken little or no root among theſe gentle and benevolent people;

as

as the female juſt mentioned, who was ſo much richer than any of them, was not obſerved to take more ſtate upon her, and, indeed, ſcarcely to be dreſſed better than the reſt. In fact, the other women ſmoked their pipes, without any ceremony, by her ſide; and theſe too were filled by my Hottentots, without the leaſt reſpect to perſons, with a cloſe-ſpun and better kind of tobacco, which they had brought with them; while, for their entertainment, on the other hand, a ball was ſet on foot, which was to open late at night, and by moon-ſhine. Here I muſt confeſs, that my companion and I, by indulging ourſelves in ſleep, loſt a fine opportunity of ſeeing and deſcribing a brilliant *Gunjemans-Hottentot* ball, which was ſaid to be very different from the dances I have mentioned before. 1776. February.

In fine, it appeared to me, that the Hottentot widow I have juſt been ſpeaking of, was the leſs liable to be the object of the envy of her compatriots, as, notwithſtanding all her riches, ſhe could not get at more ſavory and high-ſeaſoned diſhes, and conſequently could not have more faſhionable pains and indigeſtions, nor any diſorders that would entitle her to higher reſpect than the reſt; for in the hairy leathern ſacks for milk, this ſalutary beverage is not either by nature or art, prepared for the rich in any other manner than it is for the poor. They all roaſt their *uynties* in the aſhes, in the ſame ſimple way; and almoſt every one of them dreſſes his meat by broiling it over the coals, as it is a very uncommon thing for a Hottentot to have earthen veſſels of his own manufacturing, for the purpoſe of boiling or ſtewing his victuals; and as the Hottentots abſolutely deteſt ſalt, they muſt eat all their meat

1776. February. (which is either freſh, or elſe dried in the ſun,) dreſſed in this manner; though upon recollection, it occurs to me, that their diet may be varied alſo by the addition of a little more or leſs fat.

Conſequently fat or greaſe was here, and indeed is univerſally among the Hottentots, who live at a diſtance from the Dutch, one of the principal comforts of life; and is, to ſay the truth, the only gratification afforded to this nation by its herds of cattle; and which is likely to prove a motive ſufficiently powerful, to induce them to be eager after the acquiſition of this kind of wealth: at the ſame time, I do not mean to exclude other motives, which in all likelihood co-operate with this; ſuch as, for inſtance, ſome reſpect to the honour and advantage of being able to maintain ſeveral ſervants, or cow-herds, as well as the divine pleaſure of doing good to their fellow-creatures. To the ſtimulus of this latter inducement, I look upon the Hottentots to be by no means inſenſible; as I have ſeen them diſplay the greateſt hoſpitality to each other, when in the courſe of their buſineſs, or merely for pleaſure, they have viſited one another from a great diſtance. Beſides, it is probable, that in the other well-governed Hottentot craals, any more than in this, no member of ſociety is abandoned to any conſiderable degree of indigence and miſery. But in conſequence of the farther migrations of the coloniſts hither, and of the quantity of glaſs-beads and other commodities which I at this time brought to market here, and for which I found a good ſale among the fair ſex, I think I can plainly foreſee a ſpeedy and not inconſiderable revolution in the turn of mind and manners of this ſociety.

On the 16th, there aroſe ſo violent a ſtorm from the north-weſt, that we did not dare to ſet out on our journey, for fear leſt our waggon ſhould be overſet on the plains. Towards night, however, the wind chopped about to the ſouth-eaſt, and was leſs violent, being accompanied with rain. 1776. February.

On the 17th, drizzling rain. At firſt ſetting out we paſſed two Caffre families juſt removed hither, and afterwards went to the ſouthward into *Krakekamma*, paſſing by ſeveral hollows or fens of different ſizes, which contained very few ſaline particles, but on the other hand, a great deal of rain-water: theſe I have diſtinguiſhed in the map, by the ſame marks which I have uſed for pointing out the ſalt-pans. I made this round, merely for the ſake of taking a curſory view of two harbours or inlets, which I was told a ſmall Dutch veſſel had lately viſited, and taken poſſeſſion of, as it were, in the name of the government at the Cape, by erecting a ſmall ſtone of marble, on which they put the company's mark. The Captain of this veſſel is ſaid to have informed his employers, that there was good anchorage in both theſe harbours, and particularly in that which lay to the ſouth; which yet I did not give myſelf time to look at, but have notwithſtanding laid it down on my map from the relations of others, and diſtinguiſhed it by an anchor. Yet, as there is ſaid to be no river nor ſprings in this harbour, it would not be of much uſe to ſhips which are in want of water; but, on the other hand, being nearer to the foreſt, it is more convenient for fetching wood and timber. The ſtrand and the tract of country between *Zwart-kops-rivier*, and the rivulet or brook which I have lain down on the northernmoſt inlet of *Krakekamma*,

1776. February. beſides being flat and without wood, were likewiſe found to be low and ſandy, but from that part began to be full of rocks and breakers; and as it was ſeen from the land, between ſouth and eaſt, terminated in a ſharp point, with a rock which had been detached from it; and which probably formed part of what, in the Portugueſe chart, is called *Point Padron*. The weather now cleared up for a while, ſo that I got a good view of *Sunday* river, and two iſlands ſituated near it: all this, however, require a more accurate inveſtigation, and likewiſe to be delineated on a ſeparate chart and on a larger ſcale, than can reaſonably be expected in ſo general a map as mine; which, therefore, can only ſerve, in this reſpect, as a foundation for the farther and more minute reſearches of navigators.

Government having lately allowed the coloniſts to inhabit *Krakekamma*, a farmer had twelve days before left a number of cattle here in the care of one Hottentot only.

While they were removing hither, the farmer being preſent with his hounds by the ſide of him, a lioneſs had killed one of his oxen in the duſk of the evening, but was ſcared away from her prey by the noiſe made by the farmer's people with their whips, and by the yelling of the hounds. The following day they looked after the lioneſs in vain, but inſtead of her found her three whelps, which did not offer to fly in the leaſt, but proudly put themſelves into a poſture of defence againſt the dogs, which were nearly four times their number, and which immediately tore them in pieces: for in fact, theſe hounds were not much ſmaller than the wild beaſts themſelves, which moreover were obſerved to be very rough and rugged, lean, and ſeemingly half ſtarved;

ſo that the lioneſs herſelf was ſuppoſed to have periſhed with hunger, or elſe to be ſick, eſpecially, as ſhe never afterwards made her appearance in thoſe parts to take her revenge. 1776. February.

On the 18th, in the morning, the thermometer was at 67 degrees, ſo that probably the temperature of the air near the ſea, was here, as it is in general elſewhere, milder than it was farther up the country.

On the 19th, we ſhot a hartbeeſt.

On the 20th, we came to a farm newly laid out, and ſituated on an eminence, from which, early the next morning, we ſaw thouſands of buffaloes in rows, one after another croſſing the plains by the ſea-ſide, that were encloſed by a thick wood, out of which theſe animals were then marching, probably with a view to ſpread themſelves afterwards over the paſtures, and graze at a diſtance from each other; having, perhaps, been obliged to herd together in the night, in order to defend themſelves againſt ſome lions. In the afternoon we ſhot an old buffalo, and at the ſame time arrived at a farm newly laid out, near a little lake, fen, or hollow, filled with freſh water to ſome depth, where we ſhot a few ducks, and I made a drawing of the live buffalo-calf I mentioned at page 66 of this volume.

On the 22d, we met with ſome farmers of our acquaintance, who, with their wives, children, and cattle, had removed into *Krakekamma*. Theſe honeſt ruſtics gave us much pleaſure, by news of different kinds they brought from the Cape, and from our friends on the road; being on their parts very happy to find us ſafe and in a whole ſkin, as people had been all along apprehenſive that we ſhould fall a ſacrifice to the blood-thirſty ſpirit of the Caffres;

1776. February. fres; and this was ſuppoſed to have been actually the caſe, on account of the long ſtay we made before we returned. We then took a trip to *Van Staades-rivier*, to ſee the ſame Gonaquas Hottentots, which we had met with before in our journey to *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*. But as the current of this river was dammed up in a conſiderable degree by ſtorms and the ſurf of the ſea, we were obliged next morning to go back by a road two hours round about, before, on account of mountains and other ſuch impediments, we could find a ſhallower place; by which at length, however, we paſſed this river. We there met with ſeveral Hottentot families, who called themſelves *Damaquas*, and ſeemed to have a greater affinity to the Caffres than the Gonaquas had. Then we came to a pretty ſteep hill, which, though only a few hundred yards long, took ſix oxen a good hour's work and hard tugging to go up it with the waggon, which might, upon occaſion, have been drawn by one pair only on level ground.—On the 22d we ſtopped at *Galge-boſch*; —on the 23d at *Looris-rivier*:—and on the 24th we ſtaid at *Camtours-rivier*, with Captain KIES, whom I mentioned at page 1 of this volume; and who, in conſideration of a trifle that I gave him to boot, ſwopped with me for two of my oxen, which were become quite uſeleſs to me. A pair of young lively oxen, full of fire and ſpirit, and as ſwift-footed as deer, which I received inſtead of theſe, were each of them immediately yoked with a ſteady old ox, and in the ſpace of a few hours were pretty well broke in, with the aſſiſtance of the large whip. In fact, the reader muſt not imagine that theſe animals are as ſlow and heavy in

Africa

Africa as they are in our country, where they are obliged to be kept within doors during our long winters: but ſhould recollect, on the contrary, what I have related at page 238 of Vol. I. concerning a Hottentot who had trained up his pack-ox to hunting. 1776. February.

On the 26th, we arrived at *Cabeljaauw-rivier*; and the ſame day, the bailiff of the farm of this name, Mr. IMMELMAN and I rode towards the lower part of *Camtours-rivier*, in order to look out for the ſea-cows. Of the way of life and manners of theſe animals, I have already ſpoken at page 285 of this volume. To what has been there advanced I will add, that we now ſaw theſe animals going out to ſea with the tide, as, indeed, it is ſaid, they are in general uſed to do. At this juncture they appeared to enjoy themſelves, by blowing, rolling, and toſſing about in the water, which was here already ſalt, but were ſaid to return in greater ſilence with the tide of flood. On account of the ruſhes and weeds which grew on the inſide of the river, our ſhot did not take place; by which means likewiſe theſe animals were made ſo ſhy, that for a long time after they could not be attacked with any hopes of ſucceſs.

There was one ſingle track more beaten than the others by the buffaloes, which led to the lower part of the river through a very cloſe thicket full of thorns and briars, but otherwiſe cut through in every direction with a labyrinth of buffalo-paths. An old buffalo, with hardly any hair upon its hide, which ruſhed out of a buſh cloſe to us, and was very near knocking us down, confounded our guide,

ſo

1776. February. ſo that he loſt his uſual marks on the road; in conſequence of which, we were obliged to ride backwards and forwards about two hours, being all the while in no ſmall danger from the buffaloes; and abſolutely uncertain whether we ſhould be able to get out of the labyrinth in the ſpace of as many days, eſpecially if the ſun did not ſhine out, whereby we might diſcover whereabouts we were. After this, we gave chaſe to and wounded a *hartbeeſt* on the open plains.

On the 28th, we rode to our old and opulent friend JACOB KOK, near *Sea-cow* river; where, after an abſence of about three months, during which we had been continually ſhifting our lodging, we now, by the care of our kind hoſteſs, had an opportunity of reſting our weary limbs and bodies broke down, as it were, with fatigue, on the ſofteſt beds in the beſt bed-chamber. But ſcarcely two nights had paſſed, after ſo agreeable a change, before we found ourſelves, (while ſinking in the yielding down,) involved in heavy though reſtleſs ſlumbers, attended with the moſt uneaſy dreams; ſlumbers with which we had to ſtruggle at a late hour every morning, almoſt as if we had been in the agonies of death. Inſtead of this, before our return hither, though on the ground, and in the open air, we had ever enjoyed an eaſy, cool, and refreſhing ſleep; out of which we were accuſtomed to awake of our own accord, as early and briſk as the reſt of the animal creation, which awoke with the firſt dawn of day.—On the 29th, the day after our arrival, it rained all day long, with the wind at ſouth-eaſt.

March

March the 1ſt and 2d, rainy with the wind at ſouth-eaſt. The thermometer at 72. We ſtaid with our worthy and agreeable hoſts till the 7th of this month. Now and then, during this period, I rode with my hoſt to the ſea-ſhore, and treated myſelf with oyſters, at the ſame time taking ſome home with me. Some time before this, he had found in the ſtrand there a bottle of red wine, and ſet it by to regale us with it on our return from the deſert. This, though not very nicely corked, proved not only not damaged, but even excellent; and had probably, in conſequence of a ſhipwreck, or of its having been offered up, either in a merry or a ſuperſtitious mood, by ſome brave tar to Neptune, been long toſſed by the waves, before it came to its original deſtination, to which we applied it by drinking each others healths. In one part of the ſtrand, we perceived a ſtrong ſmell of amber, without being able, however, to find any of this drug thereabouts. Several ſpecimens of the *Gorgonia ceratophyta* (a black horn-like coral with a red bark) which had been thrown up here by the ſea, I have brought home with me; one of theſe, which was three feet and a half long, and is branched out to an almoſt equal breadth, is conſidered by divers connoiſſeurs, who have ſeen the firſt cabinets in Europe, as being one of the largeſt of this ſpecies that ever was found. 1776. March.

On the 9th we again viſited *Sitſicamma*, where we now found a number of ſnakes, which, on account of the farmers having ſet fire to the dry graſs, for the purpoſe of manuring their lands, had fled to the ſands, and there at this time lay dead; ſome of them ſcorched by the fire, ſome dried

1776. March. up by the ſun, and others rotted to pieces. There were ſome traces left of their having had four legs, ſo that probably this ſerpent was the *anguis quadrupes* of LINNÆUS. Numbers of the *bulla achatina* of LINNÆUS, though only the *varietas livida* of it, were found alive on the ſandy plains, and up in the trees. When I was here before, I found in the very ſhell of one of theſe ſnails, ſeveral yolks of eggs (as it were) of the ſhape of common eggs, which, however, only contained a thin watery liquid.

On the 11th, having taken up our quarters near *Wagen-booms-rivier*, the moſt eaſterly part of *Lange-Kloof*, we diſcovered at night on a ſudden, that a tract, near three miles in length, conſiſting of fields of dry graſs, was in flames. This conflagration, which a neighbouring farmer had occaſioned, for the purpoſes of deſtroying the arid plants, graſs, and buſhes that grew on his lands, (though it muſt be owned, that he had ſet about it very mal-à-propos, both as to time and weather,) ſpread with the wind that blew very hard, with incredible rapidity, proceeding in a direct line to the farm where we were; ſo that our hoſts were obliged to throw water on the roof of their corn-loft, in order to preſerve it from the flames. We were likewiſe not a little anxious for the ſafety of our waggon, and were obliged to keep ourſelves in readineſs to drive it into the water, as well as to put off our journey till the next day, as the fire burnt rapidly on each ſide of the road. By this way of dreſſing the land, a number of ſerpents, lizards, ſcorpions, and ſeveral other kind of inſects, together with young birds, are generally deſtroyed in their habitations. When we ſailed along the African coaſt, in the *Reſolution*,

on

on our return from the South Pole, we ſaw of nights ſeveral large fires up the country, which probably were occaſioned by the lands being ſet fire to in this manner. 1776. March.

A piece of *lapis lazuli* in a matrix of *quartz*, which I found in the vicinity of the river above-mentioned, contained no inconſiderable quantity of metal. But, ſuppoſing this mineral to abound here, even then it would hardly pay for the ſmelting, on account of the length of the way and the badneſs of the roads, by which the coal and fuel muſt be brought hither for this purpoſe from *Sitſicamma*.

On the 13th we left this place, and arrived at *Krakeel-rivier*, which I now found to be a continuation of *Wagen-booms-rivier*, but have forgot to rectify the error in my map*. In the evening, riding alone to *Aapjes-rivier* on a mettleſome horſe which I had lately purchaſed, and which was a ſtranger to this part of the country, it is no wonder that I loſt my way when the night was far advanced; eſpecially as the road over certain fields was unbeaten and not to be diſtinguiſhed. In the mean time, there came on the moſt violent ſtorm of thunder that I ever experienced in any climate: the lightning frequently darting and crackling between my horſe's feet, while I was naturally enough puſhing him on as faſt as I could, in order to get out of the rain. And though my ſteed, notwithſtanding this, did not loſe any of his mettle, but, on the contrary, made ſeveral ſudden ſtarts and leaps, yet the poor animal was ſo much affected at two different times by the violence of the thunder, that he ſunk quite down to the ground. As I found that I run riſks in divers ways, and met with ſeveral

* This error is rectified in the preſent edition.

1776. March. obſtacles in the courſe I was ſteering, I thought it moſt adviſeable to endeavour, by the aſſiſtance of the flaſhes of lightning, which were very frequent, to regain the beaten road which I had quitted. In this attempt I at laſt ſucceeded, and lighted upon a farm that was newly laid out, without any other premiſes upon it, than a ſolitary hut thatched with ſtraw; in which, though I found no better company there than a parcel of Hottentots, I was very glad to have at leaſt the comfort of a roof over my head; the fire being already quite burnt out, ſo that I was obliged to ſit there freezing and dripping wet till the next morning. In the mean time, I was extremely anxious concerning Mr. IMMELMAN, who had ſet out the ſame evening, though later than I did; while he, having by means of a horſe which he led in hand, and which was perfectly acquainted with the road, arrived ſafe at the place of our deſtination; and likewiſe miſſing me, was not leſs uneaſy on my account than I was on his; and, after having made ſeveral ſignals, to no purpoſe, by firing a muſket, among other ſurmiſes which preſented itſelf to his imagination, he could not help being apprehenſive that I was ſtruck dead by lightning; eſpecially as he had thought himſelf in great danger from it, by a flaſh having darted into the ground cloſe by the ſide of his horſes, in the ſame inſtant throwing them both on their knees. It rained likewiſe the following night, but without much thunder; and on the 15th, while we were on the road to *Kukoi-rivier*, it rained all day long.

On the 16th we came again to the farm of *Zand-plaat*, near *Klein-dorn-rivier*, mentioned in Vol. I. page 299. Here they were at this time very buſy in preſerving and drying raiſins;

raiſins; which was done by macerating the grapes a longer or ſhorter time, according to what ſort they were of, in boiling water, and then ſpreading them out on mats to dry. 1776. March.
The uncommon drought which, this ſummer in a greater or leſs degree, infeſted the whole country, had, among many other inconveniencies produced here, as well as in many other places, a ſcarcity of meal, ſo that they had no bread at this farm. The cattle in many places died for want of fodder; ſo that at *Valſche-rivier*, (Falſe-river) where, as I mentioned at page 244 of Vol. I. I ſaw, the preceding September, ſeveral buckets of butter-milk thrown away, they complained that they had then hardly enough to wean a child with. In conſequence of this horrid drought, which, according to the account I read in the papers, was probably pretty general in other parts of the world, my draught-oxen fell away in their fleſh, being quite ſpent and worn out with fatigue, ſo that ſeveral of them died one after the other; which obliged me to ſupply their places with freſh ones.

On the 20th we came to *Zaffraan-craal*. On the 21ſt, early in the morning, we entered the tedious and tireſome vale, called *Artaquas-kloof*; and about the duſk of the evening, at a precipice by the ſide of the road, my waggon met with a worſe accident than it had done during the whole journey, as it was turned quite topſy-turvy. Beſides the danger which one of our Hottentots and two of the hind oxen were in of breaking their necks, I had the mortification of ſeeing my collection of natural curioſities trundle down the hill, in conſequence of which they received conſiderable damage. I look upon it, however,

as

1776. March. as peculiarly fortunate, that I was at this time near at hand, by which means I, in ſome degree, preſerved them.

On the 22d we had, with great care and trouble, got the waggon, together with our wearied oxen, through the remainder of *Artaquas-kloof*, having been obliged to unload it in two difficult places, and carry the contents of it ourſelves. Our hoſt at *Hagel-craal*, who had himſelf travelled a good deal in this country, was peculiarly happy at our having got off ſo well. This night there fell frequent ſhowers; but on the 23d, when we arrived at *Honing-klip*, there fell the whole night throughout the moſt dreadful heavy rain known in the memory of man; which continued, though with ſomewhat leſs violence, all the next day, being the 24th, by which means, on the 25th, the road leading from hence was intirely impaſſable.

On the 26th we paſſed *Valſche-rivier*. They began now, in this part of the country, to take advantage of the wet that had fallen, for ſowing; but though every grazier in this country has a greater quantity of land, draught-oxen, and bread than he wants, yet the farmers here had hardly every one a plough-ſhare to themſelves, and this as well for want of ſmiths as of iron; both which, even in the town itſelf, are difficult to be procured. I was extremely hurt to find, that theſe good people were not more plentifully ſupplied with a metal with which our country abounds almoſt to exceſs, and of the implements made of which probably all South-America is not leſs in want than the ſouthern part of Africa; where I at this time ſaw a wealthy farmer wringing his hands and complaining, that he could not take advantage of the wet weather, on account of his plough

being

being broken, and was obliged to wait till he could borrow one of his neighbours. I muſt juſt mention here, that a plough-ſhare, 19 inches broad and 27 long, ſuch as is commonly uſed in this country, coſts from three to five rix-dollars; and a ſmall round-ſhouldered ſpade, with a peaked point, which might be bought in Sweden for ten-pence, is ſold at the Cape for ſix times that price. Copper veſſels alſo bear a high price in this country, but the demand for them is by no means conſiderable; and they muſt be wrought after the peculiar faſhion of the country. 1776. March.

March 27th. Not having had occaſion to remark, during the whole journey, the leaſt diſagreement among the Hottentots, excepting that a young Hottentot girl pretty ſeverely rallied one of the ſame nation, older than herſelf, for wearing too ſmall, and conſequently indecent *a t'neite*, or apron, we were the more ſurprized to ſee this day, at *Zoete-melk-rivier*, a terrible fierce battle between two Hottentots. I muſt not, however, forget to mention, that the combatants were man and wife, both equally ſmall and ſtunted in their growth, as well as equal in point of ſtrength; both born and bred in the ſervice of the Chriſtians, and both dreſſed in the Hottentot faſhion.

There was at that time nobody at home but a few ſlaves, who every now and then parted them; but on the leaſt wry face or haſty expreſſion, theſe loving turtles flew like lightning again at each other's throats. On my teſtifying my ſurprize at the peculiar readineſs and expertneſs they ſhewed in boxing each other, one of the ſlaves anſwered me very ſerioufly, "*Ha, baas!* there is no great wonder in that, for in the two years that I have been here, ſcarcely

1776. March. a day has paſſed without their having practiſed together once, if not oftener, before any body could get to them to part them." The ſingularity of this account was increaſed by the following remark, "that they had never been obſerved to be at variance of nights, nor had they ever had occaſion to upbraid each other with the leaſt infidelity." Matters being thus ſituated, as the beſt way of reconciling them, we deſired the ſlaves to let them alone, and leave them at full liberty, in the Engliſh ſailors phraſe, *to fight it out*, and give each other their bellies full. This was accordingly done, and I have reaſon to believe, that they not only had enough of the ſport, but even more than they wiſhed for, and conſequently that the peace which enſued, was the more laſting.—On the 28th, 29th, and 30th, it rained more or leſs, but always with the wind at weſt. At *Krombeek-rivier* a yeoman, who was a great obſerver of the weather, had remarked, that the moſt violent winds were the north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt; but that the former was generally the moſt powerful, and that the weſt wind was the warmeſt; but what was very extraordinary was, that the north wind was the coldeſt. He informed me likewiſe, that the ſouth-eaſt wind was not nearly ſo cold as it was at the Cape, and that the weſt wind uſed to ſet in every evening. Foul weather moſtly came into this country with an eaſterly or weſterly wind. Though violent rains fell at that time at the Cape, or on the other ſide of *Hex-rivier*, it ſeldom extended as far as this place, the wind becoming only colder. Likewiſe when it rains here, the rain ſeldom extends to the other ſide of the laſt-mentioned river.

On

On the 31ſt I rode alone to a farm on the other ſide of the upper part of *Duyven-hoeks-rivier*, having reaſon to believe, from report, that there was gold ore at this place. 1776. April.

On the 1ſt of April I examined this pretended gold ore, and found it was nothing more than a *pyrites*, which they had given themſelves the trouble of breaking off from the mountains. In certain ſpots here I met with a blue clay, impregnated with iron, which at firſt, in ſome degree, imparted a colour to any thing it was rubbed upon; but in the ſpace of a few days grew hard, and acquired a ſchirrous nature. I likewiſe found here a red ferruginous earth, or bole, but higher up in the mountains there was a great quantity of flint-ſand. Towards the end of the preceding month a noiſe had been heard at a diſtance, and we were afterwards informed, that certain changes had taken place in a mountain, and in a little ſtream ſituated a great many miles on the other ſide of the high chain of mountains upon which I then was.

On the 5th we arrived at *Zwellendam*, from whence, for the ſake of variety, we determined to purſue the remainder of our journey by *Hex-rivier*, *Kockelmans-kloof*, *Roode-zand*, &c. This tract of country was partly of the carrow kind, and was ſo well inhabited, (chiefly by *wine-boors*) that I could not find room for diſtinguiſhing all the farms with the uſual circular mark in my map. The rivers, or rather brooks, that lay between *Zwellendam* and *Hex-rivier*, were *Puſpas-valley*, *Klip-rivier*, *Meulenaars-rivier*, *Leeuwen-rivier*, *Saaras-rivier*, *Fink-rivier*, *Goree-rivier*, *Seuj-rivier*, and *Nana-rivier*.

1776. April.

The river *Goree* juſt mentioned has its name from the *aloe* plant, (vide LINN. *Suppl. Plant.*) commonly called at the Cape *Goree-boſch:* though beſides that ſpot, this well-known vegetable, of which there are many varieties, being of a ſucculent nature, throve extremely well in all the dry *carrow* and *half carrow* plains; yet it grew in the greateſt abundance in the tract of country lying round about *Muſcle-bay*, *Gaurits* and *Duyvenhoeks rivers*; ſo that in certain ſpots thereabouts, and that chiefly on the declivity of mountains, theſe plants formed groves, (as it were) of ſmall palm-trees. For the ſtems which aroſe from, and were compoſed of the thick ſucculent leaves, in conſequence of almoſt the whole of each leaf, after being dried up and withered towards the bottom, having fallen off, or at leaſt having been ſtripped off purpoſely, (by which means they had moreover acquired a rough, brown, and parched appearance) were yet, for the moſt part, ſtrait and erect, from eight to thirty feet in height, and about one thick, and were terminated by tufts of freſh and healthy leaves of a vivid green.

Not only the uſe, but even the real name of this vegetable, (viz. *aloe*) was, as I have been told by many people, long unknown to the coloniſts, and for this reaſon the plant had been neglected and held cheap by them. It is true, there had been always in the ſervice of the government a number of Negro ſlaves, who, at the place of their nativity, (another part of the African coaſt) had learned the method of preparing, as well as the value of the gum aloe; but bowing as they did, beneath the yoke of ſlavery, they would rather at any time have ſeen a dart pierce the hearts of their tyrants, than be inſtrumental in procuring them

any additional knowledge or wealth of what kind ſoever; by which, on the one hand, the pride, avarice, and power of their maſters, and on the other, their work, as well as the number of ſlaves employed would be increaſed. For this reaſon, the uſe of the aloe was for a long time kept a ſecret among the ſlaves; who, indeed, made a point of conſcience of not revealing it, till one of them, called GOREE, diſcovered it to a coloniſt of the DE WITT family. Whether this proceeded from gratitude to his maſter for his humane treatment of him, or whether it was done in hopes of being rewarded for it, they could not inform me with any certainty: they only knew, that DE WITT had, through this diſcovery, obtained an excluſive privilege for the delivery of a certain quantity of aloes to the Eaſt-India company, and had given up to GOREE the inſpection of the whole work. It is likewiſe after the name of this ſlave, that the aloe plant is ſtill to this day in Africa moſt commonly, if not always, called the *Goree-boſch*. 1776. April.

The method in which gum aloe is prepared in Africa, has, it is true, been deſcribed before by profeſſor THUNBERG, (vide Tranſactions of the Swediſh Phyſiographical Society, Part I. Art. II. page 112.) But as my readers may, nevertheleſs, probably expect ſome information on this ſubject, I have thought proper to communicate the following particulars concerning this ſubject.

The leaves being cut off at ſome diſtance from the ſtem, as many of them as there is room for are placed in a ſlanting poſition over the concavity of another aloe leaf laid under them for this purpoſe, ſo that the juice, trickling down from the leaves which are cut, may be collected in

1776. April. it. After this, the whole quantity of juice contained in theſe reſervoirs, is boiled down to about a third part, and being poured out into boxes, is left to coagulate and grow hard.

Others again content themſelves with wiping off the juice, which comes out of the freſh cut leaves, ſeveral times againſt the edges of a marble veſſel, wherein it is by this means collected, and is afterwards boiled down.

In the methods deſcribed above, which, however, in all probability, are by no means the beſt that might be thought of, only a few drops, or at moſt a thimbleful or two, are procured from each leaf. By handling it, the hands of the operator are ſubject to be made ſore; and the boiling of it down, an operation which is likewiſe performed in the open air, the operator being at the ſame time frequently expoſed to the ſcorching rays of the ſun, is alſo attended with its inconveniencies. Add to this, that thoſe who at preſent make it their buſineſs to buy up this drug at the Cape, do not give above two or three ſtivers a pound for it; and it will not appear ſtrange, that the Cape farmers do not think it worth their while to prepare this gum, unleſs they have young children or other people, that can do nothing elſe, to employ upon it. "In the winter (*quaade mouſſon*) the aloe leaves are ſuppoſed to contain moſt juice; on which account, this ſeaſon is principally choſen for preparing the gum aloe, and particularly fine and calm days; as in windy weather the juice coagulates too ſoon, and cannot run out of the leaves." Vide l. c. The gum prepared in this manner is, when powdered, yellow, like any other aloes in powder; but the thin pieces that are broken off

off from it, and the edges of even larger pieces, are transparent, appearing as though they were made of a yellowiſh brown glaſs. Conſequently it has nothing of that dark green, cloudy and opaque appearance, exhibited by the other aloes which are to be found in the apothecaries ſhops under the denominations of *ſuccotrine* and *hepatic* aloes. This dark colour, which is ſeen in a great quantity of aloes, in all probability proceeds from its having been prepared in a method very different from that uſed at the Cape; perhaps from the leaves being preſſed, by which means a greater quantity indeed of juice is obtained, but then it is full of dregs. 1776. April.

It is true, I have often uſed the gum aloe of the Cape for medical purpoſes, but cannot take upon me as yet to give it the preference to the more opaque ſort; in the mean time, deſirous of exploring this drug in divers ways, I got M. JOHN E. JULIN, apothecary at *New Carleby*, to ſeparate from each other the gummy and reſinous parts of the gum aloe from the Cape, who found it to contain nearly equal quantities of both theſe principles.

Near the above-mentioned river *Goree*, farmer ALOVEN SMIDT, who reſided on the banks of that river, had caught a dreadfully venomous lizard, called *t'geitje*, which he had kept in ſpirits of wine; and on the 19th of this month, on my departure from this place, made me a preſent of it. I had long before this been told by many people, that the bite of this creature would produce a terrible ſort of leproſy, which terminated in death, but not till the expiration of ſix months or a year, the body in the mean time rotting and falling away piece-meal. This man, however, gave

me

1776. April. me an inſtance of a Bugueſe ſlave having, a few years before, been fortunate enough to cure a female ſlave in the neighbourhood, who had already experienced, in a pretty high degree, the effects of the *geitje's* bite. The patient, who had afterward removed to about ſixty miles from this place, was ſuppoſed to be ſtill alive and in good health; but the ſlave, they knew, had died with the ſecret, having never diſcovered either this or any other of the remedies of which he was in poſſeſſion of, to any body. It has been obſerved, however, that among other means which he uſed, he had ſometimes dreſſed the wound with oranges and lemons cut into halves. In the mean time, the matter deſerves to be inveſtigated in different ways. Among other things, animals ought to be expoſed to the bite of this ſerpent, and the effects of oranges and other remedies on the ulcers that would in all probability ariſe from it, ſhould be tried. It is a fortunate circumſtance, that the *geitje* is ſlow in its motions, and not of a very irritable diſpoſition; conſequently the diſorder occaſioned by its bite is not common, though the animal itſelf is common enough in ſpring, or at leaſt at certain times in the year. We ſought for it, however, to no purpoſe, under the rocks and ſtones near *Krakeel* river, and in the empty ſhells of the *bulla achatima* in *Sitſicamma*, (where the inhabitants aſſured me it was very common) when I paſſed through theſe places. As the tail is apt to fall off with a ſlight touch, and is found filled up with a yellow matter, like that which is ſeen in boils and ulcers, and as no nails are diſcoverable in the ſpecimen that I brought home with me, is it not probable that the

geitje

geitje is a larva, which in time is transformed into a lizard of a quite different form and nature? I do not know for certain, whether I have ſeen this lizard alive or not; yet I think I remember, that I caught one of them at the warm bath, and, wrapping it up in paper, kept it in my pocket; but pulled it out again, through haſte and careleſſneſs, along with the wadding of my gun; not being aware at that time, what a venomous prize I had got and parted with. I afterwards heard the company at the bath ſpeak of this lizard, though (if I remember right) by another name, being to be found at *Franſe-hoek*; but I conſidered the account they gave concerning the poiſonous quality of this animal, as one of the tales by which I obſerved they endeavoured to alarm me, and render me cautious in the courſe of my journey. The *geitje* which I brought home with me, is ſcarcely three inches in length, of which length the tail makes the ſmalleſt half, and is very peaked; but in the middle is nearly as thick as the animal's body, which is without any ſcales, and at top ſpeckled with dark ſpots, and white underneath, with from twelve to fourteen papillæ on the edge of the under jaw. There are five toes to each foot. I have given a figure of the geitje, together with a full deſcription of it, in the Tranſactions of the Gottenburgh Society of Sciences and Belles Lettres, Part I. page 75. Tab. V. 1776. April.

I have already, at page 308 of this volume, made mention of a lizard as black as jet, which the Hottentots dread very much as being highly venomous.

Not having room for them within the limits which I have preſcribed to myſelf in this volume, I am obliged to poſtpone

1776. April. poſtpone the deſcription of the African lizards, as well as ſeveral other matters, for the preſent, with an intention to give them to the public at ſome future period, in a ſeparate treatiſe, or by ſome other opportunity. The following lizard, however, which is much the largeſt in the whole colony, and to which I ſhall give the name of *lacerta Capenſis*, deſerves to be briefly mentioned, were it only on account of the hardineſs of its nature, and the difficulty with which I found it to be deprived of life. It is true, it bears ſome diſtant reſemblance to that of SEBA, from Ceylon, Tom. I. Tab. 94. Fig. I. in the rings or girdles with which it is encircled; but it has a much greater number of them, not to ſpeak of the remarkable diſſimilarity there is between them in point of colour, which may be collected from the following character of that from the Cape.

" Lacerta Capenſis, cauda compreſſa ſupra carinata, Zonis 16, ſeu 18, albis totidemque nigris alternantibus annulata, apice nigra. Corpore ſubſquamoſo, ſuperne ex nigro viridique fuſco, ſubtus albido, faſciis 16—18, nigris anomalis notato. Harum 8 circiter Juguli, 9 autem Pectoris Abdominiſque regiones occupant."

One of this ſpecies, of the middle ſize, which, together with its two young ones, I brought home with me from *Agter Bruntjes-hoogte*, was about two feet long in the body, and three in the tail; having caught her by the neck, ſo that ſhe could not bite me, and finding that it required ſome ſtrength to hold her faſt, I got a large worſted needle, and gave her ſeveral punctures with it, not only in the heart, but in every part of the cranium which was in contact with the brain. This, however, was ſo far from

anſwering

anſwering my purpoſe, which was to kill her in the moſt ſpeedy and leaſt painful manner, without mangling or mutilating her, that ſhe ſeemed ſtill to have life enough left to be able to run away. After this my hoſt undertook to put an end to her, and after having given her ſeveral hard ſqueezes about the cheſt, and tied her feet together, hung her up by the neck in a nooſe, which he drew as cloſe as he poſſibly could. From this ſituation ſhe was found in the ſpace of 48 hours to have extricated herſelf, though ſhe ſtill remained near the farm, appearing at the ſame time to be almoſt entirely exhauſted. Upon this, we tied her feet cloſe behind her, ſo that with her long and ſharp claws, of which ſhe had five upon each foot, ſhe could not damage the ſerpents and other animals which I kept in a caſk of brandy, among which I put her with my own hands, holding her a long time under the ſurface of the liquor; yet ſhe was ſo far from being ſuffocated immediately by the ſtrength of the liquor, that ſhe flounced about a good deal in it; and even a quarter of an hour afterwards, convinced us by her motions that ſhe had ſtill ſome life remaining in her. This ſpecies of lizard I found to be amphibious, living in water as well as on land, and likewiſe that it grew to a ſtill greater ſize; conſequently it appears to be an extremely long-lived animal, and, as well on account of this property, as of that of not being killed without great difficulty, to have an important office aſſigned it in the general ſyſtem of the œconomy of nature. It was ſuppoſed, (and not without foundation) by the people with whom I reſided, that this creature might eaſily be

1776. April.

1776. April. made tame, and that it was not in the leaſt of a malignant or venomous nature.

I have this moment received the fœtus of a very ſingular quadruped from the Cape, which has been kept in ſpirits, I can therefore do no more than give a ſhort deſcription of it in this place, which may ſerve as a foundation for farther reſearches in future.

It ſeems to be of a dark grey colour, and ſeven inches and a half long, meaſuring from the noſe to the anus; in its body, tail, and feet, ſomewhat reſembling a young whelp, but with a quite different head.

The noſe is round and ſmall, two-thirds of an inch in length, and projecting ſtrait forwards, ſo as to form a right angle with the forehead, which is upright, and rounded almoſt like that of a man; and thus in theſe particulars, likewiſe very different from the long-ſnouted genus of *viverra*, or *weaſel*. The mouth, moreover, projects in ſuch a manner, that the upper lip forms an acute angle with the noſe. Notwithſtanding this, the under-lip and jaw project beyond the upper. The tongue is broad, and round at the tip.

Captain ADOLPHUS BURTZ, who has enriched the cabinet of Natural Hiſtory belonging to the Royal Academy of Sciences with divers rarities from the Eaſt-Indies, has made me a preſent likewiſe of this animal, which he had bought of a countryman at the Cape. This man told him, that it was to be found in the country round about *Saldanha-bay*, and gave him the name of it, which Captain BURTZ took down in writing, but loſt the paper; ſo that this animal

ſeems

seems to be one of the regular and ordinary productions of nature, and no monster. 1776. April.

In the evening we came to *Nana-rivier*. At this time there lived here a widow, whose husband had several years before met with the dreadful catastrophe of being beheaded by his own slaves. His son, then about 13 or 14 years of age, was obliged to be eye-witness to his father's fate, and was even threatened with being made to partake of it, but luckily found an opportunity of giving them the slip; and after eluding their most vigilant search, hid himself up close from the forenoon till it was dark at night; when at last he ventured forth, with a view to seek a safer asylum at a neighbouring farm, and to accuse his father's murderers. These villains had resolved likewise to murder the mother, who was expected that day home from the Cape; but fortunately for her, though very much to her dissatisfaction at the time, she was delayed by some accident on the road till the next day. By means of her son, who had made his escape, she received advice of what had happened. As the whole premises on the farm consisted merely of two houses, situated on a plain quite open on all sides, excepting that it was covered with a few straggling bushes, which grew along the little river or brook that ran close by the spot, the lad's contrivance to hide himself, though in fact extremely painful as well as singular, was the only one that could possibly at this time have saved him. It consisted in this, viz. that he sat, or rather sank himself up to his nose in the river; taking care at the same time to hide his face behind the boughs that hung over the water. The murderers not being able to find him any

1776. April. where, he having as it were entirely vaniſhed out of their ſight, immediately began to conclude, that, in order to avoid the ſtroke of the bloody axe, he had rather choſe to put an end to his life himſelf, by jumping into the river: notwithſtanding this, however, they attempted to make themſelves certain whether he was drowned or not. The means they took in order to effect this, was to ſound the brook all over with the branches of a tree; but they luckily paſſed over the particular place where the boy was ſitting, probably by reaſon that the river in that part was ſhallower, and had a briſker current.

I ſhould doubtleſs have brought the tears into the eyes of our hoſts, and thus made them a bad return for their civilities, had I, by queſtioning them cloſely concerning the particulars of this ſtory, endeavoured ſo unſeaſonably to ſatisfy my curioſity. For this reaſon, I have contented myſelf with taking it down, juſt as I have related it above, from the accounts given me by Mr. IMMELMAN and others; and conſequently was not able to learn with any certainty, whether the deceaſed had by any unuſual act of ſeverity provoked his ſlaves to commit this crime, by way of revenging themſelves; or elſe whether theſe latter had acted thus, from a perſuaſion that the ſame crimes and predatory practices by which violence had been offered to their perſons, and they had been deprived of their liberties, might likewiſe lawfully be had recourſe to, for the recovery of this precious right beſtowed on them by nature, and might conſequently be very pardonable when exerciſed on their tyrants.

Yet,

Yet, whatever might be the real reaſon of the committing this dreadful crime, I am convinced, that it has its origin in the very eſſence and nature of the ſlave trade, in whatever manner and in whatever country it may be practiſed; a motive which I found had as much influence among the Chriſtians in many places, as among the Turks on the coaſt of Barbary, to induce the unhappy ſlaves, and ſtill more their tyrannical maſters, to behave very ſtrangely; nay, ſometimes to be guilty of the moſt horrid cruelties. I have known ſome coloniſts, not only in the heat of their paſſion, but even deliberately and in cool blood, undertake themſelves the low office (fit only for the executioner) of not only flaying, for a trifling neglect, both the backs and limbs of their ſlaves by a peculiar ſlow lingering method, but likewiſe, outdoing the very tygers in cruelty, throw pepper and ſalt over the wounds. But what appeared to me more ſtrange and horrid, was to hear a coloniſt, not only deſcribe with great ſeeming ſatisfaction the whole proceſs of this diabolical invention, but even pride himſelf on the practice of it; and rack his brains, in order to find ſophiſms in defence of it, as well as of the ſlave trade; in which occupation the important poſt he enjoyed in the colony, and his own intereſt, had engaged him. He was, however, an European by birth; of a free and civilized nation; and, indeed, gave evident proofs of poſſeſſing a kind and tender heart; ſo that, perhaps, it would be difficult to ſhew any where a greater contradiction in the diſpoſition of man, though in a world compoſed almoſt entirely of contradictions.

1776. April.

Many

1776. April.

Many a time, efpecially in the mornings and evenings, have I ſeen in various places unhappy ſlaves, who with the moſt diſmal cries and lamentations, were ſuffering the immoderately ſevere puniſhments inflicted on them by their maſters; during which, they are uſed, as I was informed, to beg not ſo much for mercy, as for a draught of water; but as long as their blood was ſtill inflamed with the pain and torture, it was ſaid that great care muſt be taken to avoid allowing them the refreſhment of drink of any kind; as experience had ſhewn, that in that caſe, they would die in the ſpace of a few hours, and ſometimes the very inſtant after they had drank it. The ſame thing is ſaid to happen to thoſe who are impaled alive, after having been broken upon the wheel, or even without having previouſly ſuffered this puniſhment. This operation is performed by thruſting up the ſpike along the back-bone and the vertebræ of the neck, between the ſkin and the cuticle, in ſuch a manner, that the delinquent is brought into a ſitting poſture. In this horrid ſituation, however, they are ſaid to be capable of ſupporting life for ſeveral days, as long as there comes no rain; as in that caſe, the humidity will occaſion their ſores to mortify, and conſequently put an end to their ſufferings in a few hours.

I am glad that, during my reſidence in the town, no opportunity preſented itſelf to me of ſeeing any one undergo this puniſhment; which, though it is only deſtined for incendiaries, or for ſuch as are guilty of ſedition or murder, aggravated with peculiar circumſtances of cruelty and barbarity, yet it appears not leſs ſhocking and revolting to human nature, than the very crimes themſelves, and actually

irritates

irritates more than it is generally thought to do, the other slaves in the town; whom I have seen compelled to be present even at such public punishments as do not affect the life of the culprit, in order that they might take warning from it. But the slave that is punished for sedition, is always, in the eyes of his fellow-slaves a martyr, who suffers for the common cause, and for having maintained the dearest rights bestowed upon them by nature, which is their liberty. Spikes, wheels, red-hot pincers, and all the rest of the horrid apparatus employed by their executioners, will never have with the sufferers the effect of convincing them of the contrary doctrine; on the contrary, they become still more confirmed in the idea, that they themselves are tyrannized over, and that such of their fellow-slaves as have had the courage to take away the lives of their respective tyrants, and prefer death and tortures to basely groveling and crawling any longer upon the earth in an opprobrious state of bondage, are examples worthy of imitation, and that at least they deserve to be venerated, pitied, and even revenged. The Chinese massacre at *Batavia* in 1748, affords a still more dreadful instance of the rage and cruelties into which men in general may be precipitated by the tyranny of their rulers. Had the Chinese succeeded in this insurrection, the governor-general IMHOFF, and M. THEDENS, would have been cut to pieces and devoured. (Vide ADR. VALKENIER, Part XVII.) May not we from hence conclude, that it is oppression and injustice, rather than hunger, which have given rise to the practice of eating human flesh, that prevails in many parts of the world?—I have before observed, that the *Bugunese* slaves are particu-

1776. April.

1776. April. larly ſtrict and ſcrupulous with reſpect to the adminiſtration of juſtice. Theſe ſlaves are a ſort of Mahometans, and nearly of the ſame complexion as the people of Java, though they are taken upon other iſlands in the Eaſt-Indies. They are not moreover of a humour to put up with harſh expreſſions or abuſive language, ſtill leſs when they are not deſerving of it, and not at all from a woman; looking upon it as the greateſt ſhame, to ſuffer themſelves to be diſciplined by the weaker ſex. Many a maſter and miſtreſs of a family, who have happened to forget themſelves with reſpect to this point, have, when a proper opportunity has offered, been made to pay for this miſtake of theirs with their lives. Theſe ſame ſlaves, on the other hand, when they know that they are in the wrong, are ſaid to thank their maſter for each ſtroke he beſtows upon them; at the ſame time commending his rigour and juſtice, nay even kiſſing his feet; a circumſtance of which I myſelf have been an eye-witneſs. In fine, they are reported to be capable of bearing the moſt cruel torments with wonderful fortitude, as though they were entirely devoid of feeling. There have been inſtances of their not having uttered the leaſt cry or complaint when impaled alive, or broken upon the wheel. But ſhould a Buguneſe ſlave at any time happen to betray the leaſt want of reſolution in this point, his countrymen are ſaid to feel themſelves hurt by it, conſidering it as a reproach to the whole nation. The female ſlaves belonging to theſe people, are reported to be extremely conſtant in love, as likewiſe to exact the ſtricteſt fidelity from their lovers. In ſhort, the bold and intrepid character of this nation, is the cauſe that people at the Cape

are

are not fond of buying them; and that the importation of them is prohibited, though in fact it is ſometimes practiſed. The ſlaves from other parts, ſuch as from *Moſambique*, *Madagaſcar*, *Malabar*, &c. are in general not ſo dangerous to their unreaſonable and tyrannical maſters. On account of this great tameneſs ſhewn by them, they are more generally made to bow beneath the yoke; and the miſtreſs of a family may venture to give as free a ſcope to all her whims and fancies, with reſpect to theſe ſlaves, as her huſband himſelf. There is a law, indeed, exiſting in the colonies, which prohibits maſters from killing their ſlaves, or from flogging or otherwiſe chaſtizing them with too great ſeverity; but how is a ſlave to go to law with his maſter, who is, as it were, his ſovereign, and who, by the ſame laws, has a right (or at leaſt may by dint of bribes purchaſe that right) to have him flogged at the public whipping-poſt, not abſolutely to death, indeed, yet not far from it; and this merely on the ſtrength of the maſter's own teſtimony, and without any farther inquiſition into the merits of the caſe? The maſter has, beſides, ſo far his ſlave's life in his hands, that by rating and abuſing him day after day, as likewiſe by proper family diſcipline, as it is called, ſuch as heavy iron chains, hard work, and little meat, he may, without controul, by little and little, though ſoon enough for his purpoſe, worry the poor fellow out of his life. In conſequence of this, the unhappy ſlaves, who are frequently endued with finer feelings and nobler ſentiments of humanity, though for the moſt part actuated by ſtronger paſſions than their maſters, often give themſelves up totally to deſpondency, and commit various acts of deſpe-

1776. April.

1776. April. ration and violence. Divers circumſtances and conſiderations may, perhaps, concur to induce a wretch in this ſituation to exempt his tyrant from the dagger, which he plunges in his own boſom; content with being thus able to put an end to his miſery, and at the ſame time to diſappoint his greedy maſter of the profits ariſing from the ſweat of his brow. A female ſlave, who had been juſt bought at a high price, and rather prematurely treated with ſeverity by her miſtreſs, who lived in the *Roode-zand* diſtrict, hanged herſelf the ſame night out of revenge and deſpair, juſt at the entrance of her new miſtreſs's bed-chamber. A young man and woman who were ſlaves at the Cape, and were paſſionately fond of each other, ſolicited their maſter, in conformity to the eſtabliſhed cuſtom, for his conſent to their being united in wedlock, though all in vain, as from ſome whim or caprice he was abſolutely induced to forbid it. The conſequence was, that the lover was ſeized with a ſingular fit of deſpair; and having firſt plunged a dagger into the heart of the object of his deareſt wiſhes, immediately afterwards put an end to his own life. But how many hundred inſtances, not leſs dreadful than theſe, might be produced to this purpoſe! Theſe, however, may ſuffice to create all that abhorrence for the ſlave trade, which ſo unnatural a ſpecies of commerce deſerves; we will, therefore, at preſent diſmiſs this diſagreeable ſubject.

On the 10th, we ſet off from *Hex-rivier*, and went by the way of *Roode-zand*, a tract of land of the carrow kind, laid out in vineyards, and almoſt encircled with very high mountains. The only road by which it was poſſible to go

from hence to the Cape, went through a narrow, long, and tedious vale, along which runs part of *Klein-berg* river. 1776. April.

On the 12th, having got out of the diſtrict of *Roode-zand*, we met with ſome farmers from *Sneeuw-berg*, who had juſt been at the Cape. Theſe good people informed us, that a large lake had lately been diſcovered a little to the north of the latter diſtrict. Otherwiſe, there is not another lake to be found in the whole colony.—As far as I could underſtand them, it was of a ſpecies of *cactus* of a conſiderable ſize, that they made at Camdebo and other places in the colony, a kind of brandy, equally good with that which is prepared from grapes or malt. They likewiſe informed us, that there was a Swediſh ſhip in each of the harbours, *Table-bay* and *Falſe-bay*, and that both of them were ſuppoſed to be ready to ſail. This piece of intelligence, neceſſarily cauſed me to make all the haſte I could to get to the end of my journey.

On the 15th we arrived again at the Cape.

APPENDIX.

Some Account of the MUS PUMILIO, *a new Species of* RAT, *from the Southern Part of* AFRICA, *lately diſcovered and deſcribed by the Author.*

THIS animal, which has been hitherto totally unknown to naturaliſts, I found in the foreſt of Sitſicamma, hard by *Slangen*-rivier, two hundred uurs to the eaſtward of the Cape. It is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from all the other numerous ſpecies of the genus to which it belongs, by means of the four black lines which run along its back. The figure annexed in Plate VII. of this volume, repreſents this rat of its natural ſize, being drawn from a ſpecimen which I have preſented to the Muſeum of the Swediſh Academy: and, as it ſeems to have attained to its full ſize, the *mus pumilio*, or *dwarf mouſe*, may certainly contend with the *mus minutus* and *mus betulinus* of M. PALLAS for the palm, of being the moſt diminutive quadruped in the whole world. The ſpecimen I have in my poſſeſſion at this time, though impregnated with the ſpirits in which it is preſerved, weighs no more than four ſcruples: conſequently, when compared with the gigantic quadrupeds exiſting in the ſame quarter of the globe, and of which I have given deſcriptions as well in the Swediſh

Tranſactions

Tranſactions as in the preceding journal, it forms with them a ſtriking contraſt. Compared with the hippopotamus, for inſtance, an animal which is ſeventeen or eighteen French feet long, and at leaſt ſix in diameter, the mus pumilio is but $\frac{1}{25000}$th of the ſize of the former, conſidering the bulk of this latter as being equal to a cubical maſs an inch and a quarter in length, and half an inch in diameter.

DESCRIPTIO.

Corpus tenue, compreſſiuſculum. *Color Velleris* in genere fuſco-cinereus; *Frontis* & *nuchæ* niger. Lineæ quatuor dorſales, longitudinales nigræ: Harum duo *intermediæ*, & in nucha & ad baſin caudæ in unum coaleſcunt; duo *exteriores* à nucha, paulloque pone aures ortæ, ſibi invicem parallellæ, ad baſin uſque caudæ ferè extenduntur. *Regiones utriuſque oculi* & *narium* pallidæ. *Pedes antici* & *poſtici* quinque-dactyli, anticorum *pollicibus* minutis, conſpicue tamen unguiculatis. *Cauda* longitudine $\frac{2}{3}$ corporis, nudiuſcula, pallida.

SPECI-

SPECIMEN OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

Numerals.

One, *Ui.*
Two, *t'Kammi.*
Three, *t'Knona.*
Four, *t'Hacka.*
Five, *t'Giſi.*
Six, *t'Golo.*

Parts of the Body and Clothing.

Hair, *t'Kum.*
Noſe, *t'Koi.*
Eye, *Mo.*
Ear, *t'Nunqua.*
Tooth, *t'O.*
Teeth, *t'Kong.*
Lip, *t'Gamma.*
Hand, *t'Unka.*
Leg, *t'Nu.*
Stocking, *t'Nus Tanka.*
Nails, *t'Koloqua.*
Finger, *t'Naniqua.*
Stomach, *t'Amſa.*
Tail, *Softe.*
Penis, *t'Ka.*
Caput penis, *t'Ora.*
Vulva, *t'Gau.*
Apron, *t'Netie.*
Hat, *t'Aba.*
Shoes, *t'Noaka.*

Men's Ages and Conditions in Life.

Father, *Bo.*
——-, *t'O.*
Elder Brother, *t'Ai.*
Younger brother, *t'Kana.*
Mother, *Mamâ.*
——, *Sauſi.*
Parents, *Sanna.*
Elder ſiſter, *t'Kaes.*
Younger ſiſter, *t'Kangs.*
Young girl, *Traköſi.*
Girl, *t'Gos.*
Lad, *t'Go.*
Slave, *Kobbo.*
Maſter, Maſter of the houſe, *t'Kukoi.*

The

The Names of Animals and their Properties.

Tiger, *Kæſſau.*
Wolf, *Guka.*
——, *Nuka.*
Elephant, *Coa.*
Dog, *Tu.*
Dogs, *Tuna.*
Penis of a dog, *Tuna-ka.*
Bitch, *Tus.*
Lion, *t'Gamma.*
Tortoiſe, *t'Gammi.*
Elk, *t'Kan.*
Roebuck, *Za.*
Steenbock, *Gunima.*
Jackal, *d'Intai.*
Zebra, *d'Au.*
Horſe, *Hanqua.*
Stallion, *Karangaha.*
Mare, *Abas.*
Fiſh, *t'Gau.*
Buffalo, *t'Kau.*
Sea-cow, *t'Gao.*
Hog, *Hango.*
Horned Cattle, *t'Guku.*
Sheep, *t'Gus.*
Cow, *t'Goös.*
Bull, *Hara.*
——, *Ho.*
Baboon, *t'Gorloka.*
Bee, *Oi.*
Honey, *Denni.*
Milk, *Bi.*
Fat, *t'Nui.*
Fleſh, *t'Go.*

Subſtantives not reducible to the former heads, Adjectives, Adverbs, Pronouns and Phraſes.

Thunder, *t'Gulu.*
Fire, *t'Ei.*
Wood, *'é.*
Bread, *Bræ.*
Pipe, *t'Nov.*
Terra firma, *Houtniqua.*
Waſhing-river, *t'Kam t'naſi.*
Water, *t'Kamma.*
Houſe, *t'Kooqua.*
Road, *Dau.*
Bad road, *Tradau.*
——, *Tudau.*
Good road, *Skundaha.*
Callibaſh, *Karabu.*
Waggon, *Krohe.*
Good, *Huka.*

Better,

Better, *Oin.*
——-, *Haboqua Karin.*
Bad, ugly, *Kaiſi.*
Sick, *Kaiſin.*
What belongs to you is good for nothing, *Zgu kaiſi.*
Angry, *Solo.*
Why, or with whom are you angry? *Solo naha.*
Cold, *Oro.*
Yes, *Io.*
No, *Aa.*
Thine, *Ta.*
Thy Horſe, *Ta Hanqua.*
Whoſe, which, *Danne.*
Who is come? *t'Danne koha.*
Who lives here? *t'Danne koha he.*
Our father, *Zika Bo.*
———, *Ty t'ka.*
I, *Tiri.*
—*Tili.*
—Fæmininum, *Titti.*
Thou, *Tats.*
She, *Tatiſi?*
He, *Hekoe.*
Ye, *Zita.*
They, *Hekoina.*
Will you have any bread? *Tats Bræ.*
——————— *Sas Bræ.*

Verbs Active and Neuter, with ſome Examples of them in Phraſes.

I am, *Titte.*
Thou art, *Kia.*
He is, *Oi.*
We are, *Zikatiſi.*
We are there, *Zikatiſi inaha.*
He is there, *Dan inaha.*
To come, *Ha.*
Come hither, *Heva ha.*
———, *Jata ha.*
Come quickly, *Suſa ha.*
Do not come, *Ha gutti.*
To do, *Hi.*
To give, *Male.*
———, *Mare.*
Give me, *Male gu.*
Give fire, *t'Ei mare.*
Give milk, *Bi mare.*
Order me ſome drink, *Ereka.*
Give victuals, *t'Koko mare.*
To eat, *t'Knu.*
I wiſh to eat, *t'Knu kaũ tiri.*
I am hungry, *Tiri kalu naha.*
Having one's fill, or one's belly full, *Ele tekaë.*
To lie down, or lie along, *t'Koe.*
———————, *t'Kuwe.*
To ſleep, *t'Kom.*
I am ſleepy, *Tilika-kule.*
To boil, *Zain.*
The water boils, *Ɗaukai t'kamma*

Truth, it is true, *Kammaſa.*
To lie, it is falſe, *Eige.*
It is fine weather, *t'Oroo.*
It rains, *t'Ukai.*
Remember me to your family!
t'Kabebare.
Good day! Farewel! } *t'Abé.*

Good day, Maſter! *t'Abé t'kukoi.*
To ſteal, *t'Sa.*
To kill, *t'Nautkam.*
A draught, To drink, } *t'Ka.*
Here, take it! See there! hold faſt! } *t'Katſi.*

N. B. t' Prefixed to a word, indicates that the ſyllable immediately following is to be pronounced with a *clack*, or application of the tongue to the roof of the mouth: this appears to me to be effected, according to the different dialects uſed, the different emotions of the ſpeaker, or the different ſubjects ſpoken of, with various degrees of force in one and the ſame word; and, indeed, ſometimes to be altogether omitted.

Specimen of the Language of the Sneſe, or Chineſe-Hottentots.

One, *t'Koa.*
Two, *Tinnano.*
Three, *Tinnankaita.*
Four, *Tinnanonaka.*
He, *t'Natko.*
Fire, *t'Ei.*

Water, *t'Kaé.*
Fleſh, *t'Goâ.*
Abuſive language, *t'Koäge.*
Lion, *t'Kalo.*
Tiger, *t'Abé.*
Good day! *t'Ave.*

N. B. I did not meet with any of this nation that could reckon farther than four. Notwithſtanding which, ſuch of them as are ſhepherds in the ſervice of the Chriſtians, are ſaid to diſcover much ſooner than their maſters, when any one of the ſheep in the numerous flocks committed to their care, is miſſing or loſt.

It

It ſhould farther be obſerved, that it is only the words denoting *fire* and *fleſh*, and the term uſed in mutual ſalutations, that bear any reſemblance to each other in the two preceding languages.

Specimen of the Language of the Caffres.

To reckon, *Sium.*
One, *Enje.*
Two, *Babini.*
Three, *A-tatu.*
Four, *Sanu.*
Five, *Sumenini.*
Six, *Sinje.*
Ten, *Sumi.*
A Hundred, *Enkuku.*
Father, *Bao.*
Mother, *Mau.*
A Man, *Doda.*
A Woman, *Ufaſi.*
Two Brothers, *Emkulo.*
Couſins, *Umsàla.*
Kindred, *Sinlobo Tetu.*
Friend, *Eklobo.*
Hand, *Fanſa.*
Finger, *Aëne.*
Thumb, *Umino.*
Arm, *Enkomo.*
Thigh, *Mulemſe.*
Foot, *Enjau.*
Toes, *Emauſſani.*
Head, *Loko.*

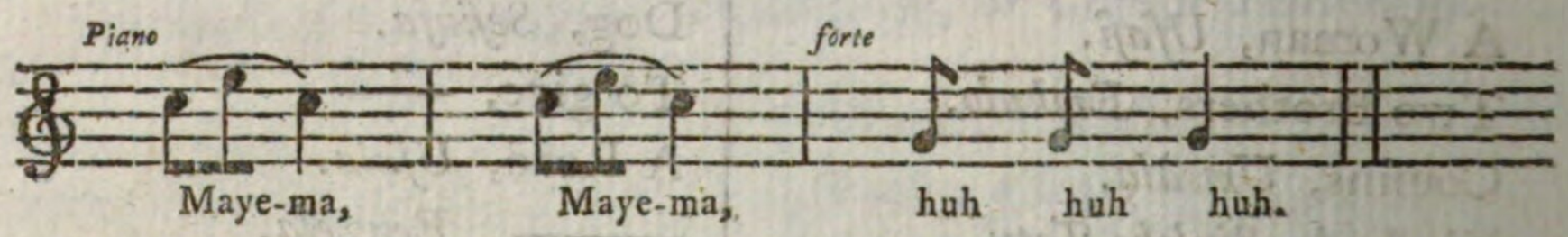
Water, *Maaſi.*
Milk, *Ammaſi.*
Fire, *Lilo.*
The Sun, *Lelanga.*
The Moon, *Janga.*
Rain, *Evula.*
Ox, *Gomo.*
Horſe, *Hanſhi.*
Lion, *Elepho.*
Buffalo, *Eujata.*
Jackal, *Pangalio.*
Elk, *Poffo.*
Dog, *Seſiuja.*
To give, ——
A Road, *Uſala.*
——, *Eenzela.*
A ſick Perſon, *Jaffa.*
One that is dead, *Ufile.*
The Ear, *Sila.*
Handſome, *Opepile.*
Angry, *Siala.*
Great, *Entue nune.*
Little, *Nonane.*
Javelin, Haſſagai, *Emkangota.*
Knife, *Siſhatſe.*

Waggon, *Nolo.*
Copper, Braſs, *Emſibemſopi.*
Glaſs Beads, *Sintela.*
Small red Glaſs Beads, *Lenkitenka.*
More! Give more! *Ungeeſa.*
It is too little, *Ninneni.*
Good Day, *Echiöte.*
To dance, *Uſino.*
Come hither, *Iſat.*
Run! Haſte! *Hàrden.*
To ſleep, *Gualala.*
To awaken, *Vùka.*
To wake, ——
No! *Haij.*
Yes! *Aoë.*
Far away, *Kude.*

N. B. The Caffres do not make a noiſe with their tongue againſt the roof of their mouths in ſpeaking, as the Hottentots do, but pronounce their words in a manly and diſtinct manner, moſtly with a ſtrong accent on the penultimate.

AIR,

Sung by the *Hottentot-Caffres*, near Little *Sunday-river.*
(Vide page 28 of this volume.)



FINIS.

In the original of this Journal, as well as in the map, the author has written *Drooge* and *Vet*-rivier. But *Vet* is a Swediſh word, ſignifying wet in Engliſh; and as the river ſpoken of is in a Dutch colony, it ſhould doubtleſs have ſtood Drooge and *Natte*-rivier. We have accordingly printed it thus at page 244, Vol. I. though we have not taken the liberty of making any alteration with reſpect to this word in the map.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BOOK-BINDER.

The Landſcape is to make the Frontiſpiece to the firſt Volume. The other Plates belonging to this Volume are to be placed at the End: the Map laſt of all.

The Plates belonging to the ſecond Volume are to be placed at the End of it.

BOOKS lately publiſhed by G. G. J. and J. Robinſon, Pater-noſter-Row.

Illuſtrated with New and Original MAPS, by the AUTHOR,

1. A HISTORY of the DISCOVERIES and VOYAGES made in the NORTH.

Tranſlated from the GERMAN of JOHN REINHOLD FORSTER.
In One Volume Quarto, Price One Guinea in Boards.

2. The HISTORY of MODERN EUROPE:

With an Account of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, and a View of the Progreſs of Society, from the Riſe of the Modern Kingdoms and States, to the Peace of Paris, in 1763.

A New Edition much Enlarged and Improved,
In Five large Volumes Octavo, Price 1l. 10s. in Boards.

*** To each Volume is prefixed a Chronological Analyſis, or copious Table of Contents; in which every Event of any Importance may be found, accompanied with its Date in the Margin, and connected with its Cauſes and Conſequences.

3. The HISTORY of the REIGN of PHILIP III. KING of SPAIN.

The Firſt Four Books by ROBERT WATSON, LL. D. Principal of the United College in the Univerſity of St. Andrew's. The Two Laſt by WILLIAM THOMSON, LL. D. Member of the Society of Antiquaries at Edinburgh.

The Second Edition, enlarged by various Proofs and Illuſtrations; and an Appendix, which contains, among other curious and intereſting Particulars, A Journal of the Conferences, now juſt publiſhed, between the Spaniſh and Engliſh Commiſſioners, for effecting a Peace and Commercial Intercourſe between their reſpective Nations at London in 1640.

Theſe Conferences were carried on with extraordinary Ability, Decorum, and Dignity, on both Sides; and ſerve not only to gratify a Curioſity relative to their particular Subjects, but alſo to throw Light on the Intereſts and Views of the Courts of London and Madrid at that Time, on the State of Commerce, and the Sentiments, Manners, and general Character of the Age.

In Two Volumes Octavo, Price 12s. in Boards.

4. MEMOIRS of BARON DE TOTT;

Containing the State of the Turkiſh Empire, and the Crimea, during the late War with Ruſſia; with numerous Anecdotes, Facts, and Obſervations on the Turks and Tartars. To which are ſubjoined the Strictures and Remarks of M. de Peyſonnel.

Complete in Two Volumes Octavo, Price 12s. in Boards, with a copious Index. (Tranſlated from the French.)

N. B. M. de Peyſonnel's Strictures may be had alone. Price 2s.

5. The LIFE and ADVENTURES of JOHN CHRISTOPHER WOLF,
Late principal Secretary of State at Jaffanapatnam, in Ceylon, &c.
Tranſlated from the GERMAN.
In One Volume Octavo, Price 4s. in Boards.

6. The NEW ANNUAL REGISTER;
Or General Repoſitory of Hiſtory, Politics, and Literature, Volume VI. for the Year 1785.

The Britiſh and Foreign Hiſtory, the principal Occurrences, and the public Papers, are continued with the ſame Impartiality, Attention, and Diligence, which have already obtained ſo general an Approbation. The Miſcellaneous Part, which is divided into a Variety of important Articles, contains many of the choiceſt Extracts from the moſt valuable Productions of the Year. The Account of the Domeſtic and Foreign Literature of 1785 is carried on upon the new and improved Plan begun in the Firſt Volume: And to the whole is prefixed, by way of Introduction, A conciſe View of the State of Knowledge, Literature, and Taſte, in this Country, from the Acceſſion of King Henry IV. to the Acceſſion of King Henry VII. In One large Volume Octavo, Price 6s. 6d. half-bound,

Of whom may be had, the Firſt, Second, Third, Fourth, and Fifth Volumes, for the Years 1780, 1781, 1782, 1783, and 1784.

7. ESSAYS on the INTELLECTUAL POWERS of MAN.
By THOMAS REID, D. D. F. R. S. E.
Profeſſor of Moral Philoſophy in the Univerſity of Glaſgow.
In One large Volume Quarto, Price 1l. 5s. in Boards.

8. The HISTORY of ANCIENT GREECE,
From the earlieſt Times till it became a Roman Province.
By WILLIAM ROBERTSON, Eſq;
Keeper of the Records of Scotland.
The Third Edition, corrected and enlarged, and a Map of Ancient Greece.
Dedicated to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales.
Price 6s. 6d. in Boards.

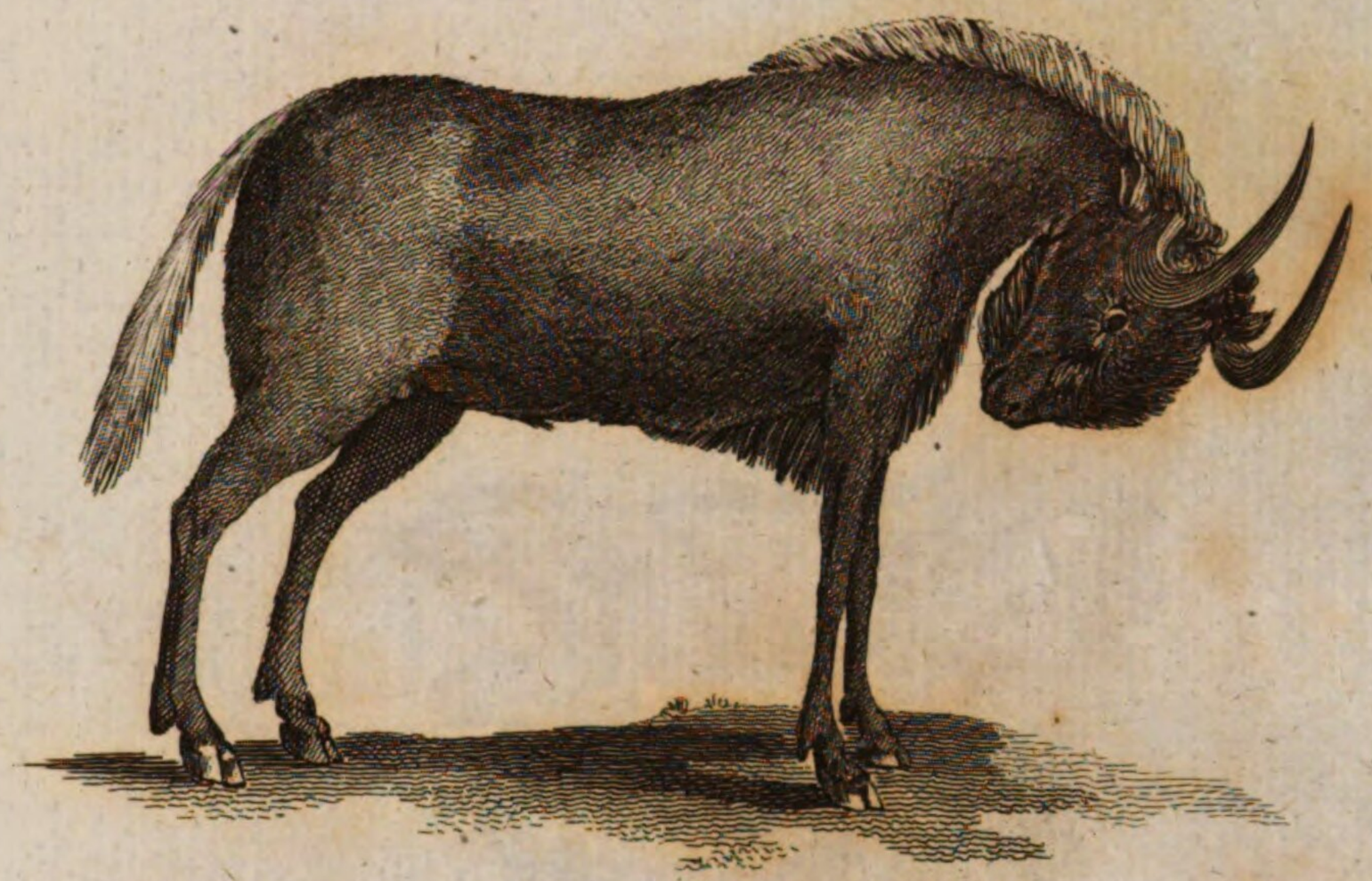
9. The PHILOSOPHICAL DICTIONARY;
Or, the Opinions of the Modern Philoſophers on Metaphyſical, Moral, and Political Subjects.
In Four large Volumes, Twelves, Price 12s. ſewed.

10. TALES of the CASTLE; or, STORIES of Inſtruction and Delight.
Being Les VEILLES ou CHATEAU.
Written in French by Madame la Comteſſe Genlis, Author of the Theatre of Education, and Adelé and Theodore, &c. &c.
Tranſlated into Engliſh by THOMAS HOLCROFT.
The Second Edition, in Five Volumes Twelves, Price 15s. ſewed.

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München

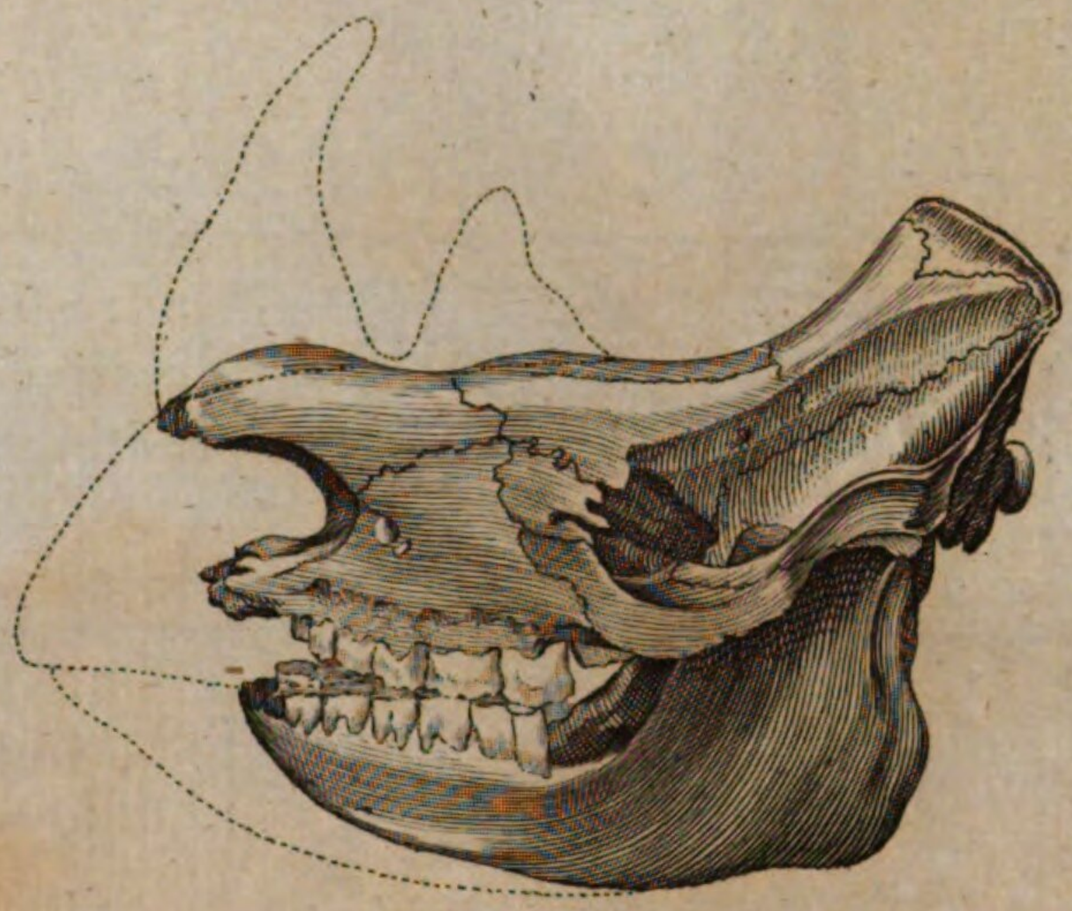
Hart-beast

Elk-Antilope.

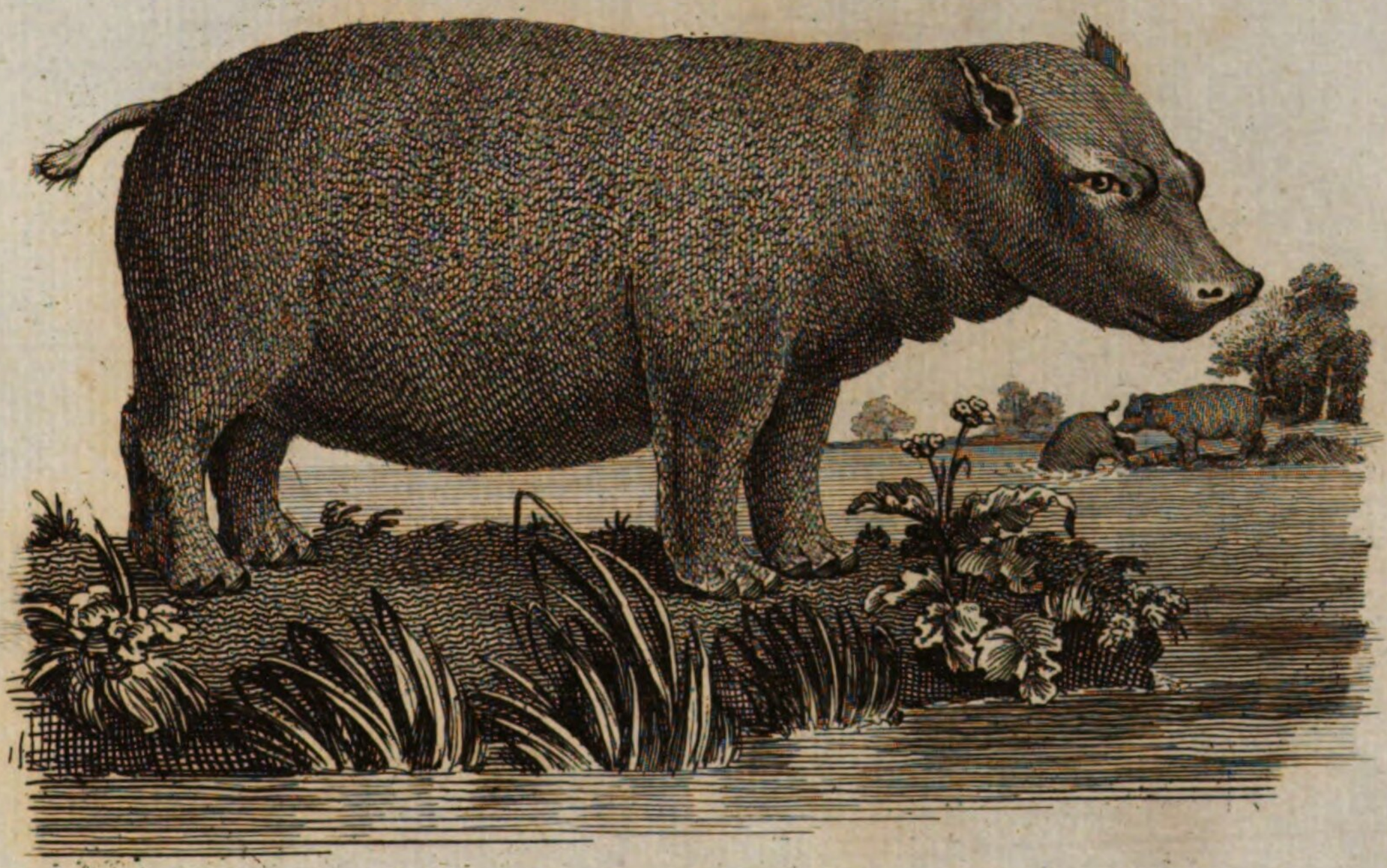


Gnu.

Buffalo.



Rhinoceros bicornis.



Hippopotamus.

Springer, or Spring-bok.

Viverra Ratel

Wood-goat.

Dwarf-Mice; the natural size.

BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Sparrman, Anders, 1748-1820

A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, towards the Antarctic Polar Circle, and round the world: but chiefly into the country ot the Hottentots and Caffres from the year 1772, to 1776 ; With pl.
Bd.: 2. - VIII, 356 S. : 7 Ill.

London 1786

Res/4 It.sing. 365 t-2
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10901807-6